

VISIT...

LANZAROTE
Caliente.COM



LINGUAPHONE

Icelandic
Course
Handbook

Instructions

Vocabularies

Explanatory Notes

Icelandic Course Handbook

Instructions
Vocabularies
Explanatory Notes

The Linguaphone Institute

Linguaphone Institute Limited
St Giles House
50 Poland Street
London W1V 4AX

© MCMLV Linguaphone Institute Limited, London

All rights reserved. No part of this publication, or related recorded material, may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise, without the prior permission of Linguaphone Institute Limited.

This impression 1989

CONTENTS

Instructions	1
Vocabularies and text of sounds section	15
Explanatory notes	87
Alphabetical vocabulary: English/Icelandic	175

LSN OICENH10

Printed and bound in Great Britain by
Biddles Ltd, Guildford and King's Lynn

INSTRUCTIONS

Page

Introduction: How to make the most of the Linguaphone Course . . .	3
Preliminary Advice	4
Summary of Instructions	5
Instructions	6
Independent Self-Expression	10
The Sounds, and Pronunciation Generally	10
Final Note	11
Practice Material	13

Introduction

How to make the MOST of the Linguaphone Course

You have now in your hands one of the finest means yet devised for the teaching of Modern Languages. Many years of experimental work with every known method of language teaching have gone into the preparation of this Linguaphone Course.

You can now command the services of some of the finest language teachers in the world—men and women who combine all the essential elements of the ideal teacher; the language they are waiting to teach you is their own language, as familiar to them as your own language is to you.

They are acknowledged experts in their language, understanding every aspect of it, widely read and widely versed in the culture of their own nation. And, most important perhaps of all, they are expert teachers, with the skill born of long experience in imparting their knowledge to others, and in understanding and smoothing out all the difficulties that might impede your progress.

You are waiting to learn—they are waiting to teach. These Instructions have only one purpose: to introduce you to each other, and to help you over the early stages of your acquaintance.

You may think that you do not need to be told how to listen. But *when* to listen and when to speak, what to listen for, and how to absorb all that there is to listen to—on all these points these Instructions will guide you.

They will show you at every point of your developing knowledge how your ear, eye, lips and memory can best and most effectively co-operate—as they did automatically when you learned as a child to speak your own language—so as to enable you to master every sound and every idiom of the foreign languages you have chosen.

If you follow these Instructions carefully, even though at the moment you may not see the value of them, you will find that at every step of your progress, as on a path that climbs from a valley to the shoulder of a hill, you are offered an even wider and more fascinating prospect, but, unlike the hill-climber, you will find that the nearer you approach the summit the easier and more attractive the climb becomes. And when you reach the summit a new world lies at your feet.

Preliminary Advice

These Instructions are applicable both to those students who already have some knowledge of the foreign language, and to those who have no knowledge of it at all.

The object of these Instructions is to help you learn, not only how to speak the language, but also how to read, write and understand it.

If you already have a certain knowledge or a smattering of the spoken language, your accent may not be perfect. We therefore advise you to try and forget as far as possible what you have learned before, following the Instructions even more carefully than if you were a beginner.

If you have no previous knowledge and follow these Instructions conscientiously, you must inevitably speak the foreign language with the same accent and intonation as the speakers whose voices you have been listening to.

The first few Lessons are spoken slowly and deliberately, so as to enable you to catch every word. The more your ear gets accustomed to the foreign language, the clearer and more distinct the foreign words become to you, and what at first may have seemed to you a jumble of strange and incomprehensible sounds gradually assumes the shape of distinct and intelligible speech.

The rate of speech advances with every Lesson as the course progresses, until in the later Lessons it reaches the normal rate. By then, you will have no difficulty in following the text, because in the meantime your ear will have become thoroughly trained and attuned to the foreign language.

At the outset you may find the different turns of speech and idioms strange, but just take these peculiarities (present in *every* language—including English!) for granted at first. Later on, when you have the feel of the language, they will all become perfectly clear to you, and you will be able to express your thoughts in this new medium just as spontaneously as you do in English.

Try not to let a single day pass without doing some study.

It is better to do a little at a time at regular intervals than a great deal at long intervals.

IMPORTANT

Do not attempt to pronounce the sentences aloud until instructed to do so.

Summary of Instructions

We give below a résumé of the detailed instructions which follow on pages 6-9.

Listening

- (a) Listen, following text in book.
- (b) Listen, without looking at the book.
- (c) Listen, following with the book.

Understanding

Make out the meaning with the help of pictures and Vocabulary.

Ear-training

Listen, first following with the text and then only looking at the picture.

Speaking and Reading

Read the text aloud *with* the speaker. Then read it aloud by yourself.

Conversation

Listen to the question. Look at the text and simultaneously *with* the speaker give the answer.

Instructions

Whether you study a whole Lesson at a time, or only a portion of it, *all* the following Instructions Nos. 1 to 11 should be carried out for each Lesson or each portion of the Lesson. The same plan should be followed whether your Course is on records, tape or cassette.

1 Ear-training

(Do not try at this stage to understand the meaning of the text. Your aim should be to distinguish each syllable and each word and to identify the spoken word with the printed text.)

- (a) Listen, and at the same time, follow the words in the illustrated Textbook.
- (b) Listen again without looking at the Textbook.
- (c) Listen once more, this time following the words in the Textbook.

Repeat the above several times.

2 Understanding

Read through the text you are studying and refer to the pictures. They will help to make the meaning of the sentences clear to you and to fix the words in your mind. Wherever a number is attached to a word in the text, refer to the large picture illustrating the Lesson; there you will see the same number attached to the object which the word represents. If there are small pictures as well, the words they illustrate will be indicated by a letter in italics.

Having done this, make quite sure you understand the text by consulting the Vocabulary.

3 Ear-training in conjunction with Text and Pictures

Play the portion you are studying several times, first following the text in the book; then concentrate on the pictures and look at the various objects as they are mentioned. By now you should have quite a good idea of the meaning of the sentences as you hear them.

4 Ear-training combined with Spelling

Listen again, while following the text in the book, this time paying special attention to the spelling of the words.

5 Writing

Copy out the text.

6 Detailed Ear-training

Listen to the text while following it in the book. Do you understand every word? If not, underline in pencil the words you do not understand.

Look up the meaning of the words underlined and then listen several times without the book, until you are able to understand everything.

7 Speaking

If you are to be understood easily, you must speak the language in the same way as the speakers on the recording. This means imitating their intonation as well as pronunciation, so do not be afraid to copy the rise and fall of the voice exactly, speaking in a *loud, clear* voice.

Practice as follows: Listen to the recording and read aloud from the Textbook *with* the speaker. (You may not be able to keep up with him at first, but this will come with more listening practice). Repeat several times until you are quite certain of your pronunciation and can keep up with the speaker.

8 Reading

Listen to the text, at the same time following in the book. Then listen to it without looking at the book. Finally, read it aloud several times. Read slowly at first. Fluency will come of its own accord. Reading aloud is an excellent exercise for acquiring fluency in speaking, but should only be practised when you are sure of your pronunciation.

9 Ear Test

Without looking at the book, listen to the text to satisfy yourself that you understand every word you hear.

10 Spontaneous Conversion of Images into Spoken Words

Look at the large picture. Take, one by one, each person and object numbered and, besides giving its name, give a description of it and express the whole idea represented. Always say the words aloud.

A similar exercise can be practised whenever there are small pictures in the text.

11 Detailed Understanding of the Text

Copy out from the Vocabulary the meanings of the words and phrases in your own language. Close the Vocabulary and add the foreign equivalents. Check from the Vocabulary.

Make quite sure you understand the grammatical construction of the sentences. Do this by referring to the explanatory notes section.

12 Final Test

Having carried out *all* the above Instructions for the *whole* of a Lesson, do this final test.

Listen to the whole Lesson without the book. Can you understand and follow it all? Do you know it so well that you do not need to think of the English meaning of it? If so, you are beginning to think in the foreign language and have really mastered the Lesson.

Play the Lesson again, this time reading it aloud together with the speaker to make quite sure your pronunciation and intonation are correct.

Where the text consists of conversation in the form of questions and answers, the following additional Instructions should be carried out:

13 Answering the Questions heard on the Recording

Start playing the Lesson. Look at the text and listen to the first question, then simultaneously *with* the speaker say aloud the answer. Do this several times with each question in turn until you feel you can answer the questions from memory without looking at the text.

14 Asking Questions and Hearing the Answers

Look at the text and ask the question *with* the speaker and then just listen to the answer. Do this several times until you can say it from memory without looking at the text.

Independent Self-Expression

After you have mastered the first two or three Lessons, you will have acquired quite a considerable vocabulary.

The material thus learned will not only enable you to formulate such sentences as appear in the book, but you will find by degrees that with the words and expressions you have acquired you will also be able to formulate correctly your own independent sentences and phrases as occasion arises. The more Lessons you master, the easier you will find the art of self-expression in the foreign language.

The material is there, the means of acquiring it are there; it is for you to make it your own by a little perseverance and a little work.

The Sounds

The text of the individual words recorded to illustrate the sounds of the language will be found in the main Textbook. This recording is useful for reference purposes. Listening to the examples of only one or two sounds at a time will sharpen your ear and be an invaluable help in acquiring a good pronunciation.

Regarding Pronunciation Generally

Too much stress cannot be laid on correct pronunciation. You may feel sure that you can repeat the first Lesson correctly, but if you go back to Lesson 1, after you have finished Lessons 2 and 3, your ear will have become sharper in picking up nuances of tone, and you will find many little points to correct. Keep on referring, therefore, to Lesson 1 at intervals as a pronunciation test—you can always learn from Lesson 1 in this respect.

Final Note

When you have completed this Course, you will, if you have followed the Instructions carefully, have acquired a lasting knowledge of the language you have chosen. You can now make yourself easily understood when you speak it; your accent is good and you have a sufficient vocabulary for all the ordinary needs of daily life. Moreover, you will have no difficulty in understanding the language when others speak it, and can converse fluently with natives and enjoy the broadcasts from foreign stations. Most thrilling of all, perhaps, you are well-fitted to set out on a voyage of exploration in the literature of the language you have mastered. (When you do so, make a habit of reading aloud a short passage for half an hour or so. If there are any words in the passage you do not understand, do not look them up in the dictionary at once. Read the passage aloud several times, then look up the meaning of the unknown words, and finally read the whole passage four or five times more.)

Even after you have completed the Course, it is a good idea to listen occasionally to one or other of the Lessons in order to keep your ear attuned to the language and to maintain the purity of your accent. The Course is particularly valuable for enabling the student to maintain his knowledge of the language at a high level at all times, especially in the important matter of the intonation to be used in conversation on everyday topics.

In acquiring the language that you have already mastered you have prepared the ground for a great harvest of real and lasting enjoyment, which you are now ready to reap. But you have done more. You have prepared and trained yourself so that when next you set out into new fields of language-study, your labour will be the lighter, and even more abundant and satisfying the reward.

The choice of the next language you study will depend on your own requirements. Each language has its own advantages. For travel, business and scientific purposes, French, Spanish and German will be found the most useful. Italian offers you a magnificent literature and a fuller understanding of many beautiful operas. Russian, a language not nearly so difficult to acquire as some people imagine, will give you access to some of the greatest novels of the world.

The language you have just completed studying will provide the key to many others. Thus, if you have studied one of the Romance languages—French, Spanish, Portuguese or Italian—any of the remaining ones will be easily acquired. Similarly, the Teutonic languages—German, Dutch and the Scandinavian group—are all closely related, and a study of one of them will have opened the door to the others.

Having completed one language, you may now care to study two or more languages simultaneously. By the Linguaphone method it is possible to do this with an expenditure of very little more time and effort than is needed to learn a single language. Moreover, it is fascinating to compare the forms of expression given to the same idea in different languages. This added interest, again, enables rapid progress to be made without strain and almost without conscious effort, because a task which gives pleasure in itself is always easier of accomplishment—in fact, it ceases to be a task and becomes a pastime.

Practice Material

The practice material included with your Linguaphone Course consists of five records or one cassette.

Records

The five records of practice material are located behind the sixteen records containing the recording of the text and can be identified by their sleeves.

Cassette

The practice material is presented on a single cassette—the last cassette in the pack.

Instructions

The Practice Material to your Linguaphone Course is based on conversations in the lessons. Not all the conversations have been used while some have been edited to make them more suitable for practice purposes.

You will hear each question and answer twice. First of all they are spoken without interruption. Then you will hear the question again followed by a pause in which you will take the part of one of the speakers in the conversation.

You should not attempt the Practice Material until you have fully understood and mastered the lesson from which this is derived. When you feel ready to tackle it, you should first of all listen carefully to the two speakers, paying particular attention to the answer you will have to give. You may well wish to listen to this more than once before you are prepared to take a more active part.

Remember that in the pauses you do not repeat what the first speaker says, but respond accordingly. Immediately after each pause you will hear the correct version so that you can tell if you responded correctly.

Hence, you should use the Practice Material in the following way.

- a) Listen to the question and answer
- b) Listen to the same question repeated
- c) Respond
- d) Listen to the correct response
- e) Listen to the next question and answer, etc.

When you come to the end of the questions and answers based on a lesson, go back to the beginning and repeat them once more. You can continue to do this until you feel thoroughly familiar with the conversations and can copy the sounds and rhythm of speech closely.

This Practice Material gives you a chance to develop your understanding and speaking. It will help you take part in everyday conversations with growing confidence.

VOCABULARIES AND TEXT OF SOUNDS RECORDING

PREFACE

(Translation of the Preface in the illustrated textbook)

An ideal system of instruction for the learning of a foreign language should fulfil the following essential conditions:—

(1) It should be suitable for private or self-tuition as well as for class-work, and should conform to the best methods of modern language instruction.

(2) It should impart a practical conversational knowledge of everyday subjects, while at the same time it should also convey, in a clear and concise manner, the essentials of grammar and syntax.

(3) It should enable the learner to think in the foreign language, without any process of translation, by training him from the very outset to associate the foreign words he encounters with the objects or actions they denote. He will thus acquire the ability to speak the language naturally and instinctively—in the same way as he learned his own language when a child.

(4) Finally, the learner should be taught to speak the foreign language with correct accent and intonation.

The Linguaphone Method of teaching languages by means of specially prepared language recordings and text-books admirably fulfils all these requirements.

Linguaphone Courses are now published in more than twenty languages and are in use in practically every country, while leading Universities, Colleges and Schools throughout the world have incorporated them in their curriculum.

THE ICELANDIC COURSE

The Linguaphone Icelandic Course has been prepared by Dr. Stefán Einarsson, Professor of Scandinavian Philology, The Johns Hopkins University, U.S.A. Dr. Einarsson was responsible for writing the text of the lessons as well as the accompanying Vocabularies and Explanatory Notes.

The Course is equally suitable for children and adults, for entire beginners and for those who have a theoretical knowledge of the language and wish to become proficient in the spoken language.

It consists of descriptive talks and conversations which have been recorded on fifteen double-sided records and on tape. There is also a special Sounds Recording spoken by Helga Bachmann and Robert Arnfinnsson.

The text is in easy-flowing and perfectly natural idiomatic language which would be used by educated people under similar circumstances. Practical grammar is introduced into the text of each lesson and is absorbed by the student as he goes along. The companion books which go with the Course, Dr. Stefán Einarsson's *Icelandic* included, give detailed explanations of grammatical points, idioms, and so on. The illustrations, which have been specially drawn by the well-known artist, Herbert Gwynn, form an integral part of, and perform an important function in, the Course.

Full particulars as to the use of the books in conjunction with the records are given in the *Students' Instructions* supplied with the Course.

In order to enable the student to follow easily the words heard on the recordings, the first lessons are spoken very slowly and distinctly, the rate of speech increasing as the Course progresses, so that in the more advanced lessons a perfectly natural rate of speech is heard.

Four speakers have taken part in the recording of the Icelandic Course, namely: Robert Arnfinnsson, actor of the Icelandic National Theatre; Herdis Þorvaldsdóttir, actress of the Icelandic National Theatre; Helga Bachmann, actress with the Theatre Society of Reykjavík; Helgi Skilason, actor with the Theatre Society of Reykjavík.

All these people had been trained in pronunciation by the late Dr. Björn Guðfinnsson, Specialist in Icelandic Phonetics and Dialectology and Professor at the University of Iceland, Reykjavík. All employed the pronunciation he recommended in *Breytingar á framburði og stafsetningu* (Ísafold, Reykjavík, 1947), identical with that used by Dr. Stefán Einarsson in *Icelandic*.

The first few lessons are spoken by the same two speakers, so that the student may concentrate on the new sounds of the language without being confused by the introduction of too many different voices. Once he has become familiar with the sounds, he will find it pleasing and stimulating to hear new voices.

Inasmuch as no two speakers of a language speak alike, differences will be found in the pronunciation of the speakers, but every one of them can be accepted as a safe model for the general student, while for those who make a special study of Phonetics, the various differences of detail will provide ample scope for study.

The student who masters this Course will have acquired a thoroughly practical knowledge of the Icelandic language, both written and spoken. Not only will he have a good grasp of the grammar, but he will have at his command a store of useful words, colloquial expressions and idiomatic sentences, which will enable him to enjoy to the full his contacts with Icelandic people. At the same time, he will be able to understand and appreciate Icelandic thought as expressed in the literature of the country.

Thanks are due to Björn Björnsson, Icelandic Merchant of London (Icelandic Marketing Company), for his patriotic interest and enterprise in persuading the Linguaphone Institute to produce this Icelandic Course, and for his generous contribution to the very heavy production costs. In fact, but for his interest, the Course would not have seen the light of day. Thanks are also due to Mr. Helgi Eliasson, Superintendent of Schools in Iceland, who has aided the undertaking in many ways, to Bjarni Guðmundsson, Press Officer, Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Reykjavík, for valuable assistance, and to Mr. Eiríkur Benedikz, Counsellor of the Icelandic Legation in London, for reading the proofs. Finally, acknowledgement should be made to the Johns Hopkins Press, Baltimore, Maryland, U.S.A., for permission to use the phonetics printed in *Icelandic*, and for permission to print four Icelandic folk-tales.

CONTENTS

	Page
Notes on the Vocabularies	20
Titles of the Lessons	22
List of Abbreviations	24
Collateral Vocabulary	25
The Sounds Recording	75
Text of Icelandic Sounds Recording, Side I	77
Text of Icelandic Sounds Recording, Side II	80
Vocabulary to Sounds Recording	83

NOTES ON THE VOCABULARY

The object of the collateral vocabulary is to enable students using the Icelandic Course to ascertain the meaning of the text of the lessons with ease and without having to consult a dictionary. For that purpose the words and phrases of the text appear in the vocabulary in the order in which they occur in the text, so that the vocabulary can be used side by side with the textbook and the student can, should he desire to do so, translate the text of the lessons as he goes along.

All words are entered in the vocabulary in the same form as they appear in the text. The following points should be noted:

(i) **Nouns.** The case of each noun — other than the nominative — is indicated together with its gender and class, e.g.:

æfing (f.1), lesson; exercise

mann (acc. of maður m.4), man; person

To avoid repetition of the first part of compound nouns a hyphen has been used thus:

farþegaflutningi (dat. of -flutningur), passenger-goods

When a noun occurs in the definite form, the suffixed definite article is indicated by a hyphen which is not, of course, normally used. This has also been done arbitrarily in the case of dative plurals (which should end in -um, -num), e.g.:

dag-inn (acc. of dagur m.1), the day

súpu-na (acc. of súpa w.f.1), the soup

bókun-um (dat. pl. of bók f.3), the books

(ii) **Verbs.** The infinitive of verbs is usually indicated in parentheses beneath the verb form appearing in the text and, as in the case of nouns, the group that the verb belongs to is also given. Thus

er, am

is followed by (vera (irreg. v.), to be) — and:

þér hafið, you have; you are holding

is followed by (hafa (w.v.3), to have; hold)

(iii) **Prepositions.** The case after a preposition is indicated in parentheses after the English translation. Thus:

til, to (gen.)

indicates that the preposition til here governs the genitive case.

For idioms and idiomatic phrases, the literal meaning of each word in the phrase is given first, followed by the free translation of

the phrase as a whole. Where no exact English equivalent exists, the closest possible rendering is given. As a general rule, words once given in the vocabulary are not repeated, unless such repetition appears useful.

It must be pointed out that the English translations given in this vocabulary are the correct meanings of the Icelandic words in the particular context in which they occur, with, occasionally, the addition of a further common meaning. It is, however, obviously impossible to indicate all the interpretations of a given word in a book of this scope. There is probably hardly a word in any language which is not capable of having two or more meanings, according to the context in which it is used. Thus the Icelandic word húsfreyja is translated as "hostess" in Lesson 9, because that is what it means there. It does not follow that it can always be so translated or that the English word "hostess" can always be translated by húsfreyja. Both the Icelandic and English words have other meanings which must be rendered by different words in different contexts. This must be particularly borne in mind when using the English/Icelandic alphabetical vocabulary for purposes of composition.

The greatest possible care has been exercised in the compilation of this vocabulary; in the event of errors being found in it, we shall be grateful if these are pointed out to us, and every consideration will be given to suggestions for the improvement of further editions.

TITLES OF THE LESSONS

Let's Speak Icelandic	Lesson 1
Questions and Answers	" 2
My Family	" 3
Conversation about the Family	" 4
Visitors	" 5
Conversation	" 6
Our Sitting-room	" 7
Conversation about the Sitting-room	" 8
The Dining-room	" 9
Dinner	" 10
The Bedroom	" 11
In the Morning	" 12
The House	" 13
A Visit	" 14
The Human Body	" 15
A Walk	" 16
Time and Numbers	" 17
What's the Time?	" 18
Reykjavík	" 19
Asking the Way	" 20
The Hotel	" 21
Taking a Room	" 22
Icelandic Money	" 23
In a Bank and Travel Bureau	" 24
Travelling	" 25
At the Bus-station	" 26
Travelling by Sea and Air	" 27
On the Boat	" 28
Icelandic Food	" 29
At the Restaurant	" 30

TITLES OF THE LESSONS (cont.)

The Seasons	Lesson 31
Games and Sports	" 32
Iceland	" 33
Countries and Languages	" 34
Shops and Stores	" 35
Shopping in Reykjavík	" 36
The Theatre	" 37
At the Theatre	" 38
At the Doctor's, the Dentist's, and the Chemist's	" 39
A Consultation	" 40
The Barber and the Hairdresser	" 41 (1)
At the Hairdresser's	" 41 (2)
The Tobacconist's	" 42 (1)
At the Tobacconist's	" 42 (2)
The Post Office	" 43 (1)
At the Post Office	" 43 (2)
Radio and Television	" 44 (1)
I Listen to the Radio	" 44 (2)
Fisheries, Industry and Commerce	" 45 (1)
A Conversation with the Director	" 45 (2)
Agriculture	" 46 (1)
A Talk about Farming	" 46 (2)
Icelandic Horses	" 47 (1)
Starting a Journey	" 47 (2)
Iceland's Ancient Literature	" 48 (1)
Modern Icelandic Literature	" 48 (2)
Icelandic Folk Tales:	
" It was a Haddock, Dearie!"	" 49 (1)
The Church Builder at Reynir	" 49 (2)
The Hay Gathering	" 50 (1)
The Night Troll	" 50 (2)

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

acc.	accusative
adj.	adjective
adv.	adverb
art.	article
coll.	collective
compar.	comparative
dat.	dative
def.	definite
f.	feminine; strong feminine
gen.	genitive
imper.	imperative
impers.	impersonal
indef.	indefinite
intr.	intransitive
irreg.	irregular
lit.	literally
m.	masculine; strong masculine
n.	neuter; strong neuter
nom.	nominative
part.	participle
pass.	passive
pers.	person; personal
pl.	plural
poss.	possessive
prep.	preposition
pres.	present
pret.	preterite
pret.pres.v.	preterite present verb
pron.	pronoun
p.p.	past participle
refl.	reflexive
sg.	singular
subj.	subjunctive
superl.	superlative
v.	verb
w.	weak
w.f.	weak feminine
w.m.	weak masculine
w.n.	weak neuter
w.v.	weak verb

To indicate the class of any particular noun the same system has been adopted as in Professor Einarsson's book *ICELANDIC* (The Johns Hopkins Press).

1. Æfing

VIÐ SKULUM TALA ÍSLENZKU

fyrsta (w.f. of **fyrstur**), first
æfing (f.1), lesson; exercise
við, we
við skulum, we shall; let us
tala (w.v.4), (to) speak; talk
íslenzku (acc. of **íslenska** w.f.1), Icelandic (language)
góðan (m.acc. of **góður**), good
dag-inn (acc. of **dagur** m.1), the day
góðan daginn, good morning, good afternoon, etc.
komið (imper.), come
(koma) (v.4), to come
þér, you (honorific)
sælir (m.pl. of **sæll**), happy; blessed
komið þér sælir!, how do you do!
hlustið (imper.), listen
(hlusta) (w.v.4), to listen
nú, now
á, to; at; in; on
hlustið nú á, listen now (to this)
ég, I
er, am
(vera) (irreg.v.), to be
kennari (w.m.1), a teacher
þér eruð, you are
nemandi (w.m.2), a pupil; student
íslenzkur (adj.), Icelandic
ekki, not
Íslendingur (m.1), an Icelanders
talar, speaks
er, is
móðurmál (n.), mother tongue
mitt (n. of **minn**), my
móðurmál mitt, my mother tongue
ég tala, I speak
hana (acc. of **hún**), it; her (referring to **íslenska** f.)
reiprennandi, fluently

þetta (n. of **þessi**), this
borð (n.), a table

grammófónn (m.1), a gramophone
hljómplata (w.f.1), a (gramophone-) record
plata-n (w.f.1), the record; plate
á grammófón-inum (dat.), on the gramophone
grammófónn-inn, the gramophone
á borði-nu (dat.), on the table
bók (f.3), a book
þér hafið, you have; you are holding
(hafa) (w.v.3), to have; hold
bók-ina (f.acc.), the book
i, in (with dat.)
hendi-nni (dat. with suff. art. of **hönd**, f.3), the hand
i hendi-nni, in your hand
þér sitjið, you are sitting
(sitja) (v.5), to sit
við, at; against (with acc.)
þér horfið á, you are looking at (with acc.)
(horfa) (w.v.3), to look
þér hlustið á, you are listening to (with acc.)
plötu-na (f.acc.), the record

að, to (with inf.)
læra (w.v.2), (to) learn
þér eruð að læra, you are learning
skilja (w.v.1), (to) understand
lesá (v.5), (to) read
og, and
skrifa (w.v.4), (to) write
hægt, slowly
þegar, when
þá, then
skiljið þér, you understand
mig (acc. of **ég**), me
hratt, quickly
skiljið þér mig ekki, you don't understand me

2. Æfing

SPURNINGAR OG SVÖR

önnur (f. of **annar**), second
spurningar (pl. of **spurning** f.1), questions
svör (pl. of **svar** n.), answers
hver? who?
kennari-nn (w.m.1), the teacher

nemandi-nn (w.m.2), the pupil
já, yes
nei, no
talið þér íslenzku? do you speak Icelandic?
en, but

nema, except
 ekki nema, only
 dálítið, a little
 það (n. of sá), it
 það er, it is
 líka, also
 hvað (n. of hver)? what?
 hvar? where?

3. Æfing

FJÖLSKYLDAN MÍN (FÓLKID MITT)

þriðja (w.f. of þriðji), third
 fjölskylda-n (w.f. with suff. art.), the family
 fjölskyldan mín, my family
 (mínn, mín, mitt, my, mine)
 fólk-ið (n. with suff. art.), the people; the family
 fólk-ið mitt, my people
 kona-n (w.f.1), the wife; the woman
 Sigga (w.f.1), pet name for Sigríður
 dóttir (f.3), daughter
 Nonni (w.m.1), pet name for Jón sonur (m.3), son
 yngsta (w.n. of yngstur), youngest
 barn-ið (n. with suff. art.), the child
 yngsta barnið, the youngest child
 Rúna (w.f.1), pet name for Sigrún
 alls, altogether
 fimm, five
 fimm manns, five persons; five people
 (lit. "five of people")
 (manns, gen. of maður m.4, man)
 einn (m.), one
 tveir (m.), two
 þrír (m.), three
 fjórir (m.), four
 situr, sits; is sitting
 sitja (v.5), to sit
 í, in (dat.)
 í hægindastól (dat. of hægindastóll m.1), in an easy chair
 hún, she
 er að lesa, is reading
 í . . . bók (dat.), in (from) a . . . book
 á stól (dat. of stóll m.1), in a chair
 bréf (acc. of bréf n.), a letter
 leika (v.7), to play
 sér (dat. reflexive of hún), (to) herself
 er að leika sér að, is playing with
 bolta (dat. of bolti w.m.1), a ball
 eða, or
 knetti (dat. of knöttur m.3), a ball
 spila (w.v.4), to play

í hendi minni, in my hand
 hvar sitjið þér? where are you sitting?
 að gera (w.v.2), to do
 hvað eruð þér að gera? what are you doing?
 skiljið þér? do you understand?
 já, það geri ég, yes, I do (that)
 ég skil . . . ekki, I don't understand
 yður (acc. honorific pl. of þér), you

er að spila, is playing
 á piano-ið, (on) the piano
 (piano (n.), piano)
 brúðu (dat. of brúða w.f.1), a doll
 karlmaður (m.4), a man
 kvenmaður (m.4), a woman
 maður-inn (m.4), the husband; the man
 hennar (gen. of hún), her
 maðurinn hennar, her husband
 drengur (m.2), a boy
 stúlka (w.f.1), a girl
 ennþá, yet; still
 ungbarn (n.), a baby

bróðir (m.4), brother
 Siggú (gen.), Sigga's
 bróðir Siggú, Sigga's brother
 systir (f.3), sister
 Nonna (gen.), Nonni's
 systir Nonna, Nonni's sister
 þau (n.pl.) eru, they are
 börn (pl. of barn n.), children
 okkar (gen. of við), our
 börn okkar, our children
 faðir (m.4), father
 þeirra (gen. of þau), their
 faðir þeirra, their father
 pabbi (w.m.1), daddy; papa
 móðir (f.3), mother
 mamma (w.f.1), mummy; mama
 við erum, we are
 foreldrar (m.pl.1), parents
 okkur (dat. of við), to us
 þykir (third sg. of þykja w.v.2), thinks;
 seems
 vænt (n. of vænn), promising; good;
 fine
 um, of (acc.)
 okkur þykir vænt um, we think very
 much of; we like; we love
 börnunum (dat.pl. with art. of barn),
 to the children
 börnunum okkar þykir vænt um okkur,
 our children love us

4. Æfing

SPURNINGAR OG SVÖR

fjórdi (w.f. of fjórði), fourth
 hvaða, what; what kind of
 fjölskyldan yðar, your family
 yðar (gen. of þér), your
 hve, how
 margir (pl. of margur adj.), many
 eru, are (there)

5. Æfing

GESTIR

fimmta (w.f. of fimmti), fifth
 gestir (pl. of gestur m.2), guests; visitors
 það eru komnir, there have come (arrived)
 þeir (pl. of hann), they
 komu, came
 inn í, into (acc.)
 dagstofu-na (acc. of -stofa w.f.1), the sitting-room
 þetta eru, these (lit. this) are
 gestir-nir, the visitors
 Sigríður (f.1), Sigrid
 Pétur (m.1), Peter
 Guðrún (f.1), Gudrun
 hans (gen. of hann), his
 vinur (m.3), friend
 Jón (m.1), John
 Stefánsson (m.3), son of Stefán, Stephansson (patronymic)
 heilsa, greet (each other)
 (heilsa (w.v.4), to greet)
 heilsa okkur, greet us
 með, with (dat.)
 handabandi (dat. of -band n.), a hand-shake; a handclasp
 segja, say
 (segja (w.v.3), to say)
 komdu (=kom þú) (imper.), come (you, thou)
 sæl (f. of sæll), blessed
 komdu sæl, how do you do
 við, to (acc.)
 segja . . . við, say . . . to
 sæll (m.), blessed

kynnir, introduces
 (kynna (w.v.2), to introduce)
 okkur (dat. of við), us
 vin (acc.m.3), friend
 sinn (acc.m.), his

heitur hann, is he called
 (heita (v.7), to be called; named)
 hvað heitur hann? what is his name?
 hann heitur Nonni, his name is Nonni
 hvers (gen. of hver), whose
 son (=sonur m.3), son
 yðar barn, your child

kynnir okkur vin sinn, introduces his friend to us
 svo, then; thereupon
 heilsar Jón okkur, John greets us
 sælar (f.pl.), blessed (addressing a woman politely)
 frú (f.1), Madam
 sælir (m.pl.), blessed (addressing a man politely)
 má? is it possible?
 (mega (pret.pres.v.), to be able to; to be possible)
 bjóða (v.2), to offer
 yður (dat. of þér), (to) you
 sæti (acc.n.), a seat
 má ekki bjóða yður sæti? may (I) not offer you a seat?; won't you sit down?
 þakka, I thank
 (þakka (w.v.4), to thank)
 yður, you
 fyrir, for (it)
 hafið þér verið? have you been?
 lengi, long; a long time
 í Reykjavík (dat. of -vík f.3), in Reykjavík
 ekki nema, not except; not more than
 tvær (acc.f. of tveir), two
 vikur (acc.pl. of vika w.f.1), weeks
 það má, it is possible, i.e. I assume that I may
 kaffi (acc.n.), coffee
 já, þakk, yes, thanks

kvenfólk-ið (n.), the women(-folk)
 þau (n.pl.), they
 drekka, drink
 (drekka (v.3), to drink)
 saman, together
 tala saman, talk together; converse
 heldur, either; rather

ekki heldur, not either
 og bróðir minn ekki heldur, and neither
 does my brother
 ég stend, I stand; I am standing
 (standa (v.6), to stand)
 við, at (acc.)
 glugga-nn (acc. of gluggi w.m.1), the
 window
 er að reykja (w.v.2), am smoking
 sigarettu (acc. of -etta w.f.1), a cigar-
 ette
 stendur, stands; is standing
 hjá, by; near (dat.)
 mér (dat. of ég), me

6. Æfing

SAMTAL

sjötta (w.f. of sjötti), sixth
 samtal (n.), conversation
 hverjir (pl. of hver)? who?
 að heimsækja (w.v.2), to visit; to see
 það er, it is
 eruð að tala við, are speaking to

7. Æfing

DAGSTOFAN OKKAR

sjöunda (w.f. of sjöundi), seventh
 mynd-in (f.2), the picture
 er, is
 af, of (dat.)
 er af, represents
 mjög, very
 snotur (f. of snotur), pretty; nice
 gá (w.v.3), look
 að, at
 gá að, take a look
 hvaða, what
 húsgögn (n.pl.), furniture
 eru, there is (are)
 í, in (dat.)
 henni (dat. of hún, referring to dagstofa
 f.), it
 þarna, there
 til, to (gen.)
 hægri (gen.f. compar. of hægur), (the)
 right
 til hægri handar, to the right (hand)
 á píanó-inu er, on the piano (there) is

pípu (acc. of pípa w.f.1), a pipe
 þritugur (adj.), thirty (years of age)
 þrjátíu, thirty
 fjögura (gen. of fjögur n.pl.), (of) four
 þrjátíu og fjögura, thirty-four
 ára (gen.pl. of ár n.), (of) years
 þrjátíu og fjögura ára, thirty-four years
 gamall (adj.), old
 hálf-þritug (f. of þritugur), twenty-five
 years old; *lit.* "half-thirty", i.e.
 "halfway between 20 and 30"
 ég á, I have
 (eiga (pret.pres.v.), to have; to own)
 einn, eina, eitt (acc.m.f.n. of einn), one

bróður yðar, your brother
 margt (n. of margur), many
 fólk (n.), people
 er nú, are (there) now
 sex, six

nótnabók (f.3), a music book; music
 framan við, in front of (acc.)
 lágur, low
 í horni-nu (dat. of horn n.), in the
 corner
 á móti, opposite (dat.)

hinum megin (adv.), on the other side
 í stofu-nni (dat. of stofa w.f.1), in (of)
 the room
 stór, big; large
 hann (referring to gluggi m.), it (*lit.*
 he)
 ber, gives
 (bera (v.4), to bear; carry; give)
 ágæta (acc.f. of ágætur), excellent
 birtu (acc. of birta w.f.1), light; bright-
 ness
 að . . . til, during (dat.)
 að degi-num (dat. of dagur) til, during
 the day
 undir, under; below; close to (dat.)
 ofn (m.1), a radiator; a stove; an oven

sem, which
 hitar, heats
 (hita (w.v.4), to heat)
 vetri-num (dat. of vetur m.4), the win-
 ter
 þægilegur, comfortable
 legubekkur (m.2), settee; sofa; divan
 það eru, there are
 mjúkar (f.pl. of mjúkur), soft
 sessur (pl. of sessa w.f.1), cushions;
 pillows
 vinstra megin, on the left side
 við, of (acc.)
 hár (adj.), high; tall
 bótaskapur (m.1), bookcase
 ýmsar (f.pl. of ýms), several; various
 bækur (pl. of bók f.3), books

milli . . . og, between . . . and (gen.)
 er, (there) is
 viðtæki (n.), a radio; a wireless set
 yfir, above (dat.)
 hangir, there is hanging (*lit.* hangs)
 (hanga (v.7), to hang)
 kringlóttur (adj.), round
 spegill (m.1), mirror
 í, in (dat.)

8. Æfing

ÉG SVARA SPURNINGUM

áttunda (w.f. of áttundi), eighth
 ég svara, I answer
 (svara (w.v.4), to answer (with dat.))
 vel, well
 kunnið þér vel við? do you like (well)?
 (kunna (pret.pres.v.), to know; know
 how to)
 (kunna við, to like (acc.))
 ég kann mjög vel við hana, I like it very
 much
 hvað sjáið þér? what do you see?
 (sjá (v.5), to see)
 á hillum (dat.pl. of hilla w.f.1), on
 shelves
 hitar upp, heats up; heats
 á vetur-na (acc.pl. of vetur m.4), in
 winter; during the winter

miðju (dat.n. of miður adj.), mid-;
 middle of
 herbergi-nu (dat. of herbergi n.), the
 room
 í miðju herberginu, in the middle of the
 room
 kringlótt (n. of kringlóttur), round
 ker (n.), a vase
 blómum (dat.pl. of blóm n.), flowers
 í, in (it)
 á gólfi-nu (dat. of gólf n.), on the floor
 fallegt (n. of fallegur), beautiful
 persneskt (n. of -neskur), Persian
 gólfteppi (n.), rug; carpet
 rafmagnslampi (w.m.1), an electric
 light
 sem, which
 lýsir upp, lights (up)
 (lýsa (w.v.2), to light; to illuminate)
 stofu-na (acc.f.), the room
 á kvöld-in (acc.pl. of kvöld n.), in the
 evening
 niður, down
 úr, from (dat.)
 lofti-nu (dat. of loft n.), the ceiling;
 the loft
 málverk (n. sg.), paintings
 á veggjum (dat. pl. of veggur m.2), on
 (the) walls

miðstöðvarofn-inn (m.1), the central-
 heating radiator
 við höfum, we have
 laugahitun (acc. = nom.f.2), thermal
 heating
 er breitt (p.p.), is spread
 (breiða (w.v.2), to spread)
 ágætt (n. of ágætur), excellent; fine
 nú er ég búinn (p.p.) með (with acc.),
 now I have finished (with)
 (búa (v.7), to prepare)
 (vera búinn með, to be done with; have
 finished)
 átta, eight
 ein, tvær, þrjár, fjórar, etc. (f.pl. re-
 ferring to æfingar), one, two, three,
 four, etc.

BORDSTOFAN

niúnda (w.f. of niúndi), ninth
 borðstofa-n (w.f.1), the dining-room
 við borðum, we eat
 (borða (w.v.4), to eat)
 sem við borðum í, that we eat in; in
 which we eat
 er kallað (p.p.), is called
 (kalla (w.v.4), to call)
 morgunverð (acc. of -verður m.3),
 breakfast
 miðdegisverð (idem), lunch (dinner)
 kvöldverð (idem), supper (dinner)
 miðaftanskaffi (acc.n.), afternoon coffee
 hvítur, white
 dúkur (m.1), cloth; tablecloth
 húsbóndi-nn (w.m.2), the host (hus-
 band)
 húsfreyju-nni (dat. of húsfreyja w.f.1),
 the hostess
 báðum megin, on both sides
 við, of (acc.)

fyrir framan, in front of (acc.)
 hvern (acc. of hver), each; every
 mann (acc. of maður m.4), man; person
 diskur (m.1), a plate
 hnifur (m.1), a knife
 gaffall (m.1), a fork
 skeið (f.1), a spoon
 vatnsglas (n.), a glass (for water); a
 tumbler
 þurrka (w.f.1), a table-napkin; serviette
 avaxtamauk (n.), jam
 salt (n.), salt
 pipar (m.1), pepper
 mustarður (m.1), mustard
 olía (w.f.1), oil
 edik (n.), vinegar
 vatnskanna (w.f.1), a water-jug
 á fati (dat. of fat n.), on a dish
 á hlaðborði-nu (dat. of -borð n.), on the
 sideboard
 ávextir (pl. of ávöxtur m.3), fruit(s)
 epli (pl.n.=sg.), apples
 perur (pl. of pera w.f.1), pears

kirsiber (pl.n.=sg.), cherries
 appelsínur (pl. of -sína w.f.1), oranges
 bananar (pl. of banani w.m.1), bananas
 vínber (pl.n.=sg.), grapes

máltíð-in (f.2), the meal
 er að byrja (w.v.4), is beginning
 er að skammta (w.v.4), is serving
 súpu-na (acc. of súpa w.f.1), the soup
 aðalréttur-inn (m.3), the chief course
 fiskur (m.1), fish
 eða, or
 kjöt (n.), meat
 ávaxtagrautur (m.1), fruit pudding
 á eftir, afterwards (as a dessert)
 eftir, after (acc.)
 mat-inn (acc. of matur m.3), the food;
 the meal
 fara menn (pl. of maður m.4), people go
 (fara (v.6), to go)
 ræða, discuss
 (ræða (w.v.2), to discuss)
 fréttir (acc.pl. of frétt f.2) dags-ins, the
 news of the day
 um, about
 tíu, ten
 klukka-n (w.f.1) tíu, ten o'clock
 standa gestirnir upp, the guests stand
 up, get up
 sig (acc. reflex. referring to gestirnir),
 themselves
 þakka . . . fyrir sig, thank (lit. thank
 . . . for themselves)
 kveðja, take leave; say goodbye
 (kveðja (w.v.1), to take leave)
 verið þér nú sælar, goodbye now (lit.
 be now blessed)
 kærlega, very much; kindly
 fyrir mig, for me (for what you have
 done for me)
 þakka yður kærlega fyrir mig, thank
 you (for the evening)
 verið þér sælir (m.pl.), goodbye (lit. be
 blessed)

gerið þið (imper.) svo vel, please (lit.
 do so well (as to))
 að ganga (v.7), (to) walk; go
 matur-inn (m.3), dinner (lit. the food)
 er til, is ready
 viljið þér, will you (polite)
 frú Anna (w.f.1), (Mrs.) Anna
 að setjast (w.v.1 middle voice), be
 seated; sit down
 (setja (w.v.1), to set; to place)
 við, at (acc.)
 en þér, Jónas, but you, J.
 hvenær? when?
 til, to (gen.)
 fyrir, . . . ago (dat.)
 bil (acc.n.), short stretch; short while
 um það bil, about
 hálfum (dat. of hálfur), half
 mánuði (dat. of mánuður m.3), a month
 fyrir . . . hálfum mánuði, two weeks ago
 hvernig? how?
 lízt yður (dat.) á, do you feel about; do
 you think of (acc.)
 (lítast á, think of; feel about; seem to;
 middle voice of líta (v.1), to look)
 bæ-inn (acc. of bær m.2), the town
 sýnilega, evidently; visibly
 mikill (adj.), great
 framfarabær (m.2), progressive town
 meira (acc.n. of meiri), more
 jú, yes
 ljúffengasta (w.n. of -astur, superl. of
 -fengur), most delicious
 dílkakjöt (n.), mutton; lamb
 alveg, just; quite
 mátulega, fittingly; just right; perfectly
 steikt (p.p.), roasted
 (steikja (w.v.2), to roast)
 að mér finnst, in my opinion; the way I
 feel; I think
 (finnst, to feel; think; middle voice of
 finna (v.3), to find, to feel)
 að rétta (w.v.2), to pass; hand
 sósupkönnu-na (acc. of -kanna w.f.1),
 the gravy boat
 fellur yður (dat.) við, do you like (acc.)
 (falla (v.7), to fall; falla við, to like)

í fyrsta skipti (acc.n.), (for) the first
 time
 sem, that
 ég hef borðað (p.p.), I have eaten
 heimili (dat.=nom.n.), home
 annars, otherwise
 hingað, hither
 til, to
 hingað til, up to now; hitherto
 gistihúsum (dat.pl. of -hús n.), hostels;
 hostelries
 matsöluhúsum (idem), restaurants
 hér, here
 sykur (acc.=nom. m.1 or n.), sugar
 rjóma (acc. of rjómi, w.m.1), cream
 ég er að hugsa (w.v.4) um, I am think-
 ing of
 að drekka, drinking (lit. to drink)
 svart (acc.n. of svartur), black
 molakaffi (acc.n.), coffee with lump
 sugar
 nú er orðið (p.p.) framorðið, now it has
 become late
 (verða (v.3), to become; to turn; to
 grow)
 okkur (dat.) veitir ekki af því (dat. of
 það), we had better (lit. for us
 there is nothing to spare in the
 matter)
 (veita (w.v.2), to give; grant)
 að fara (v.6), (to) start; begin
 að komast (v.4 middle voice of koma),
 to get
 af stað (dat. of staður m.3), away (lit.
 from the place)
 kærar (f.pl. of kær), heartfelt; cordial
 þakkir (f.pl. of þökk f.2), thanks
 skemmtilegt (n. of -legur), entertaining;
 pleasant
 það er sjálfþakkað (p.p.), you are wel-
 come (lit. that is self-thanked, i.e.
 you can thank yourself for that)
 þótti, it seemed
 (þykja (w.v.2), to seem)
 gaman (n.), fun
 okkur (dat.) þótti svo gaman (n.), we
 were so pleased
 verið þið nú sæl (n.pl.) goodbye, now
 góða (acc.f. of góður), good
 nótt (acc.=nom.f.3), night

10. Æfing

MIÐDEGISVERÐUR

tíunda (w.f. of tíundi), tenth
 gott (n.acc. of góður), good
 kvöld (acc.n.), evening
 þið (pl. of þú), you
 komið þið sæl (n.pl.), how are you?

okkur þykir svo vænt um, we are so
 pleased
 að, that (conj.)
 að þið skylduð, that you should
 geta komið (p.p.), be able to come
 (geta (v.5), to be able to)

SVEFNHERBERGIÐ

ellefta (w.f. of ellefti), eleventh
 svefnherbergi-ð (n.), the bedroom
 þreyttur, tired
 syfjaður, sleepy
 verð ég, I am
 (verða (v.3), to be; to become)
 feginn, glad; fain
 að hætta (w.v.4), to go to bed; undress
 sofa (v.5), sleep
 ég kveiki, I light
 (kveikja (w.v.2), to light)
 ljós (acc.n.), a light
 fer úr, take off (dat.)
 (fara (v.6), to go; fara úr, to take off)
 skón-um (dat.pl. of skór m.1), the shoes
 smeygi mér í, *lit.* slip myself into, i.e.
 I slip on; I put on (acc.)
 (smeygja (w.v.2), to slip; to thrust)
 inniskó (acc.pl. of -skór), slippers
 síðan, then; thereupon
 afklæði ég mig, I undress (myself)
 (afklæða (w.v.2), to undress)
 fer í, put on (*lit.* go into) (acc.)
 náttföt-in (acc.pl. of -fat n.), the
 pyjamas
 svo, then; so
 í rúm-ið (acc.n.), (in)to bed
 litla (dat. w.n. of lit-ill), little
 lampi (w.m.1), a lamp
 vekjaraklukkan (w.f.1), an alarm clock
 slekk svo, (I) then put out
 (slökkva (v.3 or w.v.2), to put out)
 dimmt (n. of dimmur), dark
 eftir, after (acc.)
 nokkra (acc.f. of nokkur), some
 stund (acc.=nom.f.2), time; while
 sofna ég, I fall asleep
 (sofna (w.v.4), to fall asleep)
 ég sef, I sleep
 (sofa (v.5), to sleep)
 alla (acc.f. of allur), all
 nótt-ina (acc. of nótt f.3), the night

um klukkan átta, at about eight o'clock
 næsta (acc. w.m. of næstur), next
 morgun (acc. of morgunn m.1), morning
 vekur klukkan mig, the clock awakens
 me
 (vekja (w.v.1), to awaken)
 ég ris upp, I get up; I rise up
 (risa (v.1), to rise)
 fer, get (*lit.* go)
 strax, immediately; at once
 fram úr, out of (dat.)
 kasta yfir mig, throw over myself; put
 on
 (kasta (w.v.4), to throw; cast)

morgunslopp (dat. of -sloppur m.1),
 dressing-gown
 baðherbergi-ð (acc.n.), the bathroom
 raka ég mig, I shave (myself)
 (raka (w.v.4), to shave)
 rakhnif (dat. of -hnifur m.1), a razor
 rakvél (dat. of -vél f.1), a safety razor
 (*lit.* a shave-machine)
 bursti, (I) brush
 (bursta (w.v.4), to brush)
 tennur-nar (acc.pl. of tönn f.3), the
 teeth
 bursti tennur-nar, brush my teeth
 tannbursta (dat. of -bursti w.m.1), a
 toothbrush
 í framan, in front, in the face, the face
 þvæ mér í framan, wash my face
 (þvo (v.6 and w.v.3), to wash)
 um, about; around (acc.)
 hendur-nar (acc.pl. of hönd f.3), the
 hands
 og um hendurnar, and my hands
 hár-ið (acc.n.), the hair
 bursti (dat. of bursti w.m.1), a brush
 greiði mér, (I) comb myself = (I) comb
 my hair
 (greiða (w.v.2), to comb)
 hárgreiðu (dat. of -greiða w.f.1), comb
 þvottaskál (f.1), washbasin
 heitu (dat.n. of heitur), hot
 köldu (dat.n. of kaldur), cold
 vatni (dat. of vatn n.), water
 sitt (n. of sinn), its
 hvorum (dat. of hvor), each
 sitt úr hvorum, each from its own
 krana (dat. of krani w.m.1), tap
 ég þurrka mér, I dry (wipe) myself
 (þurrka (w.v.4), to dry; to wipe dry)
 handklæði (dat.=nom.n.), a towel
 svo klæði ég mig, then I dress (myself)
 (klæða (w.v.2), to dress)
 fer ég, I go
 morgunmat (acc. of -matur m.3), break-
 fast

auk, in addition to (gen.)
 snyrtiborð (n.), a dressing table
 á því (dat. of það), on it
 ýmis (n.pl. of ýmiss or ýms), various;
 several
 hreinlætis- (gen. of -læti n.), cleanliness
 snyrtiáhöld (pl. of -áhalð n.), toilet
 articles
 hreinlætis- eða snyrtiáhöld, toilet articles
 í klæðaskáp-num (dat. of -skápur m.1),
 in the wardrobe

samkvæmisföt (n.pl.), dress suits; tuxe-
 does
 önnur (n.pl. of annar), other
 föt (pl. of fat n.), clothes; clothing;
 suits of clothing
 sérstökum (dat.pl. of -stakur), special
 hólfum (dat.pl. of hólf n.), compart-
 ments
 hreinar (pl.f. of hreinn), clean
 skyrtur (pl. of skyrti w.f.1), shirts
 vasaklútar (pl. of -klútur m.1), hand-
 kerchiefs
 flíbbar (pl. of flíbbi w.m.1), collars
 slífsi (pl.=sg.n.), ties

12. Æfing

UM MORGUNINN

tólfta (w.f. of tólfth), twelfth
 um morgun-inn (acc. of morgunn m.1),
 in the morning
 sváfuð þér? did you sleep?
 (sofa (v.5), to sleep)
 alltaf, always
 venjulega, usually; generally
 svo sem, about
 hálf tíma (acc. of -tími w.m.1), half an
 hour
 fætur (acc.pl. of fótur m.4), feet
 farið þér á fætur? do you get up? (*lit.*
 do you go on your feet?)
 leyti-ð (acc.n.), the time
 um sjö leytið, around seven; about
 seven
 ellefu, eleven
 hálf tölft, half past eleven (*lit.* half twelve)
 átta, eight
 stunda (gen.pl. of stund f.2), hours'
 svefn (m.1), sleep
 alveg, completely; quite
 nógur (adj.), enough
 handa mér (dat.), for me
 oftast, most often; usually
 heima, at home
 í leikhús (acc.n.), to a theatre
 í kvikmyndahús (acc.n.), to a cinema,
 movie
 stundum, sometimes; at times
 á dansleik (acc. of -leikur m.2), to a
 dance
 hafið þér gaman (acc.n.) af, do you like
 (*lit.* have you fun from)
 að dansa (w.v.4), dancing (*lit.* to dance)

sokkar (pl. of sokkur m.1), stockings;
 socks
 leistar (pl. of leistur m.1), socks
 hálf sokkar (pl. of -sokkur), socks
 nærföt (n.pl.), linen; underwear
 óhreinu (w.n.pl. of -hreinn), dirty
 óhreinu fötin, the dirty linen; the wash-
 ing
 eru send (p.p.n.pl.), is (*lit.* are) sent
 (senda (w.v.2), to send)
 í þvottahús (acc.n.), to a laundry
 sinni (dat. of sinn n.), time; occasion
 einu sinni, once
 tvisvar, twice
 í viku (dat. of vika w.f.1), a week
 mjög, very much
 ég dansaði, I danced; I used to dance
 á mínum (dat.pl.n. of minn), in my
 yngri (dat.pl.n. comparative of ungur),
 younger
 árum (dat.pl. of ár n.), days (*lit.* years)
 nú er ég orðinn (p.p. of verða), now I
 have become
 of, too
 þér lítið út fyrir, you look like
 (líta (v.1), to look)
 að vera, being (*lit.* to be)
 um fimmtugt (acc.n. of fimmtugur),
 about fifty
 þar, there; in that
 skjátlást yður (dat.), you are mistaken
 (skjátlást (w.v.4), to be mistaken; to
 err)
 nær, nearer to (dat.); nearly
 sextugu (dat. of sextugt, n. of sextugur),
 sixty
 það sést ekki á yður (dat.), that is not
 seen on you; that cannot be seen on
 you, you do not look it
 (sjást, to be seen; middle voice of sjá
 (v.5), to see)
 gott (n. of góður), good
 að heyra (w.v.2), to hear
 vilduð þér, would you
 ef til vill, perhaps
 (vilja til, to happen)
 á fund (acc. of fundur m.3), to a meet-
 ing
 í kvöld (acc.n.), tonight
 með ánægju (dat. of -nægja w.f.1), with
 pleasure

13. Æfing

HÚSIÐ

þrettánda (w.f. of þrettándi), thirteenth
 hús-ið (n.), the house
 ég var, I was
 á Íslandi (dat. of -land n.), in Iceland
 í fyrria (acc.w.n. of fyrri), last year (*lit.*
 the former)
 heimsótti ég, I visited
 kunningja (acc. of -ingi w.m.1) minn,
 an acquaintance of mine
 Stefán (m.1), Stephen
 hann á, he has; he owns
 (eiga (pret.pres.v.), to have; to own)
 í Hafnarfirði (dat. of -fjörður m.3), in
 Hafnarfjörður
 keypti, bought
 (kaupa (w.v.2), to buy)
 kvæntist, got married
 (kvænast (w.v.2 only in middle voice),
 to marry; get married)
 tveggja (gen. pl. of tvær f.), of two
 hæða (gen.pl. of hæð f.2), stories; floors
 tveggja hæða hús, a two-storied house
 niðri, downstairs; below
 á fyrstu hæð-inni (dat.f.), on the first
 floor
 eldhús (n.), kitchen (*lit.* fire-house)
 þar sem, (there) where
 er eldaður (p.p.), is cooked
 (elda (w.v.4), to cook; prepare (food))
 uppi, upstairs; above
 salerni (n.), a lavatory; w.c.
 stigi (m.), a staircase
 liggur, leads
 (liggja (v.5), to lie; to lead)
 af, from (dat.)
 upp á, up to (acc.)
 loft-ið (acc.n), the second floor; the loft
 bílskúr (m.1), a garage
 áfastur (adj.) við, adjoining (to) (acc.)
 bak við, back of; behind (acc.)
 garður (m.), garden
 ræktar, cultivates
 (rækta (w.v.4), to cultivate)
 alls konar, all kinds of; all sorts of

14. Æfing

HEIMSÓKN

fjórtaða (w.f. of fjórtándi), fourteenth
 heimsókn (f.2), visit
 Hr.=herra (w.m.1), Mr.
 það var gaman (n.), it was fun

grænmeti (acc.n.), vegetables
 blóm (acc.pl. of blóm n.), flowers
 tré (acc.pl. of tré n.), trees

er alveg nýkominn, has just arrived
 frá Keflavík (dat.=nom. f.3), from
 Keflavík
 hann nálgast, he approaches
 (nalgast (w.v.4), to approach (only in
 middle voice)
 tekur, takes
 (taka (v.6), to take)
 lykil (acc. of lykill m.1), a key
 úr, out of (dat.)
 vasa (dat. of vasi w.m.1) sínum, his
 pocket
 stingur honum, puts it (*lit.* him, refer-
 ring to lykil m.)
 (stinga (v.3), to put; to thrust; to
 pierce)
 í skrá-na (acc. of skrá f.1), into the lock
 opnar, opens
 (opna (w.v.4), to open)
 útidyr-nar (acc. of -dyr f.pl.3), the en-
 trance-door; the front-door
 hann gengur inn í, he enters (acc.)
 (ganga (v.7), to go; to walk; ganga inn
 í, to enter)
 anddyri-ð (acc.n.), the hall
 lokar, locks; shuts
 (loka (w.v.4), to lock; to shut)
 hurð-inni (dat. of hurð f.2), the door
 aftur (adv.), again
 tekur ofan, takes off
 hatt-inn (acc. of hattur m.1), the hat
 (=his hat)
 kápu-nni (dat. of kápa w.f.1), the
 (=his) overcoat
 hengir, hangs
 (hengja (w.v.2), to hang)
 hvort tveggja, each of two, i.e. both
 snaga (acc. of snagi w.m.1), coat-hanger
 (*lit.* "snag")
 með kossi (dat. of koss m.1), with a
 kiss

í viku-nni (dat. of vika w.f.1), during
 the week
 sem leið, which passed
 (líða (v.1), to pass (of time))
 í vikunni sem leið, last week
 einmitt, just
 einmitt það, just so; is that so?
 að fréttu, to be heard
 (frétta (w.v.2), to ask; to inquire; to
 learn by inquiry; to hear)
 hvað er að fréttu? what is the news?
 hefur yður (dat.) vegnað (p.p.)? have
 you been keeping?; have you been?
 (vegna (w.v.4), to fare; be; feel)
 vel, well; fine
 viðskipti-n (n.pl.), business
 gengið (p.p.), gone; been going
 (ganga (v.7), to go)
 ágætlega, excellently; fine
 þér verðið, you must
 (verða (v.3), to have to; be compelled
 to; must)
 hvar býið þér? where do you live?
 (búa (v.7), to live; to stay)
 núna, now
 á sama (dat. of sami, weak adj.) stað,
 in the same place
 og, as
 áður, before
 mann-inn (acc. of maður m.4), the man;
 person
 alið þér manninn? are you staying?
 (ala (v.6), to feed; support)
 hótel (dat.=nom.n.), hotel
 Hótel Borg (dat.), at the Hotel Borg
 gott (n. of góður), good; fine
 ég skal, I shall
 líta inn til yðar (gen.), look you up
 (líta (v.1), to look)
 klukkutíma (acc. of -tími w.m.1), an
 hour

15. Æfing

LÍKAMI MANNSINS

fimmtánda (w.f. of fimmtándi), fifteenth
 líkami (w.m.1), body
 líkami mannsins, the human body
 höfuð-ið (n.), the head
 mikilsverður, important
 hluti (w.m.1), part
 mannslikama-ns (gen. of -líkami), of
 the human body
 þakið (p.p.), covered with (dat.)
 (þekja (w.v.1), to cover)

fara (v.6) með yður (dat.), go with
 you
 heim, home
 jæja, well
 nú er mál (n.), it is time now
 að leggja af stað (dat.), to start going
 (leggja (w.v.1), to lay)
 í þennan (acc.m. of þessi), into this
 strætisvagn (acc. of -vagn m.1), bus
 (*lit.* street-waggon)
 þar má ekki reykja, there one must not
 smoke
 (mega (pret.pres.v.), to be allowed)
 mér lízt mjög vel á það, I like it very
 much
 vonandi (pres.p.), hoping; I hope
 (vona (w.v.4), to hope)
 kvöldmat (acc. of -matur m.3), supper
 því miður, unfortunately
 aftur, back; again
 í bæ-inn (acc. of bær m.2), to town
 leiðinlegt (n. of -legur), tedious
 það var leiðinlegt, I am sorry
 minnsta (dat. of minnsti w.m. superl.),
 least
 kosti (dat. of kostur m.3), choice
 að minnsta kosti, at least
 bolla (acc. of bolli w.m.1), a cup
 af, of (dat.)
 svo getum við litið (p.p.) á, then we
 can look at (acc.)
 fallegan (acc. of fallegur), beautiful
 vel hirtan (acc. of hirtur p.p.), well-
 kept; well taken care of
 (hirða (w.v.2), to keep; cultivate)
 mér þykir vænt um, I am glad
 að þér skylduð, that you should
 sýna (w.v.2), show
 mér hann (hann referring to garð m.),
 it to me

tvö (acc.n. of *tveir*), two
eyru (acc.pl. of *eyra* w.n.), ears
heyrrarlaust (n. of *-laus*), deaf
með augun-um (dat.pl. of *auga* w.n.),
 with the eyes
hvað, what
fram fer, goes on; is going on
(fara (v.6), to go)
í kringum okkur (acc.), around us
notar, use; wear
(nota (w.v.4), to use; to utilize; to
 wear)
glæraugu (acc.pl. of *-auga* w.n.), glasses
mikið (n. of *mikill*), great
ólán (n.), misfortune
blindur, blind

í miðju (dat. n. of *miður* adj.), in the
 middle
andliti-nu (dat. of *-lit* n.), the face
nef-ið (n.), the nose
við lyktum, we smell
(lykta (w.v.4), to smell)
öndum, breathe
(anda (w.v.4), to breathe)
við . . . syngjum, we sing
(syngja (v.3), to sing)
etum, eat
(eta (v.5), to eat)
með munni-num (dat. of *munur* m.1),
 with the mouth
mállaut (n. of *-laus*), dumb (*lit.*
speechless)
tunga-n (w.f.1), the tongue
varir (acc.pl. of *vör* f.2), lips
efrivör (acc.=nom. f.2), upper lip
neðrivör (idem), lower lip

láta menn, men let
(láta (v.7), to let; to allow)
skegg (acc.n.), beard (*here: hair*)
vaxa (v.7), grow
yfirskegg (n.), moustache
haka-n (w.f.1), the chin
hökuskegg (n.), beard (on the chin)

háls-inn (m.1), the neck
tengir, joins
(tengja (w.v.2), to join)
við, to (acc.)
bol (acc. of *bolur* m.3), (the) trunk
herðar (acc.f.pl.1), (the) shoulders
handleggj (acc.pl. of *-leggur* m.2), arms
(lit. hand-legs)
við vinnum, we work
(vinna (v.3), to work)
t.d.=til dæmis, for instance
saumum, (we) sew
(sauma (w.v.4), to sew)
hljóðfæri (acc.n.), musical instrument
spilum á hljóðfæri, we play an instru-
 ment
þó, however
finger (acc.pl. of *finger* m.4), fingers
á hvorri (dat.f. of *hvor*), on each
nögl (f.3), nail
á hverjum (dat. of *hver*), on every
(við) hlaupum, (we) run
(hlaupa (v.7), to run; to leap)
hoppum, hop
(hoppa (w.v.4), to hop; to skip)
förum á skautum (dat.pl. of *skauti*
 w.m.1), (we) skate (*lit. go on*
skates)
á fótun-um (dat. pl. of *fótur* m.4), on
 our (*lit. the*) feet

(liggja (v.5) *á*, to be at stake; be in a
 hurry)
alltof, too
skreflangur, long-legged
skrefstuttur, short-legged
svo að, so that
ég hef ekki við þér, I cannot keep up
 with you
(hafa (w.v.3) *við*, keep up with)
hægar (adv. comparative of *hægt* n. of
hægur), more slowly
líttu (= *lít þú*) *á*, look at
í öllum (dat.pl. of *allur*), in all
regnboga-ns (gen. of *-bogi* w.m.1), the
 rainbow's (of the rainbow)
litum (dat.pl. of *litur* m.3), colours
rauð (n.pl. of *rauður*), red
blá (n.pl. of *blár*), blue
ljósrauð (n.pl. of *-rauður*), pink (*lit.*
light-red)
rauðgul (n.pl. of *-gulur*), orange (*lit.*
red-yellow)
gul (n.pl. of *gulur*), yellow
fjólublá (n.pl. of *-blár*), violet
ilmur-inn (m.1), the fragrance
en ilmurinn! what fragrance!; what a
 lovely scent they have!
sannarlega, truly; indeed
það er að verða (v.3), it is getting; it is
 becoming
hérna, here
svalt (n. of *svalur*), cool
það verður svalt, it will be cool

við getum hvílt (p.p.) *okkur* (acc.), we
 can rest
(hvíla (w.v.2) *sig*, to rest)
í skugga-num (dat. of *skuggi* w.m.1), in
 the shade; in the shadow
hér erum við komnir (m.pl.p.p.), here
 we are
setjast (middle voice of *setja* (w.v.2),
 to set), sit
niður, down
hefurðu (= *hefur þú*)? have you?
eldspýtur (acc.pl. of *-spýta* w.f.1),
 matches
engar (acc.pl.f. of *enginn*), no; not any
kveiki (acc. of *kveikir* m.1), a lighter
heyriðu (= *heyir þú*)? do you hear?
þrumur-nar (acc.pl. of *þruma* w.f.1),
 the thunder
hræddur um, afraid (of)
að það skelli (subj.) *á okkur*, that there
 will burst upon us
(skella (w.v.2), to burst forth; to break
 out)
þrumuveður (n.), a thunderstorm
ólíkt (n. of *ólíkur*), unlike
því (dat. of *það*), it
það er ekki ólíkt því, it looks like it
 hann er, he is
þykkna (w.v.4) *upp*, to thicken up
dimma (w.v.2), to get dark
hann er að þykkna upp og dimma, it's
 getting cloudy and dark
kaffihús (n.), café
þarna yfir frá, over there
þangað, there; thither

16. Æfing

SKEMMTIGANGAN

sextanda (w.f. of *sextándi*), sixteenth
skemmtiganga-n (w.f.1), the walk (for
 pleasure)
hvert (adv.n. of *hver*)? where?; whither?
ert þú að fara (v.6)? are you going?
og, oh
ekkert (adv.), nowhere
sérstakt (adv.n. of *-stakur*), in particu-
 lar
hvað segir þú um . . . ? what do you
 say to . . . ?
(segja um, to say about; say to)

að fá (v.7) *þér*, taking (for yourself)
göngu (acc. of *ganga* w.f.1), a walk
það væri ekki, that would not be
svo vitlaust (n. of *-laus*), so foolish
það væri ekki svo vitlaust, that's a good
 idea
jæja, all right
komdu (= *kom þú*) *þá*, come along then
heyriðu (= *heyir þú*), listen
Páll (m.1), Paul
ekkert liggur nú á, there is really no
 hurry (*lit. there is really nothing at*
stake)

17. Æfing

TÍMI OG TÖLUR

sautjándi (w.f. of *sautjándi*), seven-
 teenth
tími (w.m.1), time
tölur (pl. of *tala* w.f.1), numbers;
 numerals
ef, if
ég vil, I want
vita (pret.pres.v.), to know
hvað er framorðið, what time it is
þá lít ég á, (then) I look at (acc.)
úr-ið (acc.n.) *mitt*, my watch
armbandsúr (acc. of *-úr* n.), wrist-watch
úr gulli (dat. of *gull* n.), gold (=of
 gold)
dýrt (n. of *dýr*), expensive; dear

það gengur rétt, it keeps (shows) good
 time (*lit. correctly*)
(ganga (v.7), to go)
flýtir sér, is . . . fast
(flýta (w.v.2), to hurry up; increase the
 speed of)
hvorki . . . né, neither . . . nor
seinkar, is . . . slow
(seinka (w.v.4), slow down; slow up)
skífu-nni (dat. of *skífa* w.f.1), the dial
á úri-nu (dat.), on the watch; of the
 watch
er skipt (p.p.), is divided
(skipta (w.v.2), to divide)
í tólf, into twelve
jafna (acc.pl. of *jafn*), even; equal

sem merktir (pl.p.p.) **eru**, which are marked
(merkja (w.v.2), to mark; label)
til, to
stóri (w.m. of **stór**), the long
visir-inn (m.1), hand
minútur-nar (acc. of **minúta** w.f.1), the minutes
litli (w.m. of **lítill**), the short
stundir-nar (acc. of **stund** f.2), the hours
báðir vísar-nir, both hands
standa á tólf, are (*lit.* stand) on twelve
á hádegi (dat.=nom.n.), at noon; at midday
að degi til, during the day
á miðnætti (dat.=nom.n.), at midnight
ef . . . hefði verið, if . . . had been
á eitt (uninflected n.), on one; at one
dagsetningar (pl. of **-setning** f.1), dates
janúar (m.), January
o.s. frv.=og svo framvegis, and so forth
telja, count
(telja (w.v.1), to count)
í vikum, in weeks; by weeks
sumars (gen. of **sumar** n.), of (the) summer
tveim vikum (dat.) **fyrir**, two weeks before (acc.)
sumarmál (acc.n.pl.), the beginning of summer
við lifum, we live
(lifa (w.v.3), to live)
á tuttugustu (dat.w.f. of **-asti**), in the twentieth

18. Æfing

HVAÐ ER FRAMORÐIÐ? — HVAÐ LIÐUR TÍMANUM?

átjándi (w.f. of **átjándi**), eighteenth
hvað liður tíma-num? what time is it?
 what about the time?
(líða (v.1), to pass (of time); to be getting along)
afsakið, excuse me
getið þér sagt mér? can you tell me?
hvað klukkan er? what time is it?
 nú, really
ekkert (n.acc. of **enginn**), no; not a
dómkirkjuklukka-n (w.f.1), the cathedral clock
nákvæmlega, exactly
athugað (p.p.), observe (*lit.* "observed" after **getum**)
(athuga (w.v.4), to observe)

öld-inni (dat. of **öld** f.2), century

leiðtogi (w.m.1), the leader
Íslendinga, of the Icelanders
í baráttu (dat. of **barátta** w.f.1) **þeirra**, in their fight
fyrir, for (dat.)
sjálfstæði (dat.=nom.n.) **sínu**, their independence
var fæddur (p.p.), was born
(fæða (w.v.2), to give birth to; bear; feed)
sautjándi (acc. of **sautjándi**), the seventeenth
júní, of June
átján, eighteen
hundrað (acc.n.pl.), hundred
og ellefu, and eleven
hann dó, he died
(deyja (v.6), to die)
desember, of December
sjötíu og níu, seventy-nine
var viðurkennt (p.p.), was acknowledged
(viðurkenna (w.v.2), to acknowledge)
fullvalda (adj.indecl.), sovereign
ríki (n.), state
nítján, nineteen
endurreistu, re-established
(endurreisa (w.v.2), to re-establish; resurrect)
hið (acc. of **hinn**), the
forna (acc.w.n. of **for**), ancient; old
lýðveldi (acc.=nom.n.), republic
fjörutíu og fjögur, forty-four

klukkustundir-nar (acc.pl. of **-stund** f.2), the hours
að klukkan sé (subj.) **eitt**, that it is one o'clock
í stundarfjórðunga (acc.pl. of **-fjórðungur** m.1), into quarters of an hour
fjórðapart (acc. of **-partur** m.1), a quarter (of an hour)
sé fjórðapart gengin í níu, is a quarter past eight (*lit.* a quarter gone to nine)
hálf níu, half past eight
vanti (subjunctive) **fjórðapart í níu**, it is a quarter to (of) nine (*lit.* it lacks a quarter to nine)
(vanta (w.v.4), to lack)

ennfremur, furthermore

að hana (acc. of **hún**, referring to **klukkan** f.) **vanti fimm mínútur í níu**, that it is five minutes to nine
mánaðardagur (m.1), day of the month; date
í dag (acc. of **dagur**), today
munið þér ekki? don't you remember?
(muna (pret.pres.v.), to remember)
október (m.), October
í gær, yesterday
sá, the
kunnið þér? do you know?
(kunna (pret.pres.v.), to know)
nöfn (acc.pl. of **nafn** n.), (the) names
vikudaga-nna (gen.pl. of **dagur** m.1), of the weekdays

19. Æfing

REYKJAVÍK

nítjándi (w.f. of **nítjándi**), nineteenth
höfuðborg (f.2), capital
þriðjungur (m.1), one third
landsmanna (gen.pl. of **-maður** m.4), of the inhabitants of the country
þó að, even if; although
borg-in (f.2), the town; the city
sé (pres.subj. of **vera**), is
fremur, rather
hrjóstrugu (dat.n. of **hrjóstrugur**), barren
umhverfi (dat.=nom.n.), surroundings
þá liggur hún, (then) it is situated; it lies
allra staða (gen.pl. of **staður**), of all places
bezt, best
allra staða bezt, in the best place
við, for (dat.)
fiskveiðum (dat. of **-veiði** f.1), fishing
verzlun (dat.=nom. f.2), commerce; trade
enda, and as a matter of fact
er höfn (f.2) **hennar** (gen. of **hún**), its harbour is
íslaus (f.=m.), ice free
er gerður (p.p.) **út**, is fitted out, equipped
(gera (w.v.2), to do; make; **gera út**, to fit out, equip ships, etc.)
floti (w.m.1), fleet
togara (gen. pl. of **togari** w.m.1), of trawlers

sunnudagur (m.1), Sunday
mánudagur (m.1), Monday
þriðjudagur (m.1), Tuesday (*lit.* third day)
miðvikudagur (m.1), Wednesday (*lit.* mid-week day)
fimmtudagur (m.1), Thursday (*lit.* fifth day)
föstudagur (m.1), Friday (*lit.* fast day)
laugardagur (m.1) Saturday (*lit.* bath day)
febrúar (m.), February
marz (m.), March
apríl (m.), April
maí (m.), May
júlí (m.), July
ágúst (m.), August
nóvember (m.), November

vélbáta (gen.pl. of **-bátur** m.1), of motorboats
til hennar, to it
sigla, sail
(sigla (w.v.2), to sail)
beint (n. of **beinn** used as adv.), directly
flest (n.pl. of **flestur**, superlat. of **margur**), most
skip (n.pl.=sg.), ships
eru í förum (dat.pl. of **för** f.2 journey), are journeying; are plying the seas
milli landa (gen.pl. of **land** n.), between countries, i.e. between Iceland and foreign lands

hefur vaxið (p.p.), has grown
(vaxa (v.7), to grow)
á þessari (dat.f. of **þessi**), during this
úr, from (dat.)
illa, badly
byggðu (dat.n. of **byggður** p.p.), constructed; built
(byggja (w.v.2), to build; construct)
sjóþorpi (dat. of **-þorp** n.), sea-village; fishing village
með timburhúsum (dat.pl. of **-hús** n.), with wooden houses
í nýttízkubæ (acc. of **-bær** m.2), into a modern town
þægindum (dat. of **þægindi** n.pl.), comforts

Evropumenn (pl. of **-maður** m.4), Europeans
eiga að venjast, are accustomed to
 (eiga (pret.pres.v.), to own; to have; to be)
 (venja (w.v.1), to accustom; **venjast**, middle voice, to get accustomed to; to get used to)
eldri (n.pl. comparat. of **gamall**), the older
hverfi-n (n.pl.=sg.), quarters
bera, bear
 (bera (v.4), to bear, carry)
enn, still
merki (acc.n.), (the) mark
hin yngri (n.pl.comparat. of **ungur**), the younger ones, the more recent ones
eru með, are endowed with; sport (dat.)
nýtizku (gen. of **-tízka** w.f.1), modern; fashionable
steinhúsum (dat.pl. of **-hús** n.), concrete houses (*lit.* stone houses)
breiðum (dat.pl. of **breiður**), broad
götum (dat.pl. of **gata** w.f.1), streets
var, was
rafmagn (n.), electricity
notað (p.p.), used
 (nota (w.v.4), to use; utilize)
ekki aðeins, not only
til, for (gen.)
iðnaðar (gen. of **iðnaður** m.3), industry
ljósa (gen. of **ljós** n.), lights; lighting
heldur einnig, but also
hitunar (gen. of **hitun** (f.2), heating
laughita (dat. of **-hiti** w.m.1), heat
 from hot springs; thermal heat
í nágrenni (dat. of **-grenni** n.), in the neighbourhood; in the vicinity

20. Æfing

AÐ SPYRJAST TIL VEGAR

tuttugasta (w.f. of **tuttugasti**), twentieth
að spyrjast (w.v.1, middle voice of **spyrja**), to inquire; to ask
til vegar (gen. of **vegur** m.3), for the way; about the way
fyrirgefið þér, forgive me; excuse me
 (fyrirgefa (v.5), to forgive; to excuse)
listasafn (n.), art collection; museum
maður (m.4), one

við, for (acc.)
framleiðslu (acc. of **-leiðsla** w.f.1), production (of)
jafnvel, even
suðrænna (gen.pl. of **suðrænn**), southern; tropical
í gróðurhúsum (dat. pl. of **-hús** n.), in hothouses

af eldri byggingum (dat.pl. of **bygging** f.1), of older buildings
má nefna (w.v.2), may be mentioned
dómkirkju-na (acc. of **-kirkja** w.f.1), the Cathedral
alþingishús-ið (acc. of **-hús** n.), the House of the Althing
nýrri (n.pl. comparative of **nýr**), newer; more recent
Safnahús-ið (n.), the Museum
með Landsbókasafni-nu (dat. of **-safn** n.), with the National Library
Kristskirkja-n (w.f.1), (the) Christ's Church
Hnitbjörg (n.pl. of **-bjarg** n.), Locked Rocks
með safni (dat. of **safn** n.), with (the) collection (of)
myndhöggvarans (gen. of **-vari** w.m.1), of the sculptor
Einars (gen. of **Einar** m.1), (of) Einar
Jónssonar (gen. of **-son** m.3), (of) Jónsson
Háskóli-nn (w.m.1), the University
ásamt, together with (dat.)
tveimur (dat. of **tveir**), two
stúdentagörðum (dat.pl. of **-garður** m.1), dormitories for students
Þjóðleikhús-ið (n.), the National Theatre

kemst, gets
 (**komast** (v.4, middle voice of **koma**), to get (to a place))
hvað segið þér? what do you say?; I beg your pardon?
var að biðja (v.5), was asking
að vísa (w.v.4), to guide; to direct
mér á, me to (acc.)
ég rata þangað ekki, I do not know the way there
 (**rata** (w.v.4), to know the way; find the way)

get ég ekki hjálpað (p.p.) **yður** (dat.), I cannot help you
 (**hjálpa** (w.v.4), to help)
því að, for
alveg ókunnugur, a complete stranger
sjálfur, myself
síðast, last; last time
langar mig líka til, I also would like
 (**langa** (w.v.4) **til**, to long for; want to)
lögregluþjónn (m.1), a policeman
á götuhorni-nu (dat. of **-horn** n.), on the street corner
hve langt (n. of **langur**), how far (*lit.* how long)
er, is (it)
leið (acc. of **leið** f.2), way; road
ef þið ætlið, if you intend
 (**ætla** (w.v.4), to intend)
næsta (w.n.gen. of **næstur**), next
beygið, turn
til vinstri, to the left
farið, take (*lit.* go)
skágötu (acc. of **-gata** w.f.1), diagonal street
til hægri, to the right
Skólavörðustigur-inn (m.1), the Skólavörðustigur ("School Cairn Path")

21. Æfing

GISTIHÚS. HÓTEL

þjó ég á, I lived (stayed) at
 (**búa** (v.7), to live; to stay)
eitt (n. of **einn**), one
stærsta (w.n. of **stærsti**, superlative of **stór**), largest
gistihús-ið (n.), the hotel
eitt stærsta . . . gistihúsið, one of the largest . . . hotels
að vísu (dat.n. of **vís**), to be sure
í samanburði (dat. of **-burður** m.3), in comparison
við, with (acc.)
erlendis, abroad
svo að hundruðum (dat.pl.) **skiptir**, running into hundreds
 (**skipta** (w.v.2), to divide; deal; run into (dat.))
fagra (acc.pl. of **fagur**), beautiful
borðsali (acc.pl. of **-salur** m.3), dining-rooms
setusali (idem), lounges
reykingasali (idem), smoking-rooms

hann gangið þið, you go along it
þar til, until
líkneski (dat.=nom.n.), (the) statue
Leifs (gen. of **Leifur** m.1), of Leifur
Eiríkssonar (gen. of **-son** m.3), (of) Eiríksson
ef þið viljið heldur, if you would rather; if you prefer
 (**vilja** (pret.pres.v.), to want to; will)
fara með strætisvagni (dat. of **-vagn** m.1), go by bus; take a bus
þá getið þið, (then) you can
á Lækjartorgi (dat. of **-torg** n.), at Lækjartorg
bílstjóra-nn (acc. of **-stjóri** w.m.1), the driver
hvar þið eigið, where you are to
 (**eiga** (pret.pres.v.), to have to; be to)
fara út, go out; get out; get off
fá (v.7), (to) get; obtain; have
farmiða (acc.pl. of **-miði** w.m.1), tickets
upp á, up to (acc.)
Skólavörðuhæð (acc. of **-hæð** f.2), Skólavörðuhæð
útlandingur (m.1), a foreigner
Englendingur (m.1), an Englishman
í fyrsta sinn (acc. of **sinn** n.), for the first time
Skólavörðutorg-ið (n.), the Skólavörðutorg

bókasöfn (pl. of **-safn** n.), libraries
sími (w.m.1), telephone
rafbjöllur (pl. of **-bjalla** w.f.1), electric bells
í hverju, in each

rúmgóður, spacious
danssalur (m.3), dance hall
þar sem, where
valin (f. of **valinn** p.p.), select
 (**velja** (w.v.1), to select; to choose)
hljómsveit (f.2), orchestra
leikur, plays
 (**leika** (v.7), to play (music))
ákveðnum (dat.pl. of **ákveðinn** p.p.), certain
 (**ákveða** (v.5), to determine; fix)
rétt, just
fyrir innan, inside (acc.)
afgreiðsla-n (w.f.1), the (reception) office
skrifstofa-n (w.f.1), the office

fær, gets
(**fá** (v.7), to get)
nauðsynlega (acc.f. of **-legur**), necessary
vitneskju (acc. of **-neskja** w.f.1), in-
formation
við konan mín, we—my wife and I
að panta (w.v.4) **okkur** (dat.), to re-
serve (order) (for ourselves)

afgreiðslustúlka-n (w.f.1), the office girl
þjóni-num (dat. of **þjónn** m.1), the ser-
vant; the porter
herbergisnúmer-ið (n.) **okkar**, our room-
number
fékk mér, gave me
(**fá** (v.7) **einhverjum eitthvað**, to give
something to someone)

22. Æfing

AÐ FÁ SÉR HERBERGI

að fá sér herbergi, taking (to take) a
room
farangur-inn (acc. of **-angur** m.1) **minn**,
my luggage
ná (w.v.1 or 3) **í**, get hold of; get
bíl (acc. of **bíll** m.1), a taxi; a car
hvert ætlið þér? where do you intend
(to go)?; where are you going?
á, to; on to (acc.)
með baði (dat. of **bað** n.), with a bath
pantað, booked
fyrirfram, in advance
varla, hardly
nokkurt (n. of **nokkur**), any
laust (n. of **laus**), free; vacant; loose
athuga (w.v.4), look into; see
hvort, whether
við getum hýst (p.p.) **ykkur** (acc.), we
can put you up
(**hýsa** (w.v.2), to house; put up; lodge)
hvað verðið þér lengi? how long are you
going to stay?
(**verða** (v.3), to stay; to remain)
vikur (acc. of **vika** w.f.1), for a week
lengur (comparative of **lengi**), longer
hvað kostar það? what does it cost?;
how much is it?
(**kosta** (w.v.4), to cost)
tuttugu og fimm, twenty-five
krónur (acc.pl. of **króna** w.f.1), crowns
á dag, a day; per day
jæja, all right

í lyftu-nni (dat. of **lyfta** w.f.1), in the
lift
eftir að við höfðum, after we had
nokkra (acc.pl. of **nokkur**), some;
several
langa (acc.pl. of **langur**), long
ganga (acc.pl. of **gangur** m.1), corridors
dreglar (pl. of **dregill** m.1), carpets
þar sem dreglar voru, where there were
long carpets
á gólfum (dat.pl. of **gólf** n.), on (the)
floors
fundum við, we found
(**finna** (v.3), to find)
bæði . . . og, both . . . and
bjart (n. of **bjartur**), bright; light
notalegt (n. of **notalegur**), cosy; com-
fortable

ég tek það, I'll take it (that one)
fylla (w.v.2) **út**, to fill out; fill in
eyðublað (acc.=nom.n.), paper; form;
blank
við skulum sjá, let us see
nafn (n.), name; first name
föðurnafn (n.), patronymic
ættarnafn (n.), family name
þjóðerni (n.), nationality
fast (n. of **fastur**), permanent; fixed
heimilisfang (n.), address; residence
atvinna (w.f.1), occupation
fæðingardagur (m.1), date of birth
undirskrift (f.2), signature
jæja, well
þá er það búið, then that is finished;
that's that
(**vera búinn**, be finished)
númer (n.), number
tvö hundruð þrjátíu og sjö, 237
fylgir yður (dat.), will take you
(**fylgja** (w.v.2), to follow; accompany;
take)
rétt strax, almost at once; right away
gætum við fengið? could we have?
(**fá** (v.7), to have; get)
sjálfsagt, of course
í síma, by phone
í fyrra mál-ið (acc.n.), tomorrow morn-
ing; first thing in the morning
mér þætti líka vænt um, I should also
like
(**þykja** (w.v.2), to think; seem)

ef ég gæti látið (p.p.), if I could have
(**láta** (v.7), to let; have (something
done))
hreinsa (w.v.4), cleaned (*lit.* to clean)
pressa (w.v.4), pressed (*lit.* to press)
það er hægt (n. of **hægur**), that is pos-
sible
ferðataska-n (w.f.1) **yðar**, your trunk

23. Æfing

ÍSLENSKIR PENINGAR

peningar (pl. of **peningur** m.1), money;
coins
víxlaraskrifstofur (pl. of **-stofa** w.f.1),
exchange offices
ferðamannaskrifstofur (idem), travel
bureaux
eigi (= **ekki**), not
að skipta (w.v.2), to exchange (dat.)
pundum (dat.pl. of **pund** n.), pounds
(sterling)
dollurum (dat.pl. of **dollari** w.m.1),
dollars
gengi (dat.=nom.n.), rate of exchange
dags-ins, of the day
með gengi dagsins, at the current rate
of exchange
í, into (acc.)
mynt (acc.=nom.f.2), (the) currency
að ferðast (w.v.4 middle voice only)
um, to travel in
um hvað eina, about anything (every-
thing)
fyrir, for; concerning (acc.)
ferð-ina (acc. of **ferð** f.2), the journey;
the trip
menn, people
ætla sér, intend
að dveljast (w.v.1 middle voice of
dvelja), to stay

bankar (pl. of **banki** w.m.1), banks
gefa út, issue
(**gefa** (v.5), to give)
sérstakar (acc.pl. of **sérstakur**), special
ferðaávisanir (acc.pl. of **-ávisun** f.2),
travellers' cheques
sem hægt er að skipta, which can be ex-
changed
gjaldeyri (acc. of **-eyrir** m.1), (the) cur-
rency
sem ferðast er um (impersonal),
through which one is travelling

þér takið upp úr, you unpack
(**taka** (v.6) **upp úr**, to unpack)
henni (dat. of **hún**), it
bernu-na (acc. of **þerna** w.f.1), the (ser-
vant) girl
vita (pret.pres.v.), know
hún annast það, she will take care of it
(**annast** (w.v.4 middle voice), to take
care of)

þá er hentugt (n. of **hentugur**), (then)
it is convenient
að hafa með sér, to have (with one); to
take along
dálitið (n. of **dálitill**), a little
af, of (dat.)
frakkneskum (dat.pl.m. of **-neskur**),
French
belgískum (dat.pl.m. of **-iskur**), Bel-
gian
svissneskum (dat.pl.m. of **-neskur**),
Swiss
frönkum (dat.pl. of **franki** w.m.1),
francs
þýsk (acc.pl.n. of **þýzkur**), German
mörk (acc.pl. of **mark** n.), marks
ítalskar (acc.pl.f. of **ítalskur**), Italian
lírur (acc.pl. of **lira** w.f.1), lira
spænska (acc.pl.m. of **spænskur**),
Spanish
peseta (acc.pl. of **peseti** w.m.1), pesetas
að fá skipt (p.p.), to get . . . exchanged
erlendum (dat.m. of **erlendur**), foreign

eining (f.1), (the) unit (of)
króna (w.f.1), a crown
hún skiptist í, it divides into; it is
divided into
(**skiptast**, to be divided, middle voice of
skipta (w.v.2), to divide)
aura (acc. of **aurar** m.pl.; sg. **eyrir** m.1),
aurar
Landsbanki-nn (w.m.1), the National
Bank
gefur út, issues
(**gefa** (v.5) **út**, to issue)
seðla-na (acc.pl. of **seðill** m.1), the bank
notes
það eru, there are
krónuseðlar (pl. of **-seðill** m.1), one-
crown notes

fimm króna (gen.pl.) **seðlar**, five-crown notes
fimmtíu, fifty
hundrað krónu (gen.sg.), hundred crown
af slegnum peningum (dat.pl.), in minted coins
(slá (v.6), to strike; mint (money))
eru krónu peningar, coins for one crown are
algengastir (m.pl. of **-astur**, superlative of **algengur**), most common

24. Æfing

Í BANKA OG FERÐAMANNASKRIFSTOFU

enskum (dat.pl.m. of **enskur**), English
sjálfsagt, certainly
hve, how
miklu (dat.n. of **mikill**), much
auðvitað, of course
hvað gengið er, what the official rate is
telja (w.v.1), (to) count
rétt (n. of **réttur**), right; correct
norður, north
á Akureyri (acc. of **-eyri** f.1), to Akureyri
muni kosta, will cost
(munu (pret.pres.v.), shall; will)
sjálfsagt, undoubtedly
með, with; by (dat.)
áætlanarbíl (dat. of **-bíl** m.1), a scheduled bus; bus (of a bus line)
dagleið (f.2), a day's journey
liggur um, leads through (acc.)
(liggja (v.5), to lie; be situated; lead)
einhver (acc.pl.n. of **einhver**), some of the
fegurstu (acc.pl.n. of **fegurstur**, superlative of **fagur**), most beautiful
hérúð (acc.pl. of **hérað** n.), districts; regions
eins og, like

skiptimynt-in (f.2), the small change
í einseyringum (dat.pl. of **-eyringur** m.1), in coins of one **eyrir**
fimmeyringum (idem), of five **aurar**
tíeyringum (idem), of ten **aurar**
og tuttugu og fimm eyringum (idem), and twenty-five **aurar**
úr, of (dat.)
silfri (dat. of **silfur** n.), silver
nikkel (dat. = nom.n.), nickel
brónsi (dat. of **brons** n.), bronze
kopar (dat. of **kopar** m.1), copper

Hvalfjörð (acc. of **-fjörður** m.3), Hvalfjörður
Borgarfjörð (idem), Borgarfjörður
Húnavatnssýsla (acc. of **-sýsla** w.f.1), Húnavatnssýsla
Borgarfjörð (acc. of **-fjörður** m.3), Borgarfjörður
Skagafjörð (idem), Skagafjörður
Goðafoss (gen. of **-foss** m.1), (of) Goðafoss
Mývatn (gen. of **-vatn** n.), (of) Mývatn
Dettifoss (gen. of **-foss** m.1), (of) Dettifoss
far-ið (n.), the journey; the fare
kostar, costs; is
með skipi (dat. of **skip** n.), by boat
vikuferð (f.2), a week's journey
nema, unless
hraðferð (acc. = nom.f.2), an express trip
ræða (w.v.2), to speak; discuss; **vera um að ræða**, be a question of
um hraðferð sé að ræða, it's a matter of an express trip
svo, then
má líka, one can also; it is also possible
fljúga (v.2), (to) fly
á einum eða tveimur tímum (dat.pl. of **tími** w.m.1), in one or two hours

25. Æfing

FERÐALÖG

ferðalög (pl. of **-lag** n.), travels; traveling
þeir, sem, those who
annað hvort . . . eða, either . . . or; whether . . . or
að gamni (dat. of **gaman** n.) **sínu**, for (their own) pleasure
í, on (dat.)
skyldum (dat.pl.n. of **skyldur**), duty bound
erindum (dat. pl. of **erindi** n.), errands; business
í skyldum erindum, on business
farartæki (acc.pl. = sg.n.), vehicles; means of locomotion
hjólhestur-inn (m.1), the bicycle
óðýr, cheap
einfaldur, simple
bífhjól-ið (n.), the motorcycle
ber mann hratt yfir, carries one swiftly over (land)
(bera (v.4), to carry)
í rekstri (dat. of **rekstur** m.1), in upkeep; to keep
þreytandi, tiring
í langferðum (dat.pl. of **-ferð** f.2), on long trips; for long journeys
fara í langferðir (acc.pl. of **-ferð** f.2), travel long distances
án þess, without
að finna (v.3) **til**, feeling (*lit.* to feel)
þreytu (gen. of **þreyta** w.f.1), tiredness
bílvegi (acc.pl. of **-vegur** m.3), (the) automobile roads
þrýtur (impersonal 3 pers.sg. of **þrjóta** (v.2)), cease; come to an end
hesta (acc.pl. of **hestur** m.1), horses; ponies
séu það, if they are
reiðhestar (pl. of **-hestur** m.1), riding horses
þá er, (then) it is
nálega, almost
að riða (v.1), to ride
glæsileg (n.pl. of **-legur**), magnificent; splendid
gufuskip (pl. of **-skip** n.), steamers
sigla (w.v.2), sail
höf-in (acc.pl. of **haf** n.), the seas; the oceans
heimsálfa-nna (gen.pl. of **-álfa** w.f.1), the continents

hraðfleygar (f.pl. of **-fleygur**), swift-flying
flugvélar (pl. of **-vél** f.1), airplanes
þjóta, speed; soar
(þjóta (v.2) to speed; soar; move quickly)
um loft-in (acc.pl. of **loft** n.), through the skies
flytja, carry
(flytja (w.v.2), to carry; transport)
farþega (acc.pl. of **-þegi** w.m.1), passengers
í fjarlæg (acc.pl.n. of **-lægur**), into distant
á jafnmörgum (dat.pl.f. of **-margur**), in just as many
áður fyrr, formerly
tók, it took

flugfélags-ins (gen. of **-félag** n.), of the air transportation company
til að fá (v.7), in order to get
ökum við, we drive
(aka (v.6), to drive (a car))
flugvöll-inn (acc. of **-völlur** m.3), the airfield; the airport
er okkur (dat.) **visað** (p.p.), we are directed
(visa (w.v.4), to guide; direct; show)
flugstöðvarhús-ið (acc. of **-hús** n.), the airport building
geymslusalur (m.3), luggage-room
veitingasalur (idem), restaurant; refreshment-room
biðsalur (idem), waiting-room
vegin (m.p.p.), weighed
(vega (v.6), to weigh)
fer einnig fram, also takes place
(fara (v.6) **fram**, to take place)
vegabréfaskoðun (f.2), passport inspection
tollskoðun (f.2), customs inspection
brottfararstund-in (f.2), the hour of departure
nálgast, approaches
(nálgast (w.v.4 middle voice only), to approach; draw near)
út í, out into
tekur . . . á móti okkur, . . . receives us
(taka á móti, to receive)
flugfreyja-n (w.f.1), the air-stewardess; the air-hostess

Á BIFREIÐASTÖÐINNI

á bifreiðastöð-inni (dat. of -stöð f.1), at the taxi station, at the bus station
 bílstjóri (w.m.1), driver; chauffeur
 að Kirkjubæjarklaustri (dat. of -klaustur n.), to Kirkjubæjarklaustur
 eða hvað? doesn't it?
 naumur, short
 að flýta (w.v.2) okkur, hurry up
 miðasala-n (w.f.1), the ticket office
 ó-já, oh yes; why
 miða-nn (acc. of miði w.m.1), the ticket
 þér útvegið mér, you find (for) me
 (útvega (w.v.4), to find; get)
 á meðan, in the meantime
 komið . . . fyrir, put . . . away
 helst, rather
 ég vil helst, I prefer to
 framarlega, near the front
 í bíl-num (dat. of bíll m.1), of the (in the) car
 það verður (impersonal) að merkja þessa stóru (acc.w.f.) ferðatösku (acc. w.f.), one must label this big trunk; this big trunk must be labelled
 og koma henni (dat.f.) fyrir, and put it away
 þar sem vel fer um hana, where it will be safe
 (fara vel um, to be (comfortable and) safe; be well taken care of)

27. Æfing

SJÓFERÐ OG FLUGFERÐ

sjóferð (f.2), voyage; sea trip
 flugferð (f.2), flight; flying
 fór ég, I went
 niður að, down to (acc.)
 Reykjavíkurböfn (acc. of -höfn f.2), the harbour of Reykjavík
 með einu (dat.n. of einn), with one
 af, of (dat.)
 stærstu (dat.pl.w.n. of stærstur, superlative of stór), the largest
 skipun-um (dat.pl. of skip n.), boats
 íslenzku (dat.pl.w.n. of -lenskur), Icelandic
 afgreiðslumenn (pl. of -maður m.4), (the) agents
 leyfðu mér, permitted me
 (leyfa (w.v.2), to permit; allow)
 vegabréfslaust (n. of -laus used as adv.), without a pass

handtösku-na (acc. of -taska w.f.1), the handbag; the suitcase
 að hafa (w.v.3) hjá mér, to keep with me
 hvaðan? where from?; from what place?
 frá torgi-nu (dat. torg n.), from the square
 fyrir framan, in front
 þá er það, then there is
 fram og til baka, forth and back
 farmiðinn fram og til baka, the return ticket
 fremst (n. of fremstur, as adv.), most to the front, furthest up front;
 here: in the front of
 aftur, behind; at the back
 farangurseymslu-nni (dat. of -geymsla w.f.1), the luggage-compartment; the luggage-boot
 við stönsum, we stop
 (stansa (w.v.4), to stop)
 á Selfossi (dat. of -foss m.1), at Selfoss
 í Vík (dat.=nom.f.3), in Vík
 í Mýrdal (dat. of -dalur m.3), in Mýrdalur
 fáum við okkur, we get ourselves; we have
 að borða, (something) to eat

skoðaði það, took a look at it
 (skoða (w.v.4), to take a look at; inspect; examine)
 gríðarstórar (f.pl. of -stór), huge; enormous
 lyftur (f.pl. of lyfta w.f.1), hoists; cranes
 voru að lyfta (w.v.2), were lifting (dat.)
 farþegaflutningi (dat. of -flutningur m.1), passenger-goods
 vörum (dat.pl. of vara w.f.1), wares; cargo
 út í, out into (acc.)
 skipstjóri-nn (w.m.1), the captain; the skipper
 fylgdist með öllu (dat.n. of allur), followed everything

(fylgja (w.v.2) to follow; fylgjast (middle voice) með, to follow (something))
 sem gerðist, that was going on
 (gera (w.v.2), to do; gerast (middle voice), to happen; go on; take place)
 af stjórn-palli-num (dat. of -pallur m.1), from the bridge
 hölluðu sér, leaned
 (halla (w.v.4), to incline; halla sér (refl.), to lean)
 yfir borðstokk-inn (acc. of stokkur m.1), over the railing
 köstuðu, threw
 (kasta (w.v.4), to cast; throw)
 síðustu (dat.pl.w.f. of síðastur), last
 kveðjum (dat.pl. of kveðja w.f.1), greetings
 köstuðu síðustu kveðjum, waved goodbye á, to
 á hafnarbakka-num (dat. of -bakki w.m.1), on the quays

nökkurum (dat.pl.m.) dögum (dat. pl.m.) síðar, a few days later
 þurfti ég, I had to
 (þurfa (pret.pres.v.), to have to; need)
 brýn (f. of brýnn), urgent
 fljúgandi, flying
 ég fór fljúgandi, I went by air
 beið . . . eftir okkur, waited for us
 (biða (v.1), to wait, biða eftir, to wait for)
 farþegaflugvél (f.1), a passenger plane
 flugum, flew
 við litum út, we looked out

blasti við okkur, there was . . . before our eyes
 (blasa (w.v.3) við, to be open to view, to spread before one's eyes)
 síbreytilegt (n. of -legur), ever changing
 útsýni (n.), panorama; view
 sund-in (pl. of sund n.), the sounds
 eyjar-nar (pl. of ey f.1), the islands
 græn (n.pl. of grænn), green
 tún (pl.=sg.n.), homefields
 holt (pl.=sg.n.), hills
 ásar (pl. of ás m.1), ridges; foothills
 eins og, just like
 leikfang (n.), a toy

brátt (n. of bráður, used as adv.), soon
 töfraklaði-ð (n.), the magic carpet
 yfir, over (acc.)
 fjallgarð-inn (acc. of -garður m.1), the mountain range
 Eyjafjarðar (gen. of -fjörður m.3), (of) Eyjafjörður
 þegar þangað kom (impers.), arriving there; when we arrived there
 renndum við, we ran; we soared
 (renna (w.v.2), to let run; run; scar)
 inn fjörð-inn (acc.), up the firth (fjörður)
 inn á, up to (acc.)
 flugmaður-inn (m.4), the pilot
 lenti, landed
 (lenda (w.v.2), to land)
 slysalaust (n. of -laus, used as adv.), without accident; safely
 við stigum út, we got out
 (stiga (v.1), to step)
 úr vél-inni (dat. of vél=flugvél f.1), from the plane

28. Æfing

Í AFGREIÐSLU EIMSKIPAFÉLAGSINS OG Á SKIPINU

Eimskipafélags-ins (gen. of -félag n.), of the (Icelandic) Steamship Company
 á skipi-nu (dat. of skip n.), on the boat
 Gullfossi (dat. of -foss m.1), Gullfoss
 á fyrsta farrými? (dat.=nom.n.), (on) first class?
 í lagi (dat. of lag n.), in order; O.K.
 lögreglustjóri-nn (w.m.1), the Chief of Police
 sér um það, sees to it; will see to it
 (sjá um, to see to; attend to)
 farseðill-inn (m.1) (=farmaði), the ticket
 um borð (acc.n.), on board
 hingað er maður kominn, here we are

á þilfari (dat. of -far n.), on deck
 undir, below
 þiljur (acc.pl. of þilja w.f.1), deck
 eiginlega, really
 sjóhetja (w.f.1), sea-hero
 ég er ekki mikil sjóhetja, I'm not much of a sailor
 óhult (f. of óhultur), safe
 bezta (w.n. of beztur), very fine
 sjóveður (n.), sea-weather; weather for the sea
 viss um að, certain that
 sækja (w.v.2), fetch
 þilstóla (acc.pl. of -stóll m.1), deck chairs

í sólskini-nu (dat. of -skin n.), in the sunshine
 reyna (w.v.2), to try
 kenna (w.v.2), to blame
 það er þá ekki mér að kenna, it will not be my fault
 sjóveik (f. of -veikur), seasick
 mikið (n. of mikill, used as adv.), much
 miklu (dat.n. of mikill) minna (comparative n. of mikill), much less
 en, than
 ég fer . . . yfir, I cross (acc.)
 eins sjaldan . . . og, as rarely . . . as
 Íslandshaf (acc. = nom.n.), the Icelandic ocean
 mér er ekki um það, I don't like it (a bit)
 (vera ekki um, to dislike; despise)
 fram undan, in front; ahead
 okkur er betra (n. of betri), it is better for us; we had better
 að fara, (to) begin
 að búa okkur undir, to prepare for; to get ready (*lit.* to prepare us for)

29. Æfing

ÍSLENZKUR MATUR

talsvert (n. of talsverður), considerable
 talsvert af, a number of
 er selja, which sell
 (selja (w.v.1), to sell)
 fullt (acc.n. of fullur), full; complete
 fæði (acc.n.), board; food
 gegn, in return for; for (dat.)
 mánaðargreiðslu (dat. of -greiðsla w.f.1), monthly payment
 auk þess, in addition (to that)
 hressingarskalar (pl. of -skáli w.m.1), refreshment-rooms
 stærri (comparative f.pl. of stór), larger
 matsölur (pl. of -sala w.f.1), restaurants
 sveitum (dat.pl. of sveit f.2), the country
 uppi í sveitum, out in the country
 koma sér fyrir, arrange for a place to stay
 bændum (dat.pl. of bóndi w.m.2), farmers
 hjá bændum, with farmers

kjötúpu (dat. of -úpa w.f.1), meat broth

að fara, to go
 í land (acc.n.), ashore
 ég vona, I hope
 (vona (w.v.4), to hope)
 að við sleppum við, that we avoid, escape; that it will not be necessary for us
 töskur-nar (acc.pl. of taska w.f.1), the suitcases
 aldrei, never
 það veit maður aldrei, that one never knows; you can't ever tell
 tollvörur (acc.pl. of -vara w.f.1), dutiable goods
 tóbak (acc.n.), tobacco
 nýja (acc.pl.m. of nýr), new
 kjóla (acc.pl. of kjóll m.1), dresses
 nú já, well now
 notuð (acc.pl.n. of notaður, p.p. of nota), used
 ekki annað (acc.n. of annar), not anything else; nothing else
 næsti (w.m. of næstur), next; the next one

sætsúpu (idem), sweet fruit soup
 ýmist . . . eða, either . . . or
 af kindum (dat.pl. of kind n.), from sheep
 sauðakjöt (n.), mutton
 af lömbum (dat.pl. of lamb n.), from lamb(s)
 nautakjöt (n.), beef
 af nautum (dat. pl. of naut n.), from cattle
 kálfskjöt (n.), veal
 af kálfum (dat.pl. of kálfur), from calves
 svinakjöt (n.), pork
 af svínum (dat.pl. of svín n.), from pigs
 hæniskjöt (n.), chicken (meat)
 af hænsum (dat.pl. of hænsemi n.), from chickens; from hens
 andakjöt (n.), duck (meat)
 af öndum (dat.pl. of önd f.3), from ducks

fisktegundir (acc.pl. of -tegund f.2), species of fish
 þorskur (m.1), cod
 nýr, fresh

saltaður (p.p.), salted
 (salta (w.v.4), to salt)
 hertur (p.p.), hardened; dried
 (herða (w.v.2), to harden; dry)
 harðfiskur (m.1), "hard" fish; stockfish
 síld (acc. = nom.f.2), herring
 ýsu (acc. of ýsa w.f.1), haddock
 heilagfiski (acc.n.), halibut
 lax (acc. = nom.m.1), salmon
 silung (acc. of silungur m.1), trout
 marga fleiri (acc.pl.m.), many more
 í stað, instead of (gen.)

30. Æfing

Í MATSÖLUHÚSINU

þrítugasta (w.f. of þrítugasti), thirtieth
 í matsöluhúsinu (dat. of -hús n.), in the restaurant
 það er lokað (p.p.), it is reserved
 (lofa (w.v.4), to promise; reserve)
 yfir í, over in (dat.)
 nær, nearer to (dat.)
 hljómsveitinni (dat. of -sveit f.2), the orchestra
 mér er sama (w.n. of samur), it is all the same to me; it doesn't matter
 rétta (w.v.2), to hand; pass
 matseðil-inn (acc. of -seðill m.1), the menu
 viltu (=vilt þú)? do you want?
 fá, (to) get; have
 eitthvað (acc.n. of einhver), something
 á undan, before (dat.)
 mat-num (dat. of matur m.3), the meal
 ekki ég, not me (I); I don't
 alla ekki, not at all
 svöng (f. of svangur), hungry
 einhver (acc.m. of einhver), some
 eftirrétt (acc. of -réttur m.3), dessert
 ég get mælt (p.p.) með því (dat. of það), I can recommend it
 (mæla (w.v.2), to speak; mæla með, to recommend)
 og í, and as a
 skyri (dat. of skyr n.), skyr, an Icelandic type of yogurt
 sannast (n. of sannastur, superlative of sannur), the most truthful thing
 sannast að segja, to tell the truth

forréttur-inn (m.3), the first course
 átmatur (m.3), snack; appetizer
 kryddsíld (f.2), spiced herring
 rækjur (pl. of rækja w.f.1), shrimps
 bjór (acc. = nom.m.1), beer
 gosdrykki (acc.pl. of -drykkur m.2), soft drinks
 með mat, with their meal
 síðdegiskaffi (acc.n.), afternoon coffee
 með brauði (dat. of brauð n.), with bread; with cakes
 þrjú (n.) til fjögur (n.), three or four

hungraður, hungry; starving
 þunna (acc.f. of þunnur), thin
 lambasteik (acc. = nom.f.3), roast lamb
 brúnaðar (p.p. acc.f.pl.), browned
 (brúna (w.v.4), to brown)
 kartöflur (acc.pl. of kartafli w.f.1), potatoes
 með tómötum (dat.pl. of tómati w.m.1), with tomatoes
 rauðgraut (acc. of -grautur m.), Danish dessert
 færið þér mér, bring me
 (færa (w.v.2), to bring)
 flösku (acc. of flaska w.f.1), a bottle
 víni (dat. of vín n.), wine
 rúgbrauð (acc.n.), ryebread
 hveitibrauð (acc.n.), white (wheat) bread
 heilhveitibrauð (acc.n.), whole wheat bread
 hvernig væri . . . ? how would it be . . . ?
 how about . . . ?
 tegundir-nar (acc.pl. of tegund f.2), the kinds; the sorts.
 með smjöri (dat. of smjör n.), with butter
 osti (dat. of ostur m.1), cheese
 líkar þér fiskurinn? do you like the fish?
 (líka (w.v.4), to like; be pleased with)
 steik-in (f.3), the roast
 ákaflega, exceedingly
 ljúffeng (f. of -fengur), delicious
 reikning-inn (acc. of reikningur m.1), the bill

31. Æfing

ÁRSTÍÐIRNAR

árstíðir-nar (pl. of -tíð f.2), the seasons
 í ári (dat. of ár n.), in a year
 vor (n.), spring
 haust (n.), autumn; fall
 á vor-in (acc.pl.), in spring
 vaknar, awakens
 (vakna (w.v.4), to awaken; wake up)
 náttúra-n (w.f.1), nature
 lengjast, grow longer
 (lengja (w.v.2), to lengthen (trans.);
 lengjast (middle voice), to get
 longer; grow longer (intr.))
 stytta, get shorter
 (stytta (w.v.2), to shorten (trans.);
 stytta (middle voice), to get
 shorter (intr.))
 sólar (gen. of sól f.2), of the sun
 gætir (impersonal), it gets noticeable;
 it is felt
 (gæta (w.v.2), to watch; notice)
 meir, more
 sólar gætir meir og meir, the sun gets
 hotter and hotter
 snjór-inn (m.1), the snow
 hlánar, melts
 (hlána (w.v.4), to melt)
 ísa (acc.pl. of ís m.1), the ice (*lit.* ices)
 leysir, is broken up (impersonal)
 (leysa (w.v.2), to loosen up; break up
 (trans.))
 af ám (dat.pl. of á f.1), on rivers
 vötnum (dat.pl. of vatn n.), lakes
 grænka, turn green
 (grænka (w.v.4), to turn green)
 það slær (impersonal), there becomes
 sprinkled
 (slá (v.6), to strike; dash; sprinkle)
 lit (dat. of litur m.3), colour
 í úthaga (acc. of -hagi w.m.1), into the
 outfields (pastures)
 það slær lit í úthaga, the pastures begin
 to colour
 loks, finally
 lauf-ið (n.), the leaf; the foliage
 springur laufið út, the leaves spring out,
 appear
 (springa (v.3), to burst; spring)
 á skógi (dat. of skógur m.1), in (the)
 woods
 kjarri (dat. of kjarr n.), (the) brush-
 wood; copse
 hlýnar (impersonal) í veðri (dat. of
 veður n.), the weather warms up
 (*lit.* it warms up in the weather)
 (hlýna (w.v.4), to warm up; get warm)

á sumr-in (acc.pl. of sumar n.), in
 summer
 þeir vinna, they work
 (vinna (v.3), to work)
 á . . . engjum (dat. of engjar f.pl.1),
 on . . . the meadows, the outfields
 þeir slá, they mow
 (slá (v.6), to mow; strike)
 gras-ið (acc.n.), the grass
 þurrka, dry
 (þurrka (w.v.4), to dry)
 hirða, gather (it)
 (hirða (w.v.2), to gather (hay); take
 care of)
 í hlöður (acc.pl. of hlaða w.f.1), into
 barns
 heystakka (acc.pl. of -stakkur m.1),
 haystacks
 það er að segja, that is (to say)
 þokur (pl. of þoka w.f.1), fogs
 rigningar (pl. of rigning f.1), rains
 ganga, prevail
 hrekst hey-ið (n.), the hay is spoiled
 (hrekja (w.v.1), to maltreat, spoil
 (trans.); hrekja (middle voice),
 to spoil; be spoiled (intr.))
 bliknar lauf-ið (n.), the leaves fade
 (blikna (w.v.4), to fade; wither)
 á trján-um (dat.pl. of tré n.), on the
 trees
 fölnar, fades
 (fölna (w.v.4), to fade)
 fellur, falls
 (falla (v.7), to fall; wither away)
 það snjóar, it snows
 (snjóa (w.v.4), to snow)
 frýs, freezes
 (frjósa (v.2), to freeze)
 á víxl, in turn; alternately
 á vetrum (dat.pl. of vetur m.4), in
 winter
 að taka . . . á gjöf (acc.f.2), (to) take
 and give fodder to; feed
 gripi (acc.pl. of gripur m.2), (domestic)
 animals
 kýr (acc.pl. of kýr f.3), cows
 standa inni, stay inside; stay indoors
 fé (dat. = nom.n.), sheep
 fé, often
 fé (dat.) er oft beitt (p.p.) úti, sheep
 are often kept out grazing
 (beita (w.v.2), to let bite; graze; keep
 grazing (with dative))
 jörð (f.2), (the) ground
 auð (f. of auður), snowfree; empty

32. Æfing

LEIKIR OG ÍPRÓTTIR

leikir (pl. of leikur m.2), games; sports
 íþróttir (pl. of íþrótt f.2), sport
 sem ungir (m.pl. of ungur), as well as
 young
 fara í, play at (acc.)
 blindingaleik (acc. of -leikur m.2), blind
 man's buff
 skessuleik (idem), the giantess and the
 children
 hlaupa höfrungahlaup (acc.n.), play
 (*lit.* jump), leapfrog
 við sjávarsíðu-na (acc. of -síða w.f.1),
 at the seashore
 báta (acc.pl. of bátur m.1), boats
 sveitamenn (pl. of -maður m.4), people
 in the country
 bæjarbúar (pl. of -búi w.m.1), (the)
 townsmen; city dwellers
 reiðhjól (acc.pl. of -hjól n.), bicycles
 í skemmtiferðir (acc.pl. of -ferð f.2), for
 excursion trips
 unglingar (pl. of unglingur m.1), young
 men
 að iðka (w.v.4), to practise; play
 knattleika (acc.pl. of -leikur m.1), ball
 games; football
 leika tennis (acc.m.), play tennis
 hann (acc.m.), it
 aftur á móti, on the other hand
 sund (acc.n.), a swim
 fer ég oft í sund, I often go swimming
 steipt (p.p.) yður, dived
 (steypa (w.v.2), to throw down; steypa
 sér (reflex.), throw oneself down;
 dive)
 úr mikilli hæð (dat. of hæð f.2), from
 a great height
 hafið þér steipt yður úr mikilli hæð?
 have you done any high diving?
 reynt (p.p.), tried
 (reyna (w.v.2), to try)
 heppnast (p.p.), succeeded
 (heppnast (w.v.4, only middle voice),
 to succeed)
 að fara í fjallgöngur (acc.pl. of -ganga
 w.f.1), to go mountain climbing
 eða útreiðar (acc.pl. of -reið f.1), or (to
 go on) riding excursions

ef veður leyfir, if the weather permits;
 weather permitting
 (leyfa (w.v.2), to permit)
 helst, preferably
 á skíðum (dat. pl. of skíði n.), on skis
 ég fer helst á skíðum, I prefer to go
 ski-ing
 sléttan (acc.m. of sléttur), smooth
 sólheiður (dat. of -heiður), sunny
 frostdegi (dat. of -dagur m.1), frosty
 day
 gleyma (w.v.2), to forget
 öllu öðru (dat.n. of allur annar), all
 else; everything else
 þér segið það satt (acc.n. of sannur),
 you tell the truth; you are right
 líkamsíþróttir (pl. of -þrótt f.2), physi-
 cal sports
 undir, under (dat.)
 beru (dat.n. of ber), bare; naked
 lofti (dat. of loft n.), air
 undir beru lofti, in the open (air)
 afarskemmtilegar (pl. of -legur), ex-
 ceedingly enjoyable
 heilnæmur (pl. of -næmur), whole-
 some; healthy
 óhagstætt (n. of -stæður), unfavourable
 stytta (w.v.2), (to) shorten
 stundir (acc. pl. of stund f.2), hours
 stytta sér stundir, pass the time
 við innileiki (acc.pl. of -leikur m.2), by
 indoor sports
 leikfimi (acc. of -fimi w.f.2), gymnastics
 skýlmíngar (acc.pl. f.1), fencing
 glímu (acc. of glíma w.f.1), wrestling
 teflið þér? do you play?
 (tefla (w.v.2), to play (chess))
 skák (acc. of skák f.2), chess
 spilið þér? do you play?
 billjarð (acc. of billjarður m.1), billiards
 að nafni-nu til, in name only; to a slight
 extent
 á spil (acc.pl. of spil n.), cards (*lit.* on
 cards)
 hef eytt (p.p.), have spent; have de-
 voted
 (eyða (w.v.2), to spend; eyða í, spend
 on; devote to)
 í hana (acc.f. of hún), to it

ÍSLAND

Ísland (n.), Iceland
eyja (w.f.1), island
norðarlega, northerly; high up in the north
í Atlantshafi (dat. of -haf n.), in the Atlantic
minna en, smaller than
England (n.), England
Írland (n.), Ireland
af nafninu, from the name
draga útlendingar (pl. of **útlendingur** m.1), foreigners draw
(draga (v.6), to draw)
þá (acc.f. of **sá**), the
röngu (acc.f. of **rangur**), wrong
ályktun (acc.=nom.f.2), conclusion
að þar sé, that there is
eilífur (adj.), everlasting; eternal
jöklar (pl. of **jökull** m.1), glaciers
í Evrópu (dat. of **Evrópa** w.f.1), in Europe
háfjöll (pl. of -fjall n.), high mountains
gróðurlitlar (f.pl. of -lítill), barren
háslettur (pl. of -slétta w.f.1), plateaux
hraun (n.pl.=sg.), lava (fields)
eldfjöll (pl. of -fjall n.), volcanoes
viðlendar (f.pl. of -lendur), extensive
grassléttur (pl. of -slétta w.f.1), grassy plains
frjósamir (m.pl. of -samur), fertile
dalir (pl. of **dalur** m.3), valleys
helmingur (m.), a half
landsbúa (gen.pl. of -búi w.m.1), of the inhabitants of the country
þorpum (dat.pl. of **þorp** n.), villages
við sjó-inn (acc. of **sjór** m.1), by the sea
loftslag (n.), climate
mildara (n. of **mildari**, comparative of **mildur**), milder
búast mætti við, one would expect
(búa (v.7), to prepare; **búast við** (middle voice), to prepare for; to expect)
eftir, according to (dat.)
hnattstöðu (dat. of -staða w.f.1), (the) latitude
tíltölulega, comparatively
hlýr (m.pl. of **hlýr**), warm
skortur (m.1), lack; shortage
á, of (dat.)
eldiviði (dat. of -viður m.3), fuel (*lit.* fire-wood)

tílfinnanlegur, severely felt
með nútímatækni (dat. of -tækni w.f.2), with modern technology
hefur mönnum tekizt, men (people) have succeeded in
(takast (v.7 middle voice of **taka**), to succeed)
þjónustu (dat. of **þjónusta** w.f.1), service
að taka . . . í þjónustu sína, harnessing
jarðhita-nn (acc. of -hiti w.m.1), the thermal heat
vatnsafl-ið (acc. of -afl n.), the water power
sundlaugar (acc.pl. of -laug f.1), swimming pools
framleiða (w.v.2), to produce
raforku (acc. of -orka w.f.1), electric power
iðnaðar (gen. of -aður m.3), industry
Sögueyja-n (w.f.1), the Saga Island
enda, and as a matter of fact
eina (w.f. of **einn**), the only
þjóð-in (f.2), nation
sagnir (acc.pl. of **sögn** f.2), stories; accounts
af uppruna (dat. of -runi w.m.1) **sínum**, of its origin
byggðist, was settled (by people)
(byggja (w.v.2), to build, settle; **byggjast** (middle voice), to be settled, populated)
Noregi (dat. of -egur m.3), Norway
Bretlandseyjum (dat. of -eyjar f.pl.1), the British Isles
seint (n. of **seinn** used as adv.), late
skópu, created; produced
(skapa (v.6 or w.v.4), to create)
merkur (acc. pl.f. of **merkur**), notable; important
bókmenntir (acc.pl. f.2), literature
sígildar (f.pl. of -gildur), classical; of everlasting value
ómetanleg (f. of -legur), invaluable
lyftistöng (f.3), incentive; stimulus (*lit.* lever)
í sjálfstæðisbaráttu (dat. of -barátta w.f.1), in the fight for independence
þeirra sjálfra, of their own; of themselves
Norðmanna (gen.pl. of -maður m.4), (in that) of the Norwegians

LÖND OG TUNGUMÁL

tungumál (n.pl.=sg.), languages
til Danmerkur (gen. of -mörk f.3), to Denmark
sem sé, namely; viz.
faðir minn var sem sé, you see, my father was
danskur, Danish
af því að, because
mál-in (n.pl.=sg.), the languages
á barnsaldri (dat. of -aldur m.1), in childhood
fékk ég, I got, I obtained
(fá (v.7), to get)
að nokkru leyti (dat.=nom.n.), to a certain extent
menntun (acc.=nom.f.2), **mína**, my education
í Frakklandi (dat. of -land n.), in France
frakknesku (acc. of -neska w.f.1), French
rétt aðeins, just barely
komið til, been to (gen.)
Spánnar (gen. of **Spán** f.2), Spain
Ítalíu (gen. of -ía w.f.1), Italy
maður kann, one knows
(kunna (pret.pres.v.), to know)
erfitt (n. of **erfiður**), difficult
spænsku (acc. of **spænska** w.f.1), Spanish
ítölsku (acc. of **ítalska** w.f.1), Italian
auðvitað, of course
ensku (acc. of **enska** w.f.1), English

áður en, before
farið um, gone through; travelled through
Holland (acc.n.), Holland
Belgiu (acc. of **Belgía** w.f.1), Belgium
hin Norðurlönd-in (acc.pl.), the other Scandinavian countries
Svíþjóðar (gen. of -þjóð f.2), Sweden
norska (w.f.1), Norwegian
sænska (w.f.1), Swedish
líkar (f.pl. of **líkur**), like; similar to (dat.)
enginn vandi (w.m.1), no difficulty
hvaða lönd önnur (acc.pl.n.), what other lands (countries)
Finnlands (gen. of -land n.), (to) Finland
finnsku (acc. of **finnska** w.f.1), Finnish
skyld (f. of **skyldur**), related to (dat.)
estnesku (dat. of -neska w.f.1), Estonian
ungversku (dat. of -verska w.f.1), Hungarian
Estlands (gen. of -land n.), (to) Estonia
Ungverjalands (gen. of -land n.), (to) Hungary
rússnesku (dat. of -neska w.f.1), (of) Russian
Rússland (acc.n.), Russia
Pólland (acc.n.), Poland
Tékkóslóvakíu (acc. of -slóvakía w.f.1), Czechoslovakia

BUÐIR OG VERZLANIR

búðir (pl. of **búð** f.2), shops; stores
verzlanir (pl. of **verzlun** f.2), stores; businesses
vörudeildahús (n.pl.=sg.), department stores
allt (n. of **allur**), everything
fæst, is obtainable
(fá (v.7), to get; obtain; **fást** (middle voice), to be obtainable; available
allt frá, (all the way) from (dat.)
til ilmvatna (gen.pl. of -vatn n.), to perfumes
meira eða minna, more or less
sérhæfðar (f.pl. of -hæfður), specialized
smásölubúðir (pl. of -búð f.2), retail stores

kaupfélög (pl. of -félag n.), co-operative stores; co-operatives
almenn (n.pl. of -mennur), common
í smásölun-um (dat.pl. of -sala w.f.1), in the small stores; retail shops
til sölu (gen. of **sala** w.f.1), for sale
naúðsynlegustu (w.f.pl. of -legastur, superlative of -legur), most necessary
til heimilisþarfa (gen.pl. of -þörf f.2), for household needs
nálar (pl. of **nál** f.1), needles
tvinni (w.m.1), thread; yarn
títuprjónar (pl. of -prjónn m.1), pins
naúðsynjar (pl. of -syn f.1), necessities
sóflar (pl. of **sófi** m.1), brooms

skjólur (pl. of skjóla w.f.1), pails
fötur (pl. of fata w.f.1), buckets
leirilát (pl. of -ilát n.), crockery
postulín (n.), china
te (n.), tea
steinolía (w.f.1), paraffin; kerosene;
petroleum

í nýlenduverzlun-um (dat.pl. of
-verzlun f.2), in grocery stores
eru á boðstólum (dat.pl. of -stóll m.1),
are for sale (*lit.* on offering stands)
matvörur (pl. of -vara w.f.1), foodstuffs
niðursuðuvörur (pl. of -vara w.f.1),
tinned foods; canned goods
sælgæti (n.), sweets; candy
kakó (n.), cocoa
sitronur (pl. of -óna w.f.1), lemons
sjaldgæfir (m.pl. of -gæfur), rare
vefnaðarvöru (gen. of -vara w.f.1), tex-
tile goods
til vefnaðarvöru teljast, among textile
goods are included
(telja (w.v.1), to count; teljast (middle
voice) til, be counted among; in-
cluded among)
ullardúkar (pl. of -dúkur m.1), woollen
materials
bómullarefni (pl.n.=sg.), cotton stuffs;
cottons
léreft (n.), linen
silki (n.), silk
fataefni (acc.n.), material (for clothing)

36. Æfing

Í VERZLUNUM Í REYKJAVÍK

hanzkabúð-in (f.2), the glove shop
í Austurstræti (dat. of -stræti n.), in
East Street
brúna (acc.m.pl. of brúnn), brown
leðurhanzka (acc.pl. of -hanzki w.m.1),
leather gloves
fóðraða (acc.m.pl. of fóðraður p.p.),
lined with
(fóðra (w.v.4), to line with (dat.))
loðskinni (dat. of -skinn n.), fur
stærð (acc.=nom.f.2), size
ég held, I think
(halda (v.7), to think; hold

tilbúin (acc.n.pl. of -búinn), ready-made
(búa (v.7) til, to make)
föt (acc.n.pl.), clothes
síður, less readily; rather not

skóverzlanir (pl. of -verzlun f.2), shoe
shops; shoe stores
stígvél (acc.n.pl.=sg.), boots
skóhlífar (acc.pl. of -hlíf f.1), goloshes;
rubbers
bókaverzlun-um (dat.pl. of -verzlun
f.2), (in) bookstores
í ritfangaverzlun-um (idem), in sta-
tionery shops
ritföng (n.pl.), writing materials; sta-
tionery
pennar (pl. of penni w.m.1), pens
blýantar (pl. of blýantur m.1), lead pen-
cils
blek (n.), ink
og fleira, and other things
tóbakk (n.), tobacco
í tóbaksbúðum (dat.pl. of -búð f.2), in
tobacco shops; in tobacconists'
söluturnum (dat.pl. of -turn m.1),
kiosks (*lit.* sale towers)
á götum úti, out in the streets
blöð (pl. of blað n.), newspapers
seld, sold
(selja (w.v.1), to sell)
tímarit (pl.=sg.n.), magazines; periodi-
cals
bókabúðum (dat.pl. of -búð f.2), book-
shops; bookstores

það sé (subjunctive of vera), it is
og hálf (n. of hálfur), and a half
setjið þér þá upp, put them on
(setja (w.v.1) upp, to set up; put on)
virðast (w.v.2, middle voice of virða),
seem
mátulegir (pl.m. of mátulegur), fitting;
just right
í Bankastræti (dat. of -stræti n.) in
Bank Street
háum (dat.pl.m. of hár), high
lágum (dat.pl.m. of lágur), low

hælum (dat.pl. of hæll m.1), heels
meðalháum (dat.pl.m. of -hár), medium
high
mæla (w.v.2), measure
hvernig fara þeir yður? how do they fit
you?
(fara (v.6), to fit)
heldur, rather; fairly
samt (n. of samur), nevertheless; yet;
still
þröngir (pl.m. of þröngur), tight; narrow
tá-na (acc. of tá f.3), the toe
í tána, across the toes

37. Æfing

LEIKHÚSIÐ

þótt (=þó að), although
sé, is
þá er þar, (then) there is
bíó (n.pl.=sg.), movies; picture houses
daglegu (dat. of -legur), daily
tali (dat. of tal n.), speech
í daglegu tali, colloquially
eru sýndar (pl.f. p.p. of sýndur), are
shown
(sýna (w.v.2), to show)
amerískar (f.pl. of -ískur), American
norranar (f.pl. of -rænn), Northern;
Scandinavian
kvikmyndir (pl. of -mynd f.2), films;
pictures; movies
smábæjum (dat.pl. of -bær m.2), small
towns; villages

leikir (pl. of leikur m.2), plays; dramas;
shows
Fjalla-Eyvindur (m.1), Eyvindur of the
Mountains
Nýjárnsótt-in (f.3), New Year's Eve
Hadda-Padda (w.f.1), pet name for
Hrafnhildur
Gullna hlið-ið (n.), the Golden Gate
meistaraverk (n.pl.=sg.), masterpieces
höfunda-na (acc.pl. of höfundur m.1),
authors
auk annara (gen.pl.n. of annar), in ad-
dition to other
útlendra (gen.pl. of útlundur), foreign
leikrita (gen.pl. of -rit n.), plays;
dramas

líklega, probably
víkka þeir, they will stretch
(víkka (w.v.4), to widen; stretch)
við notkun (acc. of notkun f.2), with
use; with wear
var það nokkuð annað? (was there) any-
thing else?
gjarnan, gladly
ég vildi gjarnan, I should like
rakvélablöð (acc.pl. of -blað n.), razor
blades
fyrir neðan, below
í næstu búð fyrir neðan, at the next shop
down

sorgarleikir (pl. of -leikur m.2), tra-
gedies
gleðileikir (idem), comedies
skiptast á við, alternate with (acc.)
(skipta (w.v.2), to change; skiptast
(middle voice), to be exchanged;
skiptast á við, alternate with)
revýur (pl. of revýa w.f.1), farces;
revues
óperettur (pl. of -etta w.f.1), musical
comedies
óperur (pl. of ópera w.f.1), operas
enn ekki, not yet
vegna, on account of (gen.)
skorts (gen. of skortur m.1), shortage;
lack; dearth
á söngliði (dat. of -lið n.), of musicians;
of singers
heldur hljótleika (acc.pl. of -leikur
m.1), gives concerts
(halda (v.7), to hold; give)
auk, besides (gen.)
ýmissa (gen.pl.m. of ýmis, or ýms),
several
sönglistarmanna (gen.pl. of -maður
m.4), musicians
organista (gen.pl. of -isti w.m.1), or-
ganists
píanóleikara (gen.pl. of -leikari w.m.1),
pianists
fíðluleikara (idem), violinists; fiddlers
söngmanna (gen.pl. of -maður m.4),
singers
hinum (dat.pl.m. of hinn), the
karlakórum (dat.pl. of -kór m.1), male
voice choirs
um land-ið (acc.n.), in the country

Í LEIKHÚSINU

hugmynd (f.2), idea
leika þeir? do they play? are they playing?
(leika (v.7), to play; act; give a show)
ef ég man rétt, if I remember correctly
(muna (pret.pres.v.), to remember)
er byggður (p.p.), is based on
(byggja (w.v.2) á, to base on)
hinum (dat.pl.f. of hinn), the
alkunnu (dat.pl.w.f. of -kunnur), well-known
þjóðsögnum (dat.pl. of -sögn f.2), folk-tales
um, about (acc.)
ég hlakka . . . til, I look forward to
(hlakka (w.v.4) til, to look forward to)
aðgöngumiða (acc.pl. of -miði w.m.1), tickets
niðri, downstairs; in the orchestra; in the stalls
röð (dat. = nom.f.2), row
ef hægt væri (pret.subj. of vera), if (it were) possible
upseld (n.pl. of -seldur), sold out
það er víst (n. of vís), it is, probably

39. Æfing

HJÁ ALMENNUM LÆKNI, TANNLÆKNI OG LYFSALA

hjá, at (dat.)
almennum (dat.m. of almennur), general
lækni (dat. of læknir m.1), practitioner's; physician's; doctor's
tannlækni (idem), dentist's
lyfsala (dat. of -sali w.m.1), chemist's; druggist's; pharmacist's
vel, quite
friskur, well
sé (subjunctive of vera) ég, if I am
veikur, sick
til þess að, in order to; to
sendi ég, I send
(senda (w.v.2), to send)
eftir honum, for him
lætur, makes
(láta (v.7), to let; have (something done))
sjúkling-inn (acc. of -ingur m.1), the patient
lýsa (w.v.2), describe (dat.)

nokkuð langt frá, a bit far from (dat.)
leiksviði-nu (dat. of -svið n.), the stage
við því verður ekki gert, it can't be helped
(verða (v.3) ekki, not be possible)
(gera (w.v.2) við, to prevent; avoid)
sýning-in (f.1), the show; the performance
fatageymsla (w.f.1), the cloakroom
leikskrá (acc. = nom.f.1), a programme
forleikur-inn (m.2), the overture
er að hefjast (v.6 middle voice of hefja), is beginning
tjald-ið (n.), the curtain
lyftist, is going up
(lyftast (w.v.2 middle voice of lyfta), to be lifted; go up)
ég naut, I enjoyed (gen.)
(njóta (v.2), to enjoy)
hverrar (gen.f. of hver), every
minútu (gen. of mínúta w.f.1), minute
af leiksýningu-nni (dat. of -sýning f.1), of the performance
prýðilega, splendidly
stórkostlegur, magnificent
fyrirtaksvel, extremely well

sjúkdóm-num (dat. of -dómur m.1), the illness
þreifar hann á, he feels (dat.)
(þreifa (w.v.4) á, to feel; touch)
slagæð-inni (dat. of -æð f.1), the pulse
skoðar, examines
(skoða (w.v.4), to examine)
rækilega, thoroughly
hann er búinn, he has finished
að ákveða (v.5), diagnosing (*lit.* to diagnose)
segir hann fyrir um, he prescribes (acc.)
(segja (w.v.3) fyrir um, to prescribe)
meðferð (acc. of -ferð f.2), treatment
á, of (dat.)
lætur hann (acc.) hafa, lets him have; gives him
lyfseðil (acc. of = seðill), a prescription
reynist, proves (to be)
(reynast (w.v.2 middle voice of reyna), to prove to be)

hættulega, dangerously
þarf, needs (gen.)
(þurfa (pret.pres.v.), to need)
uppskurðar (gen. of -skurður m.3), operation
þá ráðleggur læknirinn honum, (then) the doctor advises him
(ráðleggja (w.v.1), to advise)
í hressingarhæli (acc. of -hæli n.), to a nursing-home
sjúkrahús (acc. of -hús n.), hospital
duglegar (pl.f. of -legur), competent
hjúkrunarkonur (pl. of -kona w.f.1), nurses
sérfróðir (pl.m. of -fróður), specialized
sérfróðir læknar, specialists
geta veitt, can give
(veita (w.v.2), to give)
aðhlyningu (acc. of -hlyning f.1), nursing; care
aðgerðir (acc.pl. of -gerð f.2), treatment
og kostur (m.3) er á, as possible (*lit.* as there is a choice of)
tannpínu (acc. of -pína w.f.1), tooth-ache
rannsakar, examines
(rannsaka (w.v.1), to examine; ransack)
sé hún ekki, if it is not
skemmd (p.p.f. of skemmdur), spoiled; decayed
(skemma (w.v.2), to spoil)
gerir hann við hana, he stops it; fills it
(gera við, to repair)
deyfir hann hana, he applies local anæsthetic
(deyfa (w.v.2), to deafen; deaden; apply local anæsthetic)
dregur hana úr mér, pulls it (out of me); extracts it
(draga (v.6), to draw; drag; pull)

40. Æfing

HJÁ LÆKNI

má ég fá að? may I? (*lit.* may I get to?)
með leyfi (dat. = nom.n.), with permission; (if you) please
hvað gengur að yður? what is the matter with you?
(ganga (v.7) að, to be the matter with)

búa til, make up
(búa (v.7) til, to prepare; make; make up)
lyf (acc.pl. = sg.n.), drugs
eftir, according to (dat.)
forskriftum (dat.pl. of -skrift f.2), the prescriptions
í lyfjabúðum (dat.pl. of -búð f.2), in chemists' shops; in pharmacies; in drugstores
apótekum (dat.pl. of -tek n.), drug-stores
ekki einungis, not only
pillur (acc.pl. of pílla w.f.1), pills
smyrsl (acc.pl. = sg.n.), ointments
styrkjandi (acc.pl.n.), strengthening
(styrkja (w.v.2), to strengthen)
styrkjandi lyf, tonics
hóstaðropa (acc.pl. of -dropi w.m.1), coughdrops
munnskól (n.), mouthwash
fleira, more (more things)
þess háttar, of that kind
heldur líka, but also
hreinfætisvörur (acc.pl. of -vara w.f.1), toilet articles
svo sem, such as; like
handsápu (acc. of -sápa w.f.1), toilet soap
raksápu (idem), shaving cream; shaving soap
hitageyma (acc.pl. of -geymir m.1), vacuum flasks; thermos flasks
hitapoka (acc.pl. of -poki w.m.1), hot-water bottles
svampa (acc.pl. of svampur m.1), sponges
tannkrem (acc.n.), tooth paste
púðurkvasta (acc.pl. of -kvastur m.1), powder puffs
varalit (acc. of -litur m.3), lipstick

þér ættuð, you should
(eiga (pret.pres.v.), to be to; have to)
rétt eins og, just as if
öll (n.pl. of allur), all
hugsanleg (n.pl. of -legur), imaginable
veikindi (n.pl.), illnesses
hafi (subjunctive), have

lagzt (p.p.) á mig, attacked (oppressed) me
 (leggjast á, attack; oppress; middle voice of leggja (w.v.1), to lay)
 svefnleysi (n.), insomnia
 höfuðverkur (m.2), headache
 bakverkir (pl. of -verkur m.2), back-aches
 magakveisa (w.f.1), stomach-ache
 meltingarleysi (n.), indigestion
 hægðateppa (w.f.1), constipation
 fyrir utan, apart from (acc.)
 allsherjarmáttleysi (acc.n.), general lassitude
 til að bæta (w.v.2), to add (dat.)
 gráu (dat.n. of grár), grey (things)
 ofan á, on top of (acc.)
 svart (acc.n. of svartur), black
 til að bæta gráu ofan á svart, to add insult to injury; to crown it all
 svo, in addition
 kvef (acc.n.), a cold
 og er nú með, and have now (acc.)
 hálsbólga (acc. of -bólga w.f.1), sore throat
 síhnerrandi. (pres.p.), constantly sneezing
 (hnerra (w.v.4), to sneeze)
 hóstandi (pres.p.), coughing
 (hósta (w.v.4), to cough)
 mér líði (subjunctive) . . . betur, I would feel better; be better off
 hreinlega, simply; cleanly
 dauður, dead
 slæmt (n. of slæmur), bad
 hraustlegan (acc.m. of -legur), strong-looking
 skrokk (acc. of skrokkur m.1), body

41. Æfing

1. HLUTI

RAKARRIN OG HÁRGREIÐSLUKONAN

fyrri (w.m. comparative), first (*lit.* former)
 rakari-*nn* (w.m.1), the barber
 hárgreiðslukona-*n* (w.f.1), the hair-dresser
 ómissandi (adj. pres.p.), indispensable
 í þjóðfélagi-*nu* (dat. of -félag n.), in (the) society
 karlar (pl. of karl m.1), men
 geta komið af, can get along; can do
 (koma (v.4), to come; komast af (middle voice), to get along; to do)

neitt (n. of neinn), anything
 alvarlegt (n. of -legur), serious
 að yður, the matter with you
 útpældur, exhausted; run down
 ef þér farið nú ekki vel með yður, if you do not now take good care of yourself
 (fara (v.6) vel með sig, take good care of oneself)
 er hættu (w.f.1), there is a danger (a risk)
 á því að, in it that; that
 taugar-*nar* (pl. of taug f.1), the nerves
 bili (subjunctive), will give way; break down
 (bila (w.v.4), to give way; break down)
 takið yður, take (for yourself)
 hvíld (acc. of hvíld f.2), rest
 reglulega, regularly
 látið brugga yður, have prepared for yourself; have . . . made up
 (brugga (w.v.4), to brew; prepare)
 meðal (acc.n.), medicine
 styrkjandi meðal, tonic
 takið af því, take . . . of it
 matskeiðar (acc.pl. of -skeið f.1), table-spoons (tablespoonfuls)
 þrisvar, thrice; three times
 farið eftir, follow (dat.)
 (fara (v.6) eftir, to follow; go by)
 reglum (dat. of regla w.f.1), rules
 get ég lofað yður, I can promise you
 (lofa (w.v.4), to promise)
 fullum (dat.m. of fullur), full
 bata (dat. of bati w.m.1), recovery
 innan, within (gen.)
 tveggja (gen. of tveir), two
 þriggja (gen. of þeir), three

án þeirra (gen.pl.n.), without them
 láta klippa (w.v.2) sig, have their hair cut
 stýfa (w.v.2), (to) trim (*here:* trimmed)
 sjálfir (m.pl.), themselves
 leggja (w.v.1), (to) set; lay (*here:* set)
 líða (w.v.4), (to) wave (*here:* waved)
 nóg, enough
 sést (impersonal), you see; one sees
 (sjá (v.5), to see; sjást (middle voice), to be seen)

rakarastofu (acc. of -stofa w.f.1), a barbershop
 einhvern (acc.m. of -hver), some one
 rakarasveinn (m.1), assistant; barber's apprentice
 viðskiptavinir (pl. of -vinur m.3), customers
 á bekk (dat. of bekkur m.2), on a bench; on a settee
 biða eftir því, wait for it
 (biða (v.1) eftir, to wait for)
 að röð-in (f.2) komi að þeim, that the turn (*lit.* row) come to them; that their turn come
 biða eftir því, að röðin komi að þeim, awaiting their turn
 í blaði (dat. of blað n.), a newspaper
 (*lit.* in a newspaper)

41. Æfing

2. HLUTI

Í RAKARASTOFU

seinni (w.m. comparative of seinn), second (*lit.* latter)
 klipping (acc.f.1), a haircut
 rakstur (acc.m.1), a shave
 snöggklippa (w.v.2), cut (the hair) short
 lítils háttar (adv. gen. of lítill háttur m.3), a little bit
 á hnakka-num (dat. of hnakki w.m.1), at the back (of the head)
 í vöngun-um (dat.pl. of vangi w.m.1), at the sides
 ofan á, on top of (dat.)
 þér skiptið, you part
 (skipta (w.v.2), to part; divide)
 í miðju (dat.n. of miður adj. or dat. of miðja w.f.1), in the middle
 er þá, is really
 ekki sem bezt, not as good as possible; not at its best
 fremur en, any more than
 vant (n. of vanur) er, (it is) usual
 sífeld (f. of -feldur), continued; continual
 ég hef ekkert á móti, I do not object to (dat.)
 (hafa á móti, to object to)
 snjó (dat. of snjór m.1), snow
 hjá okkur, by us, i.e. here
 og svo, oh, so so
 hann rignir, it (*lit.* he) rains
 (rigna (w.v.2), to rain)

á förum (dat.pl. of för f.2), getting ready to leave (a-going)
 sveinn-inn (m.1), the boy; the assistant
 frakka-*nn* (acc. of frakki w.m.1) hans, his coat
 hár-ið (n.) á honum, his hair (*lit.* the hair on him)
 jafnt (n. of jafn), evenly
 slétt (n. of sléttur), smoothly
 látið þvo sér (dat.) um höfuð-ið (acc.), had his hair washed (*lit.* had himself washed on the head)
 (þvo (v.6 or w.v.3), to wash; þvo sér, to wash (oneself))

eyða (w.v.2), to waste; spend
 í að fara til, (in) going to

þurrt (n. of þurr), dry
 það hefði gott af, it would benefit from (by) (dat.)
 (hafa gott (n. of góður) af, to benefit by)
 þvotti (dat. of þvottur m.1), washing
 höfuðbáð (acc.n.), a shampoo
 er ekki svo? aren't you? (*lit.* isn't that so?)
 í verzlunarerindum (dat. of -erindi n.pl.), on business
 að þynnast (w.v.2 middle voice), to get thin; (is) getting thin
 af hárméðulun-um (dat.pl. of -meðal n.) okkar, of our hair tonics
 ég get mælt (p.p.) með þeim, I can recommend them
 (mæla (w.v.2) með, to recommend)
 þau mörg (acc.pl.n.), many of them
 (*lit.* them many)
 að bera (v.4) sápu (acc. of sápa w.f.1), to apply soap; to lather
 í andlit-ið (acc.n.) á yður, to your face (*lit.* into the face on you)
 þér sýnist vera, you seem to be
 (sýnast (w.v.2 middle voice of sýna), to seem)
 tíu árum (dat.pl.n.) yngri (comparative of ungur), ten years younger
 hvað skulda ég yður? how much do I owe you?
 (skulda (w.v.4), to owe)

1. HLUTI

TÓBAKSÚÐ

tóbaksbúð (f.2), tobacco shop; tobacco-
conist's
ef einhver spyrði (subjunctive) mig, if
anyone were to ask me
(spyrja (w.v.1), to ask)
búðarglugga (acc.pl. of -gluggi w.m.1),
shop windows
vari (subjunctive), it would be
að skoða (w.v.4), to watch; look at
þá yrði (subjunctive of verða) ég,
(then) I should be
í vandræðum (dat.pl. of vandræði n.),
in difficulties; hard put
með svar-ið (n.), to answer (*lit.* with
the answer)
eflaust (n. of eflaus), undoubtedly
kjósa (v.2), choose
sýningarglugga (acc.pl. of -gluggi
w.m.1), (the) show windows
fatabúða-nna (gen.pl. of -búð f.2), of
the dress (textile) shops
skartgripasala-nna (gen.pl. of -sali
w.m.1), (those) of the jewellers
hringum (dat.pl. of hringur m.1), rings
nælum (dat.pl. of næla w.f.1), brooches;
pins
armböndum (dat.pl. of -band n.), brace-
lets
elzti, eldest; oldest
undireins, at once
sportvöruverzlunir (acc.pl. of -verzlun
f.2), sport shops
krakkar-nir (pl. of krakki w.m.1), the
children
velja (w.v.1), choose
leikfangaverzlunir (acc.pl.f. as above),
toy shops
sennilega, probably

að visu (dat.n. of vís adj.), true; to be
sure

nú reyki ég að visu ekki, true, I really
do not smoke
veg-inn (acc.adv. of vegur m.3), the
way
einhvern veginn, somehow
hef ég, I take (*lit.* I have)
ánægju (acc. of ánægja w.f.1), pleasure
af að sjá (v.5), in seeing (*lit.* from to
see)
hrúgur (acc.pl. of hrúga w.f.1), mounds;
heaps; piles
ýmislega, variously
litu (dat.n. of litur adj.), coloured
gljáfægðar (acc.pl.f. of -fægðar),
(highly) polished
vindlakassa (acc.pl. of -kassi w.m.1),
cigar boxes
vindlingahylki (acc.pl.n. = sg.), cigarette
cases
vindla (acc.pl. of vindill m.1), cigars
við hvaða verði (dat. of verð n.), at
whatever price
sem maður vill, (that) one wants
af vindlingum (dat.pl. of vindlingur
m.1), of cigarettes
eru einkum, there are especially
tyrkneskar (pl.f. of tyrkneskur), Turkish
egypzkar (pl.f. of egypzkur), Egyptian
til reykinga (gen.pl. of reyking f.1),
for smoking
tóbakspunga (acc.pl. of -pungur m.1),
tobacco pouches
munnstykki (acc.pl. of -stykki n.),
mouthpieces; cigarette holders
kveykja (acc.pl. of kveykir m.1),
lighters
súkkulaði (acc.n.), chocolate
póstkort (acc.pl.n. = sg.), postcards
frimerki (acc.pl.n. = sg.), stamps
pappir (acc. of pappír m.1), paper; sta-
tionery

2. HLUTI

I TÓBAKSÚÐINNI

óvanur, not used to; unaccustomed to
(dat.)
þessar (pl.f. of þessi), these
pakki-nn (w.m.1), the package; the
packet
stokka (acc.pl. of stokkur m.1), boxes
Havana, Havana
við vorum rétt að fá, we have just re-
ceived (*lit.* we were just receiving)
sendingu (acc. of sending f.1), a con-
signment
ennþá, still
úr leðri (dat. of leður n.), of leather
sígarettuhylki (acc.n.), a cigarette case

43. Æfing

1. HLUTI

PÓSTHÚSIÐ

pósthús-ið (n.), the post office
póstur-inn (m.1), the postman; the
mailman
ber, carries; delivers
(bera (v.4), to carry; deliver)
bréf (acc.pl. = sg.n.), letters
á bréfhirðing (acc.pl. of -hirðing f.1),
to second class post offices
sumsstaðar, (in) some places
póstávisanir (acc.pl. of -ávisun f.2),
postal orders
ábyrgðarbréf (acc.pl. = sg.n.), registered
letters
böggla (acc.pl. of böggull m.1), parcels;
packages
verður maður, one must
í sjálfsala (dat. of -sali w.m.1), from a
machine (*lit.* "selfseller")
tölusett (n.pl. of -settur), numbered
pósthólf (pl. of -hólf n.), P.O. boxes
sem . . . að, to which . . .
notendur (pl. of notandi w.m.2), cus-
tomers
lykil (acc. of lykill m.1), a key
og (sem) . . . í, and in which . . .
eru látin, are put
(láta (v.7), to let; to put)
sem utanaskrift (f.2), as an address
bréfa (gen.pl.n.), of letters; on letters
almenn (n. of almennur), ordinary;
first class (mail)
má setja (w.v.1), can be put; may be
put

það á að vera, it is to be; it is supposed
to be
(eiga (pret.pres.v. auxiliary), to be to)
gjöf (f.2), a gift; a present
með ýmsu (dat.n. of ýmiss or ýms), at
different
hreinu (dat.n. of hreinn), genuine;
pure; real
þungt (n. of þungur), heavy
dýru (dat.n. of dýr), expensive; dear;
high
eithvað (acc.n. of einhver), something
léttara (acc.n. of léttari comparative of
léttur), lighter

póstkassa (acc. of -kassi w.m.1), mail
box; letter box
að koma (v.4) bréfi (dat.) fljótt
(adv.), to send a letter quickly
í loftpóst (acc. of -póstur m.1), by (*lit.*
into) air mail

í póstaðgreiðslu (acc. of -greiðsla w.f.1),
a post office
öðrum megin við, on one side of (acc.)
afgreiðslu (dat. of -greiðsla w.f.1), at-
tendance
póstþjónar-nir (pl. of þjónn m.1), the
clerks
í deildir (acc.pl. of deild f.2), into de-
partments
hver . . . sitt, each . . . its (own)
frímerkjasölu (acc. of -sala, w.f.1), sale
of stamps
ábyrgð (acc. of ábyrgð f.2), insurance;
registration
á bréf (acc.pl.n. = sg.), of letters; for
letters
að skrifa (w.v.4) utan á, to address
(acc.)
símskeyti (acc.n.), a telegram
í símastöð-ina (acc. of -stöð f.1), to the
telegraph and telephone office
síma, phone; telephone; wire
(síma (w.v.4), to phone; wire; tele-
phone)
til stöðvar-innar (gen. of stöð f.1), to
the station, office, central

2. HLUTI

Í PÓSTHÚSINU

í Pósthússtræti (dat. of -stræti n.), in Post Office Street

langt, far

hédan, from here

nokkurra mínútna (gen.pl.f.) gangur (m.1), a few minutes' walk

á enda (acc. of endi w.m.1), to the end snúið svo, turn then (snúa (-ri verb), to turn)

á hægri hönd (acc.f.), to the right

á bréf (acc.n.) innanlands, for (on) an inland letter

til útlanda (gen.pl. of -land n.), for foreign countries, abroad

setja (w.v.1) . . . í ábyrgð (acc.f.2 = nom.), register; insure

bréfa, sem liggja í pósthúsinu, letters that lie in the post office; *poste restante* letters

fyrir handan, beyond; over there

44. Æfing

1. HLUTI

ÚTVARP OG SJÓNVARP

útlarp (n.), radio; broadcast

sjónvarp (n.), television

hugvitsfóstrum (dat.pl. of -fóstrur n.), (the) products of ingenuity; inventions

mannsanda-ns (gen. of -andi w.m.1), of human thought; of the human spirit; of the mind

eitt hið (n. of einn hinn), one of the merkilegasta (n. of -legastur, superlative of -legur), most remarkable

með aðstoð (dat. of aðstoð f.2), with the aid (of)

á hnatti-num (dat. of hnöttur m.3), of (lit. on) the globe; of the world

í þúsund kílómetra (gen.pl. of -metri w.m.1) fjarlægð (dat. of -lægð f.2), at the distance of 1,000 kilometers; 1,000 kilometers away

heyrir, is heard

(heyrast (middle voice of heyra, to hear), to be heard)

á hverjum (dat. of hver) degi (dat.m.1), every day

hvað sagt (p.p.) er, what is said

tæki (acc.n.), receiver; wireless; instrument

með loftneti (dat. of -net n.), with an aerial

vír (dat. = nom.m.1), wire

á þaki-nu (dat. of þak n.), on the roof og gefst það mjög vel, which gives very good results

(gefast (middle voice of gefa (v.5) to give), to prove; to give results; gefast vel, give good results)

ekki annað (acc.n.) en, no more than ég þarf ekki annað en, I need only to snúa (-ri verb), turn (dat.)

snerli (dat. of snerill m.1), a knob stilla (w.v.2), tune

frá hvaða stöð (dat. = nom.f.1), from whichever (any) station

sem ég vil, (that) I want útlarpgrammófón (acc. of -fónn m.1), a radiogram

merkilegra (n. of -legri, comparative of -legur), more remarkable

með því (dat. of það), with it er . . . unnt, it is . . . possible

ræður (acc.pl. of ræða w.f.1), speeches

hver veit? who knows?

hvað framtíð-in (f.2), what the future skauti (dat. of skaut n.), bosom

ber í skauti sínu, will bring af þessu tagi (dat.n.), of this kind

finna þeir á enda-num (dat. of endi w.m.1) upp, they will in the end invent

(finna (v.3) upp, to invent)

vélar (acc.pl. of vél f.1), machines; engines

til að lesa (v.5), to read

í hug (acc. of hugur m.3), the minds (lit. into the mind)

manna, of men (people)

skyldi það, should that

(skulu (pret.-pres.v.), shall)

koma (v.4) fyrir, occur; happen

er hætt (n. of hættur adj.) við, it is likely (lit. there will be a risk)

að sumu fólki (dat.n.), that some people sel (acc. of selur m.3), seal

fari ekki að verða um sel, will feel quite uncomfortable

44. Æfing

2. HLUTI

ÉG HLUSTA Á ÚTVARPIÐ

ég læt það vera, it is all right (lit. I let it be, I leave it as it is)

ég hef . . . átt bágð með, I have been having trouble with

(eiga (pret.-pres.v.) bágð (n. of bágur) með, to have trouble with)

upp á síðkast-ið (acc.n.), lately; of late ætli það sé, I wonder if it is

(ætla (w.v.4), to think; wonder) Kaupmannahöfn (acc. = nom.f.2), Copenhagen

Stokkhólm (acc. of -hólmur m.1), Stockholm

í Ameríku (dat. of Ameríka w.f.1), in America

við, for (acc.) miðbylgjur (acc.pl. of -bylgja w.f.1), medium waves; medium wave lengths

langbylgjur (idem), long waves; long wave lengths

þær, sem, those which fjærst (n. of fjærstur, superlative of fjarri), furthest

fjærst eru, are furthest away stuttbylgjur (idem), short waves; short wave lengths

eigum við, shall we Helsingfors (acc.m.1 = nom.), Helsingfors; Helsinki

þeir! hush! þulur-inn (m.3), the announcer

bráðum, soon

í samkomusal (dat. of -salur m.3), in the aula; in the hall

Finlandia (w.f.1), Finlandia er að stilla (w.v.2), is tuning up

stórkostlegt (n. of -legur), marvellous; magnificent

að hugsa (w.v.4) sér, think of it; fancy that! imagine! (lit. to think of it for oneself)

mílna (gen.pl. of míla w.f.1), (of) miles á enda (dat. of endi w.m.1), at an end; finished

klapp-ið (n.), the clapping; the applause það er ekki allt búið enn, it is not all finished yet

kunn (f. of kunnur), (well) known söngkona (w.f.1), (female) singer

ætli að, is going to (ætla (w.v.4), to be going to; intend to)

þjóðlög (acc.pl. of -lag n.), folk songs til austurheims (gen. of -heimur m.1), to the East

vil ég halda (v.7), I want to go mér leiðist aldrei, I never get tired

(leiðast (w.v.2 middle voice only), to get tired (of))

sungið (p.p.), sung af, by (dat.)

söngvara (dat. of söngvari w.m.1), (male) singer

finnsku (dat.pl.w.m. of finnskur), Finnish

1. HLUTI

SJÁVARÚTVEGUR, IÐNAÐUR, VERZLUN

sjávarútvegur (m.3), fisheries
siðustu (acc.pl.w.n. of **siðastur**), last
aldamót (acc.pl. of **-mót** n.), turn of
the century
landbúnaðarland (n.), a country of
rural husbandry; an agricultural
country
á opnum (dat.pl. of **opinn**), in open
gömlum (dat.m. of **gamall**), old
merg (dat. of **mergur** m.2), marrow
stöðu . . . **á gömlum merg**, (fishing)
was of long and established standing
með, with (dat.)
vélbata- (gen.pl. of **-bátur** m.1), the
motorboat-
togara-útgerð (dat. of **-útgerð** f.2), the
trawler-fishing
þessarar aldar (gen. of **öld** f.2), of this
century
að þær (f.pl. referring to **fiskveiðar**),
that they
uxu, grew
(**vaxa** (v.7), to grow; increase)
aðalframleiðslugrein (f.1 or 2), the chief
branch of production
stórframleiðsla (w.f.1), mass produc-
tion; big production
á heimsmarkaði-num (dat. of **-markaður**
m.3), on the world market

auknar (f.pl. of **aukinn** p.p.), increased
(**auka** (v.7), to increase)
gjörbreytt (p.p.), completely changed
(**gjörbreyta** (w.v.2), to change com-
pletely)
hag (dat. of **hagur** m.3), (the) economy,
(the) economical status
helzt, chiefly, mostly
veiddur (p.p.), caught
(**veiða** (w.v.2), to catch)

45. Æfing

2. HLUTI

SAMTAL VIÐ FORSTJÓRANN

forstjóra-nn (acc. of **-stjóri** w.m.1), the
director
í Fiskifélagi-nu (dat. of **-félag** n.), of
the Fishing Company
viðlátinn, present; available
sem stendur, for the time being (*lit.* as
it stands)

var helzt veiddur þorskur, cod was
mostly caught
tíl Miðjarðarhafslanda (gen.pl. of **-land**
n.), to the Mediterranean countries
nú veiðist, now there is caught
(**veiðast** (middle voice of **veiða**), to be
caught)
karfi (w.m.1), carp; redfish
er selst, which is sold
(**seljast** (middle voice of **selja** w.v.1), to
be sold)
fryst (n. of **frystur** p.p.), frozen
(**frysta** (w.v.2), to freeze; frost)
í ís (dat. of **ís** m.1), on ice
tíl Bretlands (gen. of **-land** n.), to Great
Britain
mest, mostly
tíl Eystrasaltslanda (gen.pl. of **-land**
n.), to the Baltic countries

á siðustu (dat.pl.w.n. of **siðastur**) **árum**
(dat.pl. of **ár** n.), in late years
síldarverksmiðjur (pl. of **-smiðja** w.f.1),
herring meal or oil factories
niðursuðuverksmiðjur (pl. of same), can-
ning factories
verið byggðar, been built
lýsisframleiðsla-n (w.f.1), the fish liver
oil produce
selzt (p.p. of **seljast**), been sold
hafa blómgaft (p.p.), have flourished
(**blómgaft** (w.v.4 middle voice), to
flourish; thrive)
verzlun-in við útlönd, the trade with
foreign countries; international trade
sökum, on account of (gen.)
fábreyttar (gen.f. of **-breyttur**), un-
diversified; uniform
í landi-nu sjálfu (dat.n.), in the coun-
try itself

þér heitið? what is your name?
Jóhann (m.1), John
nafnspjald-ið (n.) **mitt**, my card
að afhenda (w.v.2), to deliver; hand
over
útgerðarmaður (m.4), shipowner; owner
and outfitter of fishing boats

á Seyðisfirði (dat. of **-fjörður** m.3), at
Seyðisfjörður
rek þar . . . **verzlun** (acc.=nom.f. 2),
do . . . business there
(**reka** (v.5), to drive; carry on; do
(business))
um sölumöguleika (acc. of **-leiki** w.m.1),
about prospects of selling
á saltfiski (dat. of **-fiskur** m.1), some
tured salt-fish
hraðfrystum (dat.m. of **-frystur**), quick-
frozen
þorskalýsi (dat. of **-lýsi** n.), cod liver oil
ull (dat. of **ull** f.1), wool
gærum (dat.pl. of **-gæra** w.f.1), sheep-
skins
lýsi-ð (acc.n.), the cod liver oil
tíl fjörefnaverksmiðju (gen. of **-smiðja**
w.f.1), to a vitamin factory
er vafasamt (n. of **-samur**), it is doubt-
ful
að koma (v.4) **saltfiski-num** (dat.) **út**,
to sell the saltfish
tíl Suður-Ameríku (gen. of **Ameríka**
w.f.1), to South-America
ég hef ekkert að gera (w.v.2) **með**, I
have nothing to do with
landbúnaðar-vörur-nar (acc.pl. of **-vara**
w.f.1), the rural produce; agricul-
tural produce
ég bjóst nú ekki við því, I really did
not expect that

46. Æfing

1. HLUTI

LANDBÚNAÐUR

landbúnaður (m.3), agriculture; animal
husbandry
frá landnáms-tíð (dat. of **-tíð** f.2), from
the time of settlement
á Suðurlandi (dat. of **-land** n.), in the
South (of Iceland)
í Borgarfirði (dat. of **-fjörður** m.3), in
Borgarfjörður
hagar (pl. of **hagi** w.m.1), pastures
í Skagafirði (dat. as above), in Skagaf-
fjörður
hross (pl. of **hross** n.), horses
sjálfala (adj.n.pl.), self-feeding
ganga hross sjálfala, horses fend for
themselves
ár-ið (acc.n.) **um kring**, the whole year
round
í fjalldölum (dat.pl. of **-dalur** m.3), in
the mountain valleys

(búast (v.7 middle voice of **búa**) **við**, to
expect)
en svo þyrfti ég, but then I should need
(**þurfa** (pret.pres.v.), to need; have to)
tíl útgerðar-innar (gen. of **-gerð** f.2), for
the shipping business; the fishing
outfit
veiðarfæri (acc.pl. of **-færi** n.), fishing
tackle
net (acc.pl. of **net** n.), nets
línur (acc.pl. of **lína** w.f.1), fishing
lines
öngla (acc.pl. of **öngull** m.1), hooks;
angle-hooks
með vél (dat.f.) **og öllu** (dat.n. of
allur) **saman**, with engine and all
(together)
hvar helzt mundi hægt, where most
likely it would be possible; where
most likely you would be able
að komast (v.4) **að**, to get; do
slíkum (dat.pl.n. of **slíkur**), such
kaupum (dat.pl. of **kaup** n.), a bar-
gain; business
fyrirliggjandi, in stock; available
og ætli það verði ekki, and I wonder
whether there will not be
einhver ráð (n.pl. of **ráð** n.), some ways
and means; some possibility
með að fá, of getting
góð (acc.n.pl. of **góður**), good
ráð (acc.pl. of **ráð** n.), advice

kött (acc. of **köttur** m.3), cat
æða svo, or so
féinir (pl.m. not found in sg.), a few
geitur (acc.pl. of **geit** f.3), goats
næstum, almost
engir (pl.m. of **enginn**), no one
æðarvarp (n.), an eider-duck roost
var, was found
á stöku (dat. w.m. of **stakur**), in cer-
 tain . . .
stað (dat. of **staður** m.3), places

fjárbúskapur (m.3), sheep farming
kúabú (pl. of **bú** n.), cattle farming
undirstaða (w.f.1), the basis
margt (n.coll. of **margur**), many things
þó, nevertheless
breytt (p.p.), been changed
breytast (middle voice of **breyta**
 (w.v.2), to change), to be changed)
mjólkurframleiðsla-n (w.f.1), the milk
 production
aukizt (p.p.), increased
aukast (middle voice of **auka** (v.7), to
 increase), to be increased)
í nærsveitum (dat.pl. of **-sveit** f.2), in
 the vicinity; in the neighbouring
 districts
sömuðleðis, likewise
hæsnarækt (f.2), chicken raising
loðdýra- (gen.pl. of **-dýr** n.), of fur-
 bearing animals

46. Æfing

2. HLUTI

SAMTAL UM BÚSKAP

um búskap (acc. of **=skapur** m.3),
 about farming
sæll vert þú? how are you getting on?
varstu (= **varst þú**)? were you?
að hressa (w.v.2) **upp á**, to refresh;
 strengthen; reinforce
framfarir-nar (acc.pl. of **-för** f.2), the
 progress
framfarirnar í búskapnum hjá honum,
 his progressive farming
kvað (impersonal) **vera**, is said to be
 (kveða (v.5), to say; report; recite)
búmaður (m.4), a farmer with natural
 ability
hinn mesti, the greatest
búmaður hinn mesti, a very great farmer

svínarækt (f.2), the raising of pigs
loðdýra- og svínarækt, the raising of
 fur-bearing animals and pigs
sprottið (p.p.) **upp**, sprung up; had a
 start
(spretta (v.3) **upp**, to spring up; start)

bættum (dat.pl.m. of **bættur** p.p.), im-
 proved
(bæta (w.v.2), to improve)
leyst (p.p.), released
hólmi (dat. of **hólmur** m.1), place of
 duel; island
leyst . . . af hólmi, replaced
heyframleiðsla (w.f.1), the hay produc-
 tion
aukin (p.p.), increased
áburðar (gen. of **áburður** m.3), (of) fer-
 tilizer
garðrækt (f.2), vegetable gardening;
 horticulture
vöxt (acc. of **vöxtur** m.3), increase
farið í vöxt, increased
rófum (dat.pl. of **rófa** w.f.1), yellow
 turnips
gulrótum (dat.pl. of **-rót** f.3), carrots
káli (dat. of **kál** n.), cabbage; kale
o.fl. = og fleira, and more things; and
 other things
ýmislegt (n. of **-legur**), various
melónur (acc.pl. of **melóna** w.f.1),
 melons

gripi (acc.pl. of **gripur** m.3), stock
 (animals); livestock
allt (n. of **allur**) **saman**, all (together)
kynbótagripir (pl. of **-gripur** m.3),
 animals of improved breeds
liðið, felt
(líða (v.1) **vel**, illa, to feel fine, bad)
bærilega, fine; tolerably
þér hefur víst liðið bærilega, you must
 surely have enjoyed yourself
paradís (dat. of **-dís** f.2), Paradise
getur, guess; imagine
(geta (v.5), to guess)
nærri, near
þú getur því nærri, you can imagine!
það spillti ekki fyrir, that did not spoil
 the fun
(spilla (w.v.2) **fyrir**, to spoil)
einn dag-inn (acc.m.), one day
á stöng (acc. of **stöng** f.3), on a rod;
 with rod
í Laxá (dat. of **-á** f.1), in Laxá

47. Æfing

1. HLUTI

ÍSLENZKIR HESTAR

austur, east
í sveitir (acc.pl. of **sveit** f.2), into the
 rural districts
alla leið (acc.f.2), all the way
á Síðu (acc. of **Síða** w.f.1), to Síða
á sama (acc.w.m. of **samur**) **hátt** (acc.
 of **háttur** m.3), in the same way
vestur, west
norður, north
um land (acc.n.), around the country
allt (acc.n. of **allur**), all the way
á Fljótsdalshérað (acc.n.), to Fljóts-
 dalshérað
Austfjörðu (acc.pl. of **-fjörður** m.3), the
 East Firths (Fjords)
um svæði-ð (acc. of **svæði** n.), over (or
 through) the region, the stretch
frá Fljótshverfi (dat. of **-hverfi** n.),
 from Fljótshverfi
að vestan, in the west
til Suðursveitar (gen. of **-sveit** f.2), to
 Suðursveit
að austan, in the east
ófært (n. of **ófær**), impassable (dat.)
bifreiðum (dat.pl. of **bifreið** f.2), for
 automobiles

annan dag-inn (acc.m.), another day
fram í, out into (acc.)
Æðey (acc. of **-ey** f.1), Æðey
að ganga (v.7), to inspect (*lit.* to go)
nokkuð (n. of **nokkur**) **af**, some of;
 (quite) a bit of
dún (dat. of **dúnn** m.1), down
skutum, shot
(skjóta (v.2), to shoot)
sel (acc. of **selur** m.3), a seal
á sundi-nu (dat. of **sund** n.), on the
 sound
ég held ég verði (subjunctive), I think
 I must
(halda (v.7), to think)
(verða (v.3), to have to; must)
ég fæ leyfi (acc. of **leyfi** n.), I get leave
(fá (v.7), to get)
margt (acc.n.coll. of **margur**) **verra**
 (acc.n. of **verri**, comparative of
illur), many worse things; much
 worse
vertu (= **vert þú**) **nú sæll**, goodbye now!

að mestu, mostly
vegna, on account of (gen.)
hinna miklu jökulvatna (gen.pl. of
-vatn n.), (of) the great glacier
 rivers
á þessum slóðum (dat.pl. of **slóð** f.2),
 in these parts

verða ekki farnar (p.p.f.pl.), cannot be
 passed
öðruvísi en, otherwise than; except
á hestbaki (dat. of **-bak** n.), on horse-
 back
traustir (m.pl. of **traustur**), dependable;
 reliable
vatnahestar (pl. of **hestur** m.1), river
 horses
áburðar-(hestar) (*idem*), carrying-
 (horses)
dráttar-hestar (*idem*), draught horses
latir (m.pl. of **latur**), lazy
eiga, should
að kunna, know
allan gang (acc. of **gangur** m.), all
 (kinds of) gaits
brokk (acc.n.), trot; trotting

valhopp (acc.n.), canter; gallop
stökk (acc.n.), swift gallop; running
skeið (acc.n.), pacing; ambling
tölt (acc.n.), jog-trotting; fox-trotting
tölthestar (see above), jog-trotters; fox-trotters
þýðastir (m.pl. of **þýðastur** superlative of **þýður**), the most smooth-paced
ábúðarjálkar (pl. of **-jálkur** m.1), carrying hacks
hastastir (m.pl. of **hastastur** superlative of **hastur**), the most hard-trotting

47. Æfing

2. HLUTI

AÐ LEGGJA AF STAÐ

er ekki farið (impersonal) . . . ? hasn't anyone gone (or started) . . . ?
jú, yes
strákar-nir (pl. of **strákur** m.1), the boys
eru að koma með þá, are bringing them
að riða (v.1) **Grána** (dat.), to ride Gráni
þér skuluð, you will; you had better
þýðari (w.f. of **þýðari** comparative of **þýður**), more smooth-paced; easier
teymum við, we shall lead
(teyma (w.v.2), to lead (by a bridle))
sinn hest-inn (acc.) **hvor** (nom.), each his (own) horse
úr því (dat. of **það**) **að**, since
tvo (acc.m. of **tveir**), two
til reiðar (gen. of **reið** f.2), for riding
tvo til reiðar, two horses per person
Skjóna (acc.w.m.1), Spotty
munar ekki um, will be none the worse for
(muna (w.v.4) **um**, to notice and suffer for a difference)
að halda (v.7) **á**, carrying (*lit.* to carry) (dat.)
töskun-um (dat. of **taska** w.f.1), the packs
lausriðandi, riding on one horse
á skjóttum (dat.m.sg. of **skjóttur**), (on a) piebald one
o, oh
þá er bezt, it is best, then
að leggja (w.v.1) **á**, to saddle
klára-na (acc.pl. of **klár** m.1), the nags; the hacks
hnakka-na (acc.pl. of **hnakkur** m.1), the saddles

margvislegir (pl. of **-legur**), various; variable; varied
að lit (dat. of **litur** m.3), in colour
gráir (pl.m. of **grár**), white; grey
bleikir (pl.m. of **bleikur**), yellowish dun
jarpir (pl.m. of **jarpur**), brown; bay; chestnut
brúnir (pl.m. of **brúnn**), black (*lit.* brown)
rauðir (pl.m. of **rauður**), roan; red
skjóttir (pl.m. of **skjóttur**), piebald
merar (pl. of **meri** w.f.1), mares
hryssur (pl. of **hryssa** w.f.1), mares

reiðing-inn (acc. of **reiðingur** m.1), the pack-saddle
gáið að því, take care
að beizla (w.v.4), to bridle
þann gráa (acc.w.m. of **grár**), the grey one
beizli (dat. of **beizli** n.), bridle
höfuðleðri-nu (dat. of **-leður** n.), the headstall; the headpiece
látúnsstöngun-um (dat.pl. of **-stöng** f.3), the brass branches
brugðnu (dat.pl.w.m. of **brugðinn** p.p.), braided
(bregða (v.3), to braid)
taumun-um (dat.pl. of **taumur** m.1), reins
þið leggið . . . við, you put . . . on, you bridle . . . with
taumbeizli-ð (acc. of **-beizli** n.), the halter
gætið að því, make sure (of it)
(gæta (w.v.2) **að**, to take care; make sure)
gjardir-nar (pl. of **gjörð** f.2), the girths
séu (subjunctive), are
heilur (pl.f. of **heill**), whole; undamaged; intact
móttök-in (pl. of **móttak** n.), the straps
í lagi (dat. of **lag** n.), in order
girðið þið . . . ekki, do not girth
(girða (w.v.2), to girth)
of fast, too tight
aumingja (gen.pl. of **aumingi** w.m.1), poor
að herða á, to tighten up
hnakk-inn hans Jóns, John's saddle

á hana Rauðku (acc.w.f.1), on the Roan (mare)
með jarnistöðun-um (dat.pl. of **-istað** n.), with the iron stirrups
hnakktösku-nni (dat. of **-taska** w.f.1), the saddle bag
að spenna (w.v.2), to fasten; buckle
reiða-nn (acc. of **reiði** w.m.1), the crupper

48. Æfing

1. HLUTI

ÍSLENSKAR FORNBÓKMENNTIR

fornbókmenntir (pl.f.2), ancient (old) literature
þáttur (m.3), element
í lífi (dat. of **líf** n.), in the life
mundu, would
(munu (pret.pres.v. auxiliary), will; shall)
hugarlund (acc. of **-lund** f.2), mind; imagination
gera sér í hugarlund, imagine
ná, reaches
(ná (w.v.1 or 3), to reach; stretch)
óslitið (n. of **-slitinn**), without a break
til vorra (gen.pl.m. of **vor**), to our
daga (gen.pl. of **dagur** m.1), days
er settust að, who settled
(setjast (middle voice of **setja** (w.v.1) to set) **að**, to settle
rúmun (dat.pl.n. of **rúmur**), ample; more than
út þangað, out there
goðakvæði (acc.pl. of **-kvæði** n.), mythical poems
hetjukvæði (acc.pl. of same), hero poems; heroic poems
lifðu, lived; survived
(lifa (w.v.3), to live; survive)
á vörum (dat.pl. of **vör** f.2), on the lips
fólks-ins (gen. of **fólk** n.), of the people
juku kyn (acc.n.) **sitt**, multiplied (*lit.* increased their kin)
(auka (v.7), to increase (trans.))
voru fest (p.p.) **á bók** (acc.=nom.f.3), were fixed in writing
(festa (w.v.2), to fix, to fasten; vera festur, be fixed)
kvæði (pl. of **kvæði** n.), poems
Eddukvæði (n.pl. idem), the Eddic poems
en, and
Sæmundar (gen. of **-mundur** m.3) **Edda** (w.f.1), the Edda of Sæmundur

þá er nú ekki annað eftir en, then nothing really remains but
(vera eftir, to remain)
fara á bak (acc.n.), mount (the horse)
svipu-na (acc. of **svipa** w.f.1) **mína**, my whip
og verið þið nú öll blessuð og sæl (n.pl. of **blessaður** og **sæll**), and now goodbye to all of you

Íslendingar hinir (def.art.) **fornu** (pl.w.m. of **forn**), the ancient (old) Icelanders
ortu, composed
(yrkja (w.v.2), to compose)
mjög, frequently
lofkvæði (acc.pl. of **-kvæði** n.), poems of praise
um konunga (acc.pl. of **konungur** m.1), about kings
svokölluðu (w.n.pl. of **-kallaður**), so-called
dróttkvæði (n.pl.), court poems; court poetry
komu . . . í góðar (acc.pl.f. of **góður**)
þarfir (acc.pl. of **þörf** f.2), came in handy (came to fill useful needs)
sagnariturnum (dat.pl. of **-ritari** w.m.1), for saga writers or historians
sem, as
sögulegar (f.pl. of **-legur**), historical
heimildir (pl. of **heimild** f.2), sources
um Noregs-konunga (acc.pl. see above), about the Kings of Norway
Orkneyjarla (acc.pl. of **-jarl** m.1), the Earls of the Orkneys
Danakonunga (acc.pl. of same), the Kings of the Danes
frægast (n. of **frægastur**, superlative of **frægur**), most famous
fornskálda (gen.pl. of **-skáld** n.), of the ancient poets
reit, wrote
(rita (v.1), to write)
Heimskringlu (acc. of **-kringla** w.f.1), the Round, the Orb of the World
Snorra (gen.) **Eddu** (acc. of **Edda** w.f.1), Snorri's Edda
kennslubók (acc. of **-bók** f.3), a textbook
skáld (acc.pl. of **skáld** n.), poets

samtímis honum (dat. of hann), at the same time as he; contemporary with him

voru uppi, lived

(vera uppi, to be alive; live)

ritað hafa, have written

(rita (w.v.4), to write)

hinar (def.art.) frægu, the famous . . .

Íslendinga (gen.pl.) sögur (acc.pl. of saga w.f.1), sagas of Icelanders (the Icelandic family sagas)

þær skipa, they occupy

(skipa (w.v.4), to occupy; command)

virðulegan (acc.m. of -legur), an honourable

sess (acc. of sess m.3), place (*lit.* seat)

í heimsbókmenntun-um (dat.pl.f.2), in world literature

Egla (acc. of Egla w.f.1) = Egils sögu, Egill's saga

48. Æfing

2. HLUTI

NÝJAR ÍSLENZKAR BÓKMENNTIR

nýjar (pl.f. of nýr), new; modern
siðaskipti (acc.pl.n.), the Reformation
prentun (acc.=nom.f.2), printing
undir, under (dat.)

handarjaðri (dat. of -jaðar m.1), the supervision

biskupa (gen.pl. of biskup m.1), of bishops

er réðu, who dominated

(ráða (v.7), to rule; dominate)

útgáfu-nni (dat. of útgáfa w.f.1), the publishing

fram undir, until about (acc.)

átján hundruð, 1800

prentuðu, printed

(prenta (w.v.4), to print)

nálega eingöngu, almost exclusively
guðsorðabækur (acc.pl. of -bók n.), devotional books

best verk (n.), (the) best work

tagi (dat. of tag n.), type; kind

Passíusálmar (pl. of -sálmur m.1), the Passion Psalms (Hymns)

Hallgríms (gen. of -grímur m.1), of Hallgrímur

Péturssonar (gen. of -son m.3), (of) Pétursson

hélt áfram, continued

(halda (v.7) áfram, to keep on; continue)

skrifaðar (acc.pl.f.), handwritten

rímur (acc.pl. of ríma w.f.1), metrical romances; ballads

Laxdælu (acc. of Laxdæla w.f.1) = Laxdæla sögu, Laxdæla saga

Grettlu (acc. of Grettla w.f.1) = Grettis sögu, Grettir's saga

Njálu (acc. of Njala w.f.1) = Njáls sögu, Njáll's saga

þeirra best (f. of bestur), best of them

af styttri (dat.pl.f. comparative of stuttur), of shorter

má benda (w.v.2) á, one may point out (acc.)

Hrafnkötlu (acc. of -katla w.f.1) = Hrafnkels sögu, Hrafnkell's saga

aldrei, never

létu aldrei nafns síns (gen.n.) getið, never mentioned their names; never revealed their name(s)

(láta einhvers getið, to have something mentioned or revealed)

(geta (v.5) einhvers, to mention something)

fram á, up to (acc.)

komust . . . til vegs (gen. of vegur m.3) og virðingar (gen. of virðing f.1), . . . won honour and esteem

höfðu . . . áhrif (acc.pl.n.=sg.), exerted . . . influence

rómantísku (acc.pl.w.n. of -tiskur), romantic

skáldsögu-na (acc. of -saga w.f.1), novel

pilt (acc. of piltur m.1), boy; lad

greinileg (n.pl. of -legur), evident; clear

raunsæismennir-nir (pl. of -maður m.4), the realists

skáldsagnagerð (dat. of -gerð f.2), the writing of novels

helztu (pl.w.n. of helztur), chief

raunsæisskáld-in (pl. of -skáld n.), realist poets

skömmu (dat.n. of skammur), shortly; a short time

fyrir, before (acc.)

reis, there arose

(rísa (v.1), to arise)

ný (f. of nýr), new; fresh

hugsæisstefna (w.f.1), movement of romanticism

nýrómantík (f.3), neo-romanticism

og varð E.B., and E.B. became

höfuðskáld (n.) hennar (gen. of hún), its chief poet

vann, won, gained

Evrópufrægð (acc. of -frægð f.2), European acclaim

49. Æfing

1. HLUTI

ÍSLENZKAR ÞJÓÐSÖGUR: ÝSA VAR ÞAÐ, HEILLIN!

þjóðsögur (pl. of -saga w.f.1), folk tales

heill-in (f.2), dearie

einu (dat.n. of einn) sinni (dat. of sinn n.), once upon a time

kerlingar (pl. of -ing f.1), old women

mættust tvær (f.pl. of tveir) kerlingar, two old women met (each other)

(mætast (middle voice of mæta (w.v.2) to meet), to meet each other)

á ferð (dat.f.2), on a trip

áttu heima, lived

(eiga heima, to live; have a home)

hver (f.) frá annari (dat.f. of annar), each from the other; from each other

svo, so that

þær þurftu nú svo sem, they naturally (really) had to

(þurfa (pret.pres.v.), to have to)

hver (f.) annari (dat.f.), each other

tíðindi-n (acc.pl.=sg.n.), the news

úr sinni (dat.f. of sinn) sveit (dat. f.2), from her (own) district, i.e. from their respective districts

þær sáu, they saw

(sjá (v.5), to see; understand)

gátu slegið (p.p.), could swat

(slá (v.6), to strike; swat)

tvær (acc.f.) flugur (acc.pl. of fluga w.f.1), two flies

í einu (dat.n.) höggi (dat. of högg n.), in one blow

að þær gátu slegið tvær flugur í einu höggi, that they could kill two birds with one stone

tóku upp, took up

hjá sér, their (*lit.* by themselves)

sjálfskeiðinga (acc.pl. of -skeiðingur m.1), pocket knives (*lit.* self-sheathers)

bita (acc. of biti w.m.1), a bit; a snack (to eat)

bar (impersonal), it was carried

(bera (v.4), to carry)

góma (acc.pl. of gómur m.1), gums

þeim bar nú margt á góma, they now gossiped of many things

(bera á góma einhverjum, to become the object of gossip for someone; come up for discussion)

meðal annars (gen.n.), among other things

önnur (f. of annar) kerling-in, one of the two old women

nýlega, recently

rekið (p.p.), been thrown up (from the sea)

(reka (v.5), to drift ashore; be thrown ashore)

fjarskalega, exceedingly

fágætan (acc.m. of fágætur), rare

hin (f. of hinn) spyr, the other asks

ómögulega, impossible; by no means

það man hún ómögulega, she simply cannot remember that

(muna (pret.pres.v.), to remember)

fer hin, the other one starts

að telja upp, to enumerate

mundi eftir, remembered

(muna eftir, to remember)

aldrei átti hún kollgátu-na (acc. of -gáta w.f.1), she never guessed right

(eiga kollgátuna, to have the final guess; to guess right)

ekki vænti ég, I don't suppose

(vænta (w.v.2), to expect; suppose)

að það hafi . . . verið, that it was (*lit.* that it has been)

stökkull (m.1), a springer, grampus

og sussu, nei, oh, tush, no, no

það skyldi þó aldrei, it would not (*lit.* never)

marhnútur (m.1), a sea-scorpion; a father-lasher

eilífri (dat.f. of ellífur), eternal

náð-inni (dat. of náð f.2), grace

vertu í eilífri náðinni, by all means!

ekki hét hann það, that was not his name

skata (w.f.1), a skate; a ray

issi, sissi, nei, tush, tush, no; why, of course not!

nú, það mun þó ekki, why, it would not (*lit.* will not)

hnippti í, nudged

(hnippa (w.v.2), to nudge; poke (in the ribs))

lagskonu (acc. of -kona w.f.1) sína, her companion

til allrar (gen.f.) óhamingju (gen. of óhamingja w.f.1), unfortunately

(*lit.* to all unluck)

var með, had (*lit.* was with)

opinn (acc.m.=nom.) hnif (acc. of hnifur m.1), an open knife

fór á hol (acc. of hol n.), went (sank) into the cavity (of the body)

í síðu-na (acc. of síða w.f.1), into the side; penetrating the side
 á hinni (dat.f.), of the other
 sálaðist hún, she died; she gave up the ghost

49. Æfing

2. HLUTI

KIRKJUSMIÐURINN Á REYNI

kirkjusmiður-inn (m.3), the church builder
 á Reyni (dat. of Reynir m.1), at Reynir
 maður nokkur, a certain man
 kirkju (acc. of kirkja w.f.1), a church
 varð naumt (n. of naumur) fyrir, ran short of time
 með timburaðdrætti (acc.pl. of -dráttur m.3), for transporting the timber
 til hennar (gen. of hún), for it
 var komið (p.p.), it was close (*lit.* it had come)
 að slætti (dat. of sláttur m.3), to the haymaking season
 smiðir (pl. of smiður m.3), builders; smiths
 fengnir (m.pl. of fenginn p.p. of fá), gotten; procured; obtained
 að ugga (w.v.3) að sér, to doubt (for himself)
 yrði (subjunctive) komið upp, could be built
 (verða (v.3), to become)
 (koma (v.4) upp, to erect; build)
 var hann að reika (w.v.4), he was wandering
 út um, out in, out around
 þungu (dat.n. of þungur), downcast
 skapi (dat. of skap n.), mood
 skyldi bóndi, the farmer was to
 smið-inni (dat. of smið f.1) væri lokið (p.p.), the building was (were) finished
 (ljúka (v.2), to finish)
 láta (v.7) af hendi (dat.f.) við hann (acc.), deliver up to him (*lit.* let off his hand to him)
 einkason (acc. of -sonur m.3) sinn, his only son
 sjötta (dat.w.n. of sjötti), sixth
 þessu (dat.n. of þessi) keyptu þeir, they struck up this bargain
 (kaupa (w.v.2) einhverju, to strike (a bargain); agree to certain terms)
 aðkomumaður-inn (m.4), the stranger; the newcomer

(sálast (w.v.4 middle voice of sála, to kill), to die; to give up the ghost)
 vörmu (dat.n.), warm
 spori (dat. of spor n.), foot-step
 að vörmu spori, immediately

tók . . . til verka (gen.pl. of verk n.), began work
 (taka til, to begin)
 skipti hann sér af engu (dat.n. of enginn), he meddled with nothing
 fáorður, of few words; taciturn
 vannst smið-in, the building got done, progressed
 (vinnast (middle voice of vinna (v.3), to win; gain, work), to get done; progress; speed)
 undarlega, singularly
 henni (dat.f.) mundi lokið, it would (be) finished
 nálægt (n. of -lægur), near (dat.)
 sláttulokum (dat.pl. of -lok n.pl.), the end of the haymaking season
 að ógleðjast (w.v.2 middle voice only), to get worried (*lit.* un-glad)
 gat eigi að gert (p.p.), could do nothing about it
 (gera að, do something about)
 nærri, almost
 fullsmiðuð (p.p.f.), fully built
 ráfaði bóndi, the farmer strolled
 (ráfa (w.v.4), to wander; stroll)
 út fyrir, out of; outside (acc.)
 lagðist hann þar fyrir, he laid himself down there
 (leggjast fyrir (middle voice of leggja w.v.1, to lay), to lie down; to rest)
 utan í hól (acc. of hól m.1), on the slope of a hillock
 sem . . . kvæði (subjunctive preterite), as if . . . sang
 senn, soon
 hann Finnur (m.1), our Finnur
 þinn litla (acc.w.m. of lítill), your little
 leiksvein (acc. of -sveinn m.1), playmate (*lit.* play boy)
 upp aftur og aftur, over and over again
 hresstist, cheered up
 (hressast (middle voice of hressa w.v.2, to refresh; cheer), to cheer up (in-trans.))
 var . . . að telgja (w.v.2), was whittling

hina seinustu (acc.w.f. of seinastur superlative of seinn), the last
 fjöl (acc. of fjöl f.2), board
 yfir altari-nu (dat. of altari n.), over the altar
 að festa (w.v.2), to fasten
 við, at (acc.)

50. Æfing

1. HLUTI

HEYHIRÐINGIN

fimmtugasta (w.f. of fimmtugastur), fiftieth
 heyhirðing-in (f.1), the ingathering of hay
 átti, had
 fróði (w.m. of fróður), the Learned
 þurri (dat.f. of þurr), dry
 töðu (dat. of taða w.f.1), (cultivated) hay
 undir, under (the sky); out in the open
 rigningarlega, rain-like; like rain
 leit út, it looked
 (líta (v.1) út, to look; seem)
 því, therefore
 heimafolk (acc.n.) sitt, his household
 að ná (w.v.3) heyi-nu (dat. of hey n.) saman, to get the hay together
 undan, away from; before (dat.)
 kerling ein (f. of einn), a certain old woman
 í Odda (dat. of Oddi w.m.1), in Oddi
 prestur (m.1), the priest; the parson
 að haltra (w.v.4), to hobble; limp
 út á, out into (acc.)
 raka (w.v.4), to rake up
 dreifar (acc.pl. of dreif f.1), remnants; leavings of hay
 hún segist skulu reyna það, she says that she will try to do so
 hrifu (acc. of hrifa w.f.1), a rake
 bindur, ties
 (binda (v.3), to tie; bind)
 á hrífuskiftsenda-nn (acc. of -endi w.m.1), on the rake handle end
 hettu (acc. of hetta w.f.1) þá (acc. of sú), the cap
 vön (f. of vanur), accustomed; used
 skjögtir, limps
 (skjögtá (w.v.2), to limp; hobble)
 að hann skuli vera, that he should be; that he had better be

varð smið-num (dat. of smiður m.3) svo bilt, the builder was so taken aback;
 (verða (v.3) bilt, to be taken aback; get scared)
 fellði . . . niður, dropped (down)
 (fella (w.v.2), to fell; let fall; drop)
 hvarf, disappeared
 (hverfa (v.3), to disappear)

í garði-num (dat. of garður m.1), in the stackyard
 því, for
 vinnumennir-nir (pl. of -maður m.4), the farmhands
 verði ekki, will not be
 að binda (v.3), binding (to bind) the hay
 bera (v.4) heim, hauling it home
 fylgja (w.v.2), (to) follow
 ráðum (dat.pl. of ráð n.) hennar, her advice
 í því (dat. of það), in that; in the matter
 muni þá best fara, it will go best that way; that will be the best course to take
 rekur hún, she drives
 (reka (v.5), to drive; run; poke)
 hrifuenda-nn (acc. of -endi w.m.1), the rake (handle) end
 undir, under (acc.)
 hverja (acc.f. of hver), every
 sátu (acc. of sata w.f.1), truss of hay
 sem sætt var, which had been made (put up)
 (sæta (w.v.2), to make; put up a truss of hay)
 áhrinsorðum (dat.pl. of -orð n.), words of immediate effect
 það varð að áhrinsorðum, these words took immediate effect
 baggi (w.m.1), bundle of hay; bag
 renndi, ran (dat.)
 (renna (w.v.2), to run (trans.))
 hrífuskifti-nu (dat. of -skift n.), the rake handle
 ummælum (dat.pl. of -mæli n.pl.), words; formula
 jafnóðum, as soon; immediately
 kölska (acc. of kölski w.m.), the devil

ára (acc.pl. of ári w.m.1), messengers;
demons
að nú sé þörf (f.2), that now there is
need
að duga (w.v.3), to show one's mettle
að hlaða (v.6) úr, in stacking (the hay)
komið . . . undan rigningunni, was safe
. . . from the rain

eitthvað kannt þú, you certainly know
something
(kunna (pret.pres.v.), to know)
Þórhildur mín, my good Þórhildur
mestallt, most (all) of it
í ungðæmi (dat. of -ðæmi n.) mínu, in
my youth

50. Æfing

2. HLUTI

NÁTTROLLIÐ

nátttröll-ið (n.), the night troll
á einum stað (dat.), at a certain place
sá, sem gæta átti, he, who was to watch
(over) (gen.)
(gæta (w.v.2), to watch over; take care
of)
á jólanótt-ina (acc. of -nótt f.3), on
(during) Christmas Eve
meðan, while
hitt (n. of hinn) fólk-ið (n.), the other
people; the others
var við, attended
aftansöng (acc. of -söngur m.1), the
evensong
að morgni (dat. of morgunn m.1), next
morning
æðisgenginn, gone mad
þótti heima-mönnum (dat.pl. of -maður
m.4) þetta illt, this seemed bad to
the members of the household, i.e.
they did not like this a bit
vildu fáir, few wanted to
verða (v.3) til, (to) volunteer; risk
býðst . . . til, offers (offered) . . . to
(bjóðast til (middle voice of bjóða (v.2),
to offer), to offer to)
urðu hinir, the others were
(verða (v.3), to be; become)
því (dat. of það) fegnir (pl.m. of
feginn), relieved at that
burtu, away
á palli (dat. of pallur m.1), upstairs;
in the loft
í baðstofu (dat. of -stofa w.f.1), in the
sitting room
sat undir, had on her lap
(sitja (v.5) undir, to have on one's lap,
lit. to sit under)
er komið (impersonal), someone comes
á glugga-nn (acc. of gluggi w.m.1), to
(on) the window

(er) . . . sagt (impers.), says
fögur (f.) þykir mér, fair methinks; fair
seems to me
snör (f.2) mín, my lady
en (f. of enn=hinn) snarpa (w.f. of
snarpur), the smart one
dillidó, dildo (refrain from ballads);
hushaby
saur (acc. of saur m.1), dirt
sópað (p.p.), swept
(sópa (w.v.4), to sweep)
ári minn, my good demon
korriro (=kúr í ró), sleep in peace
(kúra (w.v.2), to cower; lie sleeping)
illt (n. of illur), evil
séð (n.p.p.), seen
troðið (p.p.), stepped on; trodden
(troða (v.6), to step on; tread)
dagur (m.1), day; dawn
í austri (dat. of austur n.), in the east
stattu (=stand þú, imperative), stay;
stand
(standa (v.6), to stand; stay)
vertu (=ver þú or verð þú), turn; be-
come
að steini (dat. of steinn m.1), into stone
engum . . . að meini (dat. of mein n.),
for harm . . . to no one
vættur-inn (m.3), the wight; the demon
í bæjarsund-ið (acc. of -sund n.), into
the lane between the farm houses
æ síðan, for ever after
sagði þá stúlkan frá því, the girl then
told (about it)
(segja (w.v.3) frá, to tell; relate)
hún leit aldrei við, she never looked back
(líta (v.1) við, to look back; turn and
look)
og hafði það verið, and it had been

THE SOUNDS RECORDING

THE SOUNDS RECORDING

The text of the Icelandic Sounds Recording has been specially compiled to enable the student to check the pronunciation of any sound he is not sure of. All students will find that the time devoted to this recording will prove invaluable, and they should refer to it constantly during their study of the course.

The examples for each Icelandic letter are so arranged to show all the possible variations of sound represented by that particular letter in Icelandic words. Thus, in the case of vowels, the first two examples illustrate the long vowel sound, the last two, the short vowel. In addition, examples are given of vowels preceding the letters **ng**, **nk**, **gi**, and **gj**. In the case of consonants, examples show the various sounds of the letters according to their position in the word, e.g., initial, medial, final, etc. The last section of the second side of the recording indicates some alternative pronunciations for various consonants and consonantal groups.

For a full explanation of the variation in length and pronunciation of the vowels and consonants, reference should be made to the section on Pronunciation in Professor Einarsson's *Icelandic* (The Johns Hopkins Press), provided with the Course. In order to facilitate reference, the vowels and consonants are numbered in the same order as they occur in the above book*, and the same phonetic transcription, using a modified form of the International Phonetic Alphabet, is employed.

The student will find a vocabulary of the examples used on the Sounds Recording on pp. 83-85 of this book.

* No examples are given of vowel No. 11 (y and ý) nor of consonant No. 18 (z), as the pronunciation of these is identical with vowels Nos. 5 and 6 (i and í) and consonant No. 14 (s) respectively.

Sérhljóð

(Vowels)

Spelling and No. pronunciation		Examples with phonetic transcription			
1.	a (a:)	faðir fa:ðɪr	hatur ha:tʰʏr	mann man:	hattur haʰt:ʏr
2.	á (au:)	skál skau:l	bátur bau:tʰʏr	skáld skaul:ɖ	átt auʰt:
3.	e (ɛ:)	vera ve:ra	meta me:tʰa	verri ver:i	mettur meʰt:ʏr
4.	é (jɛ:)	hér hje:r	él je:l	hérna hjerɖna	fékk fjeʰk:
5.	i (i:)	vinur vi:nʏr	vita vi:tʰa	vinna vin:a	hitta hiʰt:a
6.	í (i:)	ís i:s	hvítur hvi:tʰʏr	á ísnum au ís:nʏm	hvítt hviʰt:
7.	o (ɔ:)	gola gɔ:la	votur vɔ:tʰʏr	volgur vɔ:l:gʏr	gott gɔʰt:
8.	ó (ou:)	skóli skou:li	mót mou:tʰ	hóll houɖ:l	flótti flouʰt:i
9.	u (ʏ:)	munur mʏ:nʏr	lukum ly:kʰʏm	munnur mʏn:ʏr	klukka kʰlyʰk:a
10.	ú (u:)	hún hu:n	hús hu:s	brúnni brun:i	stúlka stul:kʰa
12.	æ (ai:)	mæla mai:la	mæta mai:tʰa	mældi mail:ɖi	hætta haiʰt:a
13.	ö (ö:)	vör vö:r	vök vö:kʰ	börn bö:rɖ	sökk söʰk:
14.	au (öy:)	aurar öy:raʀ	haus höy:s	haust höys:t	autt öyʰt:
15.	ei (ei:)	ein ei:n	reipi rei:pʰi	einn eiɖ:n	heitt heiʰt:

Sérhljóð á undan **ng, nk**
(Vowels before **ng, nk**)

Examples with phonetic transcription

langur	banki	enginn	þing
laun·gʏr	baun·kjʰr	ein·gʏn	þin·g
kongur	ungur	munkur	þröngur
kʰoun·gʏr	un·gʏr	mun·kʰr	þröyngʏr

Sérhljóð á undan **gi, gj**
(Vowels before **gi, gj**)

daginn	bæinn
dai·jɪn	bai·jɪn
segja	eyja
sei·ja	ei·ja
segir	eigir
sei·ji	ei·ji
stigi	mýi
st(t)i·ji	mi·ji
Bogi	hugi
Bøi·ji	hy·ji
lögin	hauginn
løy·jɪn	höy·jɪn

Samhljóð
(Consonants)

Spelling and
No. pronunciation

Examples with phonetic transcription

1.	b	(bjɛ:)	lamb	kobbi		
			lam·b	kʰɔb·i		
2.	d	(djɛ:)	landi	saddur		
			lan·di	saɖ·vɹ		
3.	ð	(ɛ:ð)	eða	bað		
			ɛ:ða	ba:ð		
4.	f	(ɛf:)	faðir	kaffi		
			fa:ðir	kʰaf·i		
			hafa	horfa	haf	horf
			ha:va	hɔr·va	ha:v	hɔr·v
			efla	hefna	afl	höfn
			ɛb·la	heb·na	ab·l	höb·n
			hefndi	hefnt		
			hem·di	hem·tʰ		

Spelling and
No. pronunciation

Examples with phonetic transcription

5.	g	(g ₁ ɛ:)	gata ga:tʰa	rigna riŋ-na	sigla siŋ-la	Helga hel-ga
			hanga haun-ga	bjarga bjar-ga	Sigga siŋ:a	höggva höŋ:va
			geta g ₁ ɛ:tʰa	gjamma gjam:a		
			Helgi hel-g ₁ i	dyngja diŋ-g ₁ a	Siggi siŋ ₁ :i	beggja beŋ-g ₁ a
			eiga ei:qa	sagði saq-ði	sigra siq-ra	lag la:q
			hugsa hyx-sa	sagt sax-t		sög sö:q
			segja sei:ja	segi sei:ji		
6.	h	(hau:)	heima hei:ma	hjarta hjaɾ-ta	hlutur hlʏ:tʰvɾ	hnífur hni:vɾ
			hrútur hru:tʰvɾ	hvað hwa:ð	hvíld hwil-ð	
7.	j	(jɔ:ð)	já jau:	Björn björðŋ	brjóta brjou:tʰa	fljúga flju:a
			hrjóta hrjou:tʰa	snjór snjou:r	telja tʰel-ja	
8.	k	(kʰau:)	kaka kʰa:kʰa	Knútur kʰnu:tʰvɾ	akrar a:kʰraɾ	vökva vö:kʰva
			bankar baun-kʰaɾ	tak tʰa:kʰ	hönk höyŋ-kʰ	
			brekka breʰk:a	þökk þöʰk:	ökkli öʰk-li	lækna laiʰk-na
			kemur k ₁ ʰɛ:mvɾ	Kjartan k ₁ ʰaɾ-tan	Reykjavík rei:k ₁ ʰavi:kʰ	
			skammur skam:vɾ	skemma skjem:a		
			verka veɾ-ka	verki veɾ-k ₁ i	hálka haul-kʰa	
			slíkt slix-t	taktu tʰax-tɾ		

SIDE II Annar kafli
(Samhljóð—Framhald)
(Consonants—Continued)

<i>Spelling and No. pronunciation</i>	<i>Examples with phonetic transcription</i>			
9. l (ɛɖːl)	lifa lɪːva	ljúfur ljuːvʏɾ	öl öːl	
	hlaupa hlöyːpʰa	elta ɛlːta	stelpa stelːpʰa	stúlka stulːkʰa
	dufl dʏbːl	fugl fygːl	gutl gʏtːl	rusl rysːl
10. m (ɛmː)	maður maːðʏɾ	koma kʰɔːma	hólmur houlːmʏɾ	höm höːm
	kemba kʲhɛmːbʰa	komma kʰɔmːa	fimm fɪmː	fimmti fɪmːtʰɪ
	hempa hɛmːpʰa			
11. n (ɛnː)	nál nauːl	vani vaːnɪ	lán lauːn	sandur sanːɖʏɾ
	manni manːɪ	mann manː		
	hnífur hɲiːvʏɾ	höfn höbːɲ	vagn vaɡːɲ	vopn vɔʰpːɲ
	vatn vaʰtːɲ	bákn bauʰkːɲ	vanta vanːtʰa	
	brúnn bruɖːɲ	tónn tʰouɖːɲ	brúnni bruɖːnɪ	
	þing þɪŋːɡ	þingi þɪŋːɡɪ	þings þɪŋːs	
	hringur hɾɪŋːɡʏɾ	hringja hɾɪŋːɡja	hringdi hɾɪŋːɖɪ	
	banki bauŋːkʲɪ	krankur kʰrauŋːkʰʏɾ	hringt hɾɪŋːt	
	rigna rɪɡːna	rigndi rɪŋːɖɪ	rignt rɪŋːtʰ	
	dansa danːsa	túnjaðar tʰunːjaːðar		

*Spelling and
No. pronunciation*

Examples with phonetic transcription

12. p (pʲhɛː)	penni pʰɛnːɪ	api aːpʰɪ	lepja lɛːpʰja	liprir lɪːpʰrɪɾ	hampur hamːpʰʏɾ
	tap tʰaːpʰ	hamp hamːpʰ			
	heppinn hɛʰpːɪn	krappa kʰraʰpːra	happ haʰpː		
	heppni hɛʰpːnɪ	epli ɛʰpːlɪ	skepna skʲɛʰpːna		
	spinna spɪnːa	verpa vɛɾːpa	stelpa stelːpʰa	hempa hɛmːpʰa	
	skips skʲɪfːs	keypti kʲhɛɪfːtɪ			

13. r (ɛrː)	renna rɛnːa	rjúka rjuːkʰa	vera vɛːra	efri ɛvːrɪ	neðri neðːrɪ
	vor vɔːr	jörð jörːð	arga arːɡa	verri vɛrːɪ	kyrr kʲɪrː
	hrífa hɾɪːva	verpa vɛɾːpa	erta ɛɾːta	verk vɛɾːk	
	karl kʰarɖːl	varla varɖːla	barn barɖːɲ		
	stjórna stjourɖna				
14. s (ɛsː)	sól souːl	snjór snjouːr	vasi vaːsɪ	Esja ɛːsja	tvisvar tʰvɪːsvaːr
	laus löyːs	dansa danːsa	flaksa flaxːsa		
	hestur hesːtʏɾ	hissa hɪsːa	hvassra hʷasːra	hvass hʷasː	

15. t (tʰjɛ:)	tími tʰi:mi	tjón tʰjou:n	trjóna tʰrjou:na	ata a:tʰa	etja ɛ:tʰja
	vitrir vi:tʰriʀ	vanta van:tʰa	met mɛ:tʰ	mynt min:tʰ	
	hittum hi:tʰym	brattrá bra:tʰra	bratt bra:tʰ		
	hittni hi:tʰni	vettlingur vɛ:tʰlingʏʀ	vatn va:tʰn		
	standa stan:ða	hefta hef:ta	vigt vix:t		
	hertur heʀ:tyʀ	elta el:ta	skemmta skjɛm:tʰa	vanta van:tʰa	
16. v (vaf:)	vera vɛ:ra	svara sva:ra	því þvi:	höggva hög:va	hvað hʋa:ð
17. x (ɛx:s)	sex sɛx:s	lax lax:s			
19. þ (þoð:ŋ)	þunnur þyn:ʏʀ	þykkur þi:kʏ:ʏʀ			

Annar framburður

(Alternative pronunciations)

p, t, k	api a:þi	ata a:ða	vaka va:ga		
	lepja le:þja	vitrir vi:ðriʀ	vökva vö:ğva		
l, m, n* + p, t, k	stelpa steɭ:pa	stúlka stuɭ:ka	hampur ham:pyʀ	fimmti fi:m:ti	vanta va:n:ta
	mynt mi:n:t	banki bauŋ:kʏi	krankur kʰrauŋ:kʏʀ	hringt hʀiŋ:t	
hv	hvað kʰva:ð	hvíld kʰvil:ð			
fð, gð	hafði haþ:ði	sagði sağ:ði			

* To this should be added **ng** in **ngt**.

THE ICELANDIC SOUNDS RECORDING

(See pp. 77-82)

VOCABULARY

SIDE I Fyrsti kafli

faðir (m.4), father
hatur (n.), hate
mann (acc. of maður, m.4), man
hattur (m.1), hat
skál (f.1 or 2), bowl
bátur (m.1), boat
skáld (n.), poet
átt (f.2), direction (of the wind)
vera (irreg.v.), to be
meta (v.5), to value
verri, worse
mettur, replete
hér, here
él (n.), squall
hérna, here
fékk (pret. of fá v.7), got
vinur (m.3), friend
vita (pret.pres.v.), to know
vinna (w.f.1), work, or v.3, to work
hitta (w.v.2), to hit
ís (m.1), ice
hvítur, white
á ísnum (dat.pl. of ís m.1), on the ice
hvítt (n. of hvítur), white
gola (w.f.1), breeze
votur, wet
volgur, tepid
gott (n. of góður), good

skóli (w.m.1), school
mót (n.), meeting
hóll (m.1), hill
flótti (w.m.1), flight
munur (m.3), thing; difference
lukum (pret. of ljúka v.2), (we) finished
munnur (m.1), mouth
klukka (w.f.1), clock
hún, she; it
hús (n.), house
brúnni (dat.sing. of brú-in f.3), (to) the bridge
stúlka (w.f.1), girl
mæla (w.v.2), to speak; to measure
mæta (w.v.2), to meet
mældi (pret. of mæla w.v.2), (I) measured
hætta (w.f.1), danger, or w.v.2, to endanger
vör (f.2), lip
vök (f.2), ice hole
börn (pl. of barn n.), children
sökk (pret. of sökkva v.3), (I) sank

aurar (pl. of eyrir m.1), smallest Icelandic coin: 0.01 krona
haus (m.1), head
haust (n.), autumn; fall
autt (n. of auður), empty
ein (f. of einn), one
reipi (n.), rope
einn, one
heitt (n. of heiður), cloudless, or n. of heitur, hot

langur, long
banki (w.m.1), bank
enginn, no; none; nobody
þing (n.), assembly
kóngur (m.1), king
ungur, young
munkur (m.1), monk
þröngur, narrow; tight
daginn (dagur m.1 and suff.def.art.), the day
bæinn (acc. of bær m.2 and suff.def.art.), the farm
segja (w.v.3), to say
eyja (w.f.1), island
segir (pres. of segja w.v.3), (he) says
eigir (pres.subj. of eiga pret.pres.v.), (that you) have
stigi (w.m.1), flight of stairs
mýi (dat. of mý n.), mosquito swarm
Bogi (w.m.1), personal name: Bogi
hugi (w.m.1), mind
lögin (n.pl. with suff.def.art. of lög), the law
hauginn (acc. of haugur m.1 with suff.def.art.), the mound

lamb (n.), lamb
kobbi (w.m.1), young seal
landi (w.m.1), compatriot
saddur, satisfied; replete
eða, or
bað (n.), bath
faðir (m.4), father
kaffi (n.), coffee
hafa (w.v.3 (and 1)), to have
horfa (w.v.3), to look
haf (n.), sea
horf (n.), direction
efla (w.v.2), to reinforce
hefna (w.v.2), to avenge
afl (n.), strength

höfn (f.2), harbour
 hefndi (pret. of hefna w.v.2), (I) avenged
 hefnt (p.p. of hefna w.v.2), avenged
 gata (w.f.1), street
 rigna (w.v.2), to rain
 sigla (w.f.1), mast, or w.v.2, to sail
 Helga (w.f.1), *personal name*: Helga
 hanga (v.7 or w.v.3), to hang
 bjarga (w.v.4 or v.3), to save
 Sigga (w.f.1), *pet name for* Sigriður
 höggva (v.7), to hew
 högg (n.), blow; knock
 geta (v.5), to beget; guess; be able to
 gjamma (w.v.4), to bark
 Helgi (w.m.1), *personal name*: Helgi
 dyngja (w.f.1), heap
 Siggi (w.m.1), *pet name for* Sigurður
 beggja (gen. of báðir), of both
 eiga (pret.pres.v.), to have; own
 sagði (pret. of segja w.v.3), (I) said
 sigra (w.v.4), to be victorious
 lag (n.), layer
 sög (f.2), saw
 hugsa (w.v.4), to think
 sagt (p.p. of segja w.v.3), said
 segja (w.v.3), to say
 segi (pres. of segja w.v.3), (I) say
 heima, at home
 hjarta (w.n.), heart
 hlutur (m.3), thing; lot
 hnífur (m.1), knife
 hrútur (m.1), ram

hvað, what
 hvíld (f.2), rest
 já, yes
 Björn (m.3), *personal name*: Björn
 brjóta (v.2), to break
 fljúga (v.2), to fly
 hrjóta (v.2), to fall
 snjór (m.1), snow
 telja (w.v.1), to count
 kaka (w.f.1), cake
 Knútur (m.1), Canute
 akrar (pl. of akur m.1), fields
 vökva (w.v.4), to water
 bankar (pl. of banki w.m.1), banks
 tak (n.), grasp
 hönk (f.2), hank; coil
 brekka (w.f.1), slope
 þökk (f.2), thanks
 ökkli (w.m.1), ankle
 lækna (w.v.4), to cure
 kemur (pres. of koma v.4), (he) comes
 Kjartan (m.1), *personal name*: Kjartan
 Reykjavík (f.3), Reykjavík (*lit.* "Smoke Bay")
 skammur, short
 skemma (w.f.1), store, or w.v.2, to spoil
 verka (gen.pl. of verk n.), (of) work
 verki (dat.sg. of verk n.), (to) work
 hálka (w.f.1), slipperiness
 slíkt (n. of slíkur), such
 taktu (imperat. of taka v.6), take!

SIDE II Annar kafli

lífa (w.v.3), to live
 ljúfur, gentle
 öl (n.), beer
 hlaupa (v.7), to run
 elta (w.v.2), to pursue
 stelpa (w.f.1), wench
 stúlka (w.f.1), girl
 dufl (n.), buoy
 fugl (m.1), bird
 gutl (n.), dabbling
 rusl (n.), rubbish
 maður (m.4), man
 koma (v.4), to come
 hólmur (m.1), small island
 höm (f.2), haunch
 kemba (w.v.2), to comb
 komma (w.f.1), comma
 fimm, five
 fimmti, fifth
 hempa (w.f.1), cassock
 nál (f.1), needle

vani (w.m.1), habit
 lán (n.), loan
 sandur (m.1), sand
 manni (dat. of maður m.4), (to a) man
 mann (acc. of maður m.4), man
 hnífur (m.1), knife
 höfn (f.2), harbour
 vagn (m.1), wagon
 vopn (n.), weapon
 vatn (n.), water
 bákn (n.), huge thing
 vanta (w.v.4), to need; miss
 brúnn, brown
 tónn (m.1), tone
 brúnni (comp. of brunni), browner
 þing (n.), assembly
 þingi (dat. of þing n.), (to an) assembly
 þings (gen. of þing n.), (of an) assembly

hringur (m.1 and 2), ring
 hringja (w.v.2), to ring
 hringdi (pret. of hringja w.v.2), (I) rang
 banki (w.m.1), bank
 krankur, sick; unwell
 hringt (p.p. of hringja w.v.2), rung
 rigna (w.v.2), to rain
 rigndi (pret. of rigna w.v.2), rained
 rignt (p.p. of rigna w.v.2), rained
 dansa (w.v.4), to dance
 túnjaðar (m.1), home-field outskirts
 penni (w.m.1), pen
 api (w.m.1), ape
 lepja (w.v.1), to lap up
 liprir (m.pl. of lipur), obliging
 hampur (m.1), hemp
 tap (n.), loss
 hamp (acc. of hampur m.1), hemp
 heppinn, lucky
 krappur (gen.pl. of krappur), narrow
 happ (n.), luck; chance
 heppni (w.f.2), luck
 epli (n.), apple
 skepna (w.f.1), domestic animal
 spinna (v.3), to spin
 verpa (v.3), to throw, or w.v.2, to lay eggs
 stelpa (w.f.1), wench
 hempa (w.f.1), cassock
 skips (gen. of skip n.), (of a) ship
 keypti (pret. of kaupa w.v.2), (I) bought

renna (w.f.1), gutter, or v.3, to run, or w.v.2, to make run
 rjúka (v.2), to smoke (*intrans.*)
 vera (irreg.v.), to be
 efri (compar.adj.), upper
 neðri (f.dat. of compar.adj. neðar), lower
 vor (n.), spring; or poss.pron., our; or hon.gen.pl. of ég, (of) us
 jörð (f.2), earth
 arga (w.v.4), to incite
 verri, worse
 kyrr, quiet
 hrifa (w.f.1), rake; or v.1, to have effect
 verpa (v.3), to throw; or w.v.2, to lay eggs
 erta (w.v.2), to tease
 verk (n.), work
 karl (m.1), man; fellow
 varla, hardly
 barn (n.), child
 stjórna (w.v.4), to govern
 sól (f.2), sun
 snjór (m.1), snow
 vasi (w.m.1), pocket
 Esja (w.f.1), name of mountain near Reykjavík

tvisvar, twice
 laus, loose; empty
 dansa (w.v.4), to dance
 flaksa (w.v.4), to flap
 hestur (m.1), horse
 hissa (indecl.), astonished
 hvassra (gen.pl. of hvass), sharp
 hvass, sharp
 tími (w.m.1), time
 tjón (n.), damage
 trjóna (w.f.1), snout
 ata (w.v.4), to soil
 etja (w.v.1), to incite
 vitrir (pl. of vitur), wise
 vanta (w.v.4), to need
 met (n.), record
 mynt (f.2), coin
 hittum (pres. of hitta w.v.2), (we) hit
 brattr (gen.pl. of brattur), steep
 bratt, steep
 hittni (w.f.2), cleverness at hitting
 vettlingur (m.1), mitten
 vatn (n.), water
 standa (v.6), to stand
 hefta (w.v.2), to fetter
 vigt (f.2), weight
 hertur, dried
 elta (w.v.2), to pursue
 skemmta (w.v.2), to amuse
 vanta (w.v.4), to need; miss
 vera (irreg.v.), to be
 svara (w.v.4), to answer
 því, therefore; because
 höggva (v.7), to hew
 hvað, what
 sex, six
 lax (m.1), salmon
 þunnur, thin
 þykkur, thick

api (w.m.1), ape
 ata (w.v.4), to soil
 vaka (w.v.3), to be awake
 lepja (w.v.1), to lap up
 vitrir (pl. of vitur), wise
 vökva (w.v.4), to water
 stelpa (w.f.1), wench
 stúlka (w.f.1), girl
 hampur (m.1), hemp
 fimmti, fifth
 vanta (w.v.4), to need; miss
 mynt (n.), coin
 banki (w.m.1), bank
 krankur, unwell
 hringt (p.p. of hringja w.v.2), rung
 hvað, what
 hvíld (f.2), rest
 hafði (pret. of hafa w.v.3 and 1), (I) had
 sagði (pret. of segja w.v.3), (I) said

THE ICELANDIC ALPHABET

Letter	Icelandic name
a	a
á	á
b	bé
c	se
d	dé
ð	eð
e	e
é	é
f	eff
g	ge
h	há
i	i
í	í
j	joð
k	ká
l	ell
m	emm
n	enn
o	o
ó	ó
p	pé
q	kú
r	err
s	ess
t	té
u	u
ú	ú
v	vaff
w	tvöfalt vaff
x	ex
y	upsílon
ý	ý
z	seta
þ	þorn
æ	æ
ö	ö

EXPLANATORY NOTES

TO THE STUDENT

It has long been recognized by both teachers and students that no grammar manual, no matter how well arranged, is capable, by itself, of teaching a language. What is required is a course in which the student finds himself immersed, so to speak, in the speech of the people whose language he wishes to learn, hearing it as spoken by them amongst themselves in their everyday life. This is one of the outstanding merits of the method embodied in the Linguaphone Course, for by listening to the Linguaphone records the student learns the language in the same way as he would learn it if he went to live in the country to which it belongs, that is, by hearing it spoken by natives of that country.

Yet some aid in gaining a knowledge of the grammatical structure of the language is necessary for the attainment of a complete mastery of it within a reasonable time. Although a man who hears a foreign language spoken constantly will in course of time learn to speak it himself, he will do so much more quickly if he has a friend at hand to help him over the grammatical difficulties and idiomatic "snags" which he will inevitably encounter, and to explain intricacies for which he would be unable to find explanations unaided.

The recognition of this need has led the Linguaphone Institute to provide students of its Icelandic Course with just such an aid in the form of Explanatory Notes to that Course. These Notes deal in detail with the text of the Course; in them difficulties are cleared up as they arise; idioms are explained; and further examples given. In fact, all the grammatical information necessary to the student at this stage of his work is provided.

At the first reading the student may ignore references to notes in later lessons, to the Supplementary Notes, and to Professor Einarsson's *Icelandic* (The Johns Hopkins Press). He will be able to understand the lesson without studying these further passages and references, but he will find them invaluable when he wishes to enlarge his knowledge of the language.

The greatest possible care has been exercised in the preparation of this book, but if errors are detected in it we shall be grateful if they are pointed out to us. Any suggestions for the improvement of the Notes will be welcomed and given careful consideration for future editions.

ICELANDIC COURSE

INTRODUCTION

TEN POINTS TO NOTE

1. Icelandic has four CASES, viz., Nominative, Accusative, Genitive and Dative.

The Nominative case is used for the subject of a verb in answer to the question *Who?* or *What?*

The Accusative is used for the direct object of a verb in answer to the question *Whom?* or *What?*

The Dative is used for the indirect object of a verb in answer to the question *To Whom?* or *To What?*

The Genitive is used to indicate the possessive case, answering the question *Whose?* or *Of What?*

To illustrate these cases we may take an English sentence:

The man introduced his friend's son to the teacher.

Analysing the sentence, we find that

The man is the subject, said to be in the nominative case.

Son is the direct object, said to be in the accusative case.

The teacher is the indirect object, said to be in the dative case.

His friend's is in the genitive case, indicating possession:

Whose son?—*His friend's (son).*

Icelandic not only uses the four cases as shown, but sometimes has either the dative, genitive or accusative in other circumstances. Thus while **bókina** is in the accusative case in the sentence **þér hafið bókina í hendinni**, in which it is the direct object of **hafið**, the accusative is also used in: **þér horfið á bókina** after the preposition **á**. Such case usages in Icelandic are pointed out in the Notes as they occur.

2. The most important feature of Icelandic is that it is in an *inflected* language. This means that many words change their form to indicate their relationship to one another, e.g., to indicate their *case*.

To a certain extent this is true of English, though we are apt to overlook it. Compare the two sentences: **I HIT HIM** and **HE HIT ME**. **I** and **ME** clearly refer to the same person, but **I** is used for the subject of a sentence while **ME** is used for the object.

3. Another important characteristic of Icelandic is that the DEFINITE ARTICLE ("the") is usually suffixed to the noun it refers to, while there is no INDEFINITE ARTICLE at all. Thus we have:

Þetta er hljómplata. This is a record.

Platan er á grammófóninum. The record is on the gramophone.

In the following notes, as well as in the Collateral Vocabulary, the definite article is shown separated from its noun by a hyphen. In the nominative case the suffixed definite article has the following forms:

-(i)nn	for masculine nouns	singular
-nir	"	plural
-(i)n	" feminine	singular
-nar	"	plural
-(i)ð	" neuter	singular
-(i)n	"	plural

Thus we have:

grammófónninn, the gramophone

platan, the record

borðið, the table

4. As you see from § 3 there are three GENDERS in Icelandic, as in English. You must realize, however, that they are not used in exactly the same way in both languages. In English, words are masculine, feminine or neuter according mainly to the logical sex of the word in question. In Icelandic, the gender of a word is a grammatical classification and depends largely on the *form* of a noun rather than its meaning. Nouns are further classified according to the inflexions they undergo in the various cases. The gender and class number of every noun are given in the Collateral Vocabulary and the characteristic endings of each class are given in the English-Icelandic Vocabulary or in the Glossary of *Icelandic*. Thus we find **æfing**, **-ar**, **-ar**, f.i. indicating that **æfing** is a feminine noun of the first class with the characteristic feminine ending **-ar** for the genitive singular and also for the nom. and acc. pl.

5. In English we use the pronoun *it* to refer to any previously mentioned inanimate object. In Icelandic, you must use

hann for masc. sing. nouns, nom.

hún " fem. " " "

það " neut. " " "

Examples:

Hvar er grammófónninn (masc.)? Where is the gramophone?

Hann er á borðinu. *It* is on the table.

Hvar er bókin (fem.)? Where is the book?

Hún er í hendi minni. *It* is in my hand.

Hvar er borðið (neut.)? Where is the table?

Það er í stofunni. *It* is in the room.

But see Lesson 2, § 4.

6. In English, ADJECTIVES do not change very much, although we do use different forms for the demonstrative adjectives. We say *this chair* but *these chairs*. In a similar way, adjectives have various forms in Icelandic and they must be in the same case, number (i.e., singular or plural) and gender as the noun they refer to.

There are two declensions of adjectives: strong and weak. The former is generally used when the adjective modifies an indefinite noun (i.e., one not used with the definite article or a similar determinative) and for predicative adjectives, i.e. those separated from their noun by a verb like *vera*, "to be", etc. Examples:

Strong: *góður maður*, a good man.
maður er *góður*, a man is good.

Weak: *góði maðurinn*, the good man.
Þessi *góði* maður, this good man.

7. In English the INFINITIVE of a verb is usually indicated by the particle "to", e.g., "to speak"; "to learn". Icelandic has a similar particle: *að*. Note also that the infinitive of practically all verbs ends in -a, e.g., *tala*, *læra*.
8. In English, VERBS do not change very much. In the present tense, for instance, there is usually only one change, e.g., I, you, we, they *speak*; he *speaks*. In Icelandic, however, verbs have characteristic endings for each person in the various tenses and moods: e.g., the verb *tala*, "to speak", has the following forms in the present indicative tense:

<i>ég tala</i>	<i>við tölum</i>
<i>þú talar</i>	<i>þið (þér) talið</i>
<i>hann</i> }	<i>þeir</i> }
<i>hún</i> }	<i>þær</i> }
<i>það</i> }	<i>þau</i> }
talar	tala

The infinitive is usually identical in form with the third person plural, as you will see from the above table.

9. In English we form the INTERROGATIVE and NEGATIVE with the help of the verb "to do", e.g.:

Affirmative: I speak.
Interrogative: *Do* I speak?
Negative: I *do* not speak.

In the case of auxiliary verbs like "to be", "to have", etc., *do* may be omitted, and the interrogative is formed simply by inverting subject and verb; the negative by adding "not", e.g.:

Affirmative: I am.
Interrogative: Am I?
Negative: I am not.

Icelandic has no equivalent of "to do" in such cases and uses the second method above for *all* verbs; the equivalent of "not" is *ekki*, which is normally placed after the verb, e.g.:

Affirmative: *Ég tala íslenzku*. I speak Icelandic.

Interrogative: *Tala ég íslenzku?* Do I speak Icelandic?

Negative: *Ég tala ekki íslenzku*. I do not speak Icelandic.

10. You must not expect to find the same WORD ORDER in Icelandic as in English. A noteworthy feature of Icelandic word order is the inverted position of the subject and verb in main clauses that follow their subordinate clauses.

Examples:

Normal word order: *Þér skiljið mig*, You understand me.

Inverted word order: *Þegar ég tala hægt, þá skiljið þér mig*, When I speak slowly you understand me (*lit.* understand you me).

This INVERSION may also occur in other circumstances, which will be pointed out as they occur.

1. Æfing

VIÐ SKULUM TALA ÍSLENZKU

1. **Fyrsta æfing**, "first lesson". The ordinal numerals (with the exception of **annar**, "second") are weak adjectives, as explained in *Icelandic* S III, 2, 6.*

As noted in the Introduction § 6, adjectives show two inflexions: strong and weak; most adjectives may have either according to the context. Adjectives are weak with nouns having the definite article, after demonstrative and possessive pronouns or genitives of nouns; in direct address, and often—but not always—in the superlative degree. Comparatives have a special weak declension. In all other circumstances adjectives are strong. For paradigms of both strong and weak adjectives see In III, 1-3.

2. **Æfing**, "lesson", is a feminine noun because it ends in the fem. suffix **-ing** (see Introduction § 4). It has the characteristic case endings **æfing-ar** in the gen. sing. and **æfing-ar** in the nom. and acc. pl.

For details of gender according to suffix see In I, 1. For the various classes of nouns see In I.

3. **Við**, "we". For a full list of the personal pronouns see In VI, 1.
4. **Skulum**, "shall", is the 1st pers. pl. of **skulu**, belonging to a small group of verbs called preterite present verbs because of their inflexion (In VII, 5, 1). Though few in number, they are very common, because they are used as auxiliary verbs (S VI, 13). As in English, such auxiliary verbs are mostly used with the infinitive of the principal verb, as here **við skulum tala**, "we shall speak", or "let us speak". The ending **-um** occurs in the 1st pers. pl. of *all* verbs, whether indicative or subjunctive, present or preterite.
5. **Tala**, "(to) speak, talk", is a weak verb of the 4th class. An explanation of the Icelandic verb system is given in the Supplementary Notes.
6. **Íslenzku**, "Icelandic", is the acc. of **íslenzka** w.f.i., being the object of the verb **tala**. Names of languages and adjectives of nationality are spelt with a small initial letter, but nouns of nationality with a capital. Compare:
Ég er íslenzkur, I am Icelandic.
Ég er Íslendingur, I am an Icelandic.
7. **Góðan dag-inn**, "good day", also equivalent to English "good morning", "good afternoon". This is the acc. of **góður dagur**

* Such references are to Professor Einarsson's *Icelandic* (The Johns Hopkins Press) supplied with the Course.

plus the suffixed definite article **-inn**. It is probably abbreviated from **Guð gefi þér góðan daginn**, *lit.* "God give you the day good". **Góður** is declined like **gulur** (In III, 2, (a), 1), except that the nom. acc. n. is **gott**. It is probably predicative rather than attributive to **daginn**, otherwise the weak inflexion would have been in order (S III, 1). Without the article the adjective is attributive, though the case remains the same: "God give you a good day" (= **góðan dag**). Likewise the other greetings without the definite article: **góða nótt** "good night"; **gott kvöld**, "good evening". Neither **góðan dag(inn)** nor **gott kvöld** can be used when leaving someone, only **góða nótt** if it is late enough at night.

8. **Dag-inn**, *lit.* "the day", exemplifies the suffixed def. art. noted in Introduction § 3. There is a free form of the def. art. but it is rarely used and is chiefly literary. See In II.
9. **Komið þér sælir!** "how do you do" (*lit.* "come you blessed"). For further examples of this peculiarly Icelandic greeting, see Lesson 5. The grammatical aspects are discussed in §§ 10, 11 and 12 below.
10. **Komið**, *lit.* "come!" The second person pl. of *all* verbs, present imperative, indicative, and subjunctive ends in **-ið**.
11. **Þér** "you", is the honorific or polite plural of **þú** (In VI, 1). This form is used when addressing people with whom one is not on familiar terms. See S IV, 2.
12. **Sælir**, *lit.* "blessed", m.pl. of **sæll**. Strong; for inflexion see In III, 2 (a), 6.
13. **Hlustið nú á**, "now listen", or "now listen to (*this*)—understood). A verb-adverb combination in which the adverb **á** must be included although "listen" alone suffices in English. Farther on we have **þér hlustið á plötuna**, "you listen to the record", where **á** is a preposition (with acc.) governing the following noun. There are many such conversions of adverbs to prepositions or *vice versa*, in Icelandic, just as in English. Yet some adverbs cannot be so converted, e.g. **saman**, "together", in **tala saman**, "talk together", i.e. "converse". In the following notes the verb-adverb-preposition compounds will be referred to as verb-adverb combinations for short.
14. **Nú**, "now". Adverbs remain uninflected.
15. **Ég er**, "I am". The verb **vera**, "to be", is an irregular auxiliary. The present tense is as follows:

ég er , I am	við erum , we are
þú ert , you are	þið (þér) eruð , you are
hann er , he is	þeir eru , they are

 See In VII, 5, 3.

16. **Ég er kennari**, "I am a teacher". As mentioned in the Introduction § 3, there is no indefinite article in Icelandic. **Kennari** is in the nominative case, the complement of verbs like **vera**, "to be", **verða**, "to become", etc. always being in this case.
17. **Móðurmál mitt**, "my mother-tongue". A possessive pronoun or genitive is normally placed *after* its noun, contrary to English usage. Further examples will be found in Lesson 3, § 1. **Mitt**, "my", is the neuter form of **minn**. See In VI, 2 for the possessive pronouns.
18. **Ég tala hana reiprennandi**, "I speak it fluently". **Hana** is the acc. of **hún**, *lit.* "she" (In VI, 1), here referring to the feminine **íslenska**. Cp. Introduction § 5.
19. **Þetta er borð**, "this is a table". Cp. § 16 above. **Þetta** is the neuter form of **þessi** (In VI, § 3). Note that this form is also used as a provisory or preparatory subject for the one that follows (**grammófónn**, **hljómplata**) and that it does not have to agree in gender with it. Cp. Lesson 2, § 4.
20. **Grammófónn** m.f., "gramophone", "phonograph", is declined like **stóll**, "chair". See In I, 2, 1, (a).
21. **Hljóm-plata** w.f., "record", is a compound noun composed of the stem of **hljómur** m.f., "sound", and **plata** w.f., "plate". The compound means *lit.* "a sound plate". In the following notes when analysing a compound word we shall separate the parts with a hyphen (-). Compound words are usually declined like their last element, in this case **plata**, which goes like **saga**: In I, 6, 1.
22. **Á**, "on", like several other prepositions, notably **í**, "in", takes the dative in phrases meaning rest, e.g.,
Platan er á grammófóninum, The record is on the gramophone.
Grammófóninn er á borðinu, The gramophone is on the table.
 In phrases denoting motion or direction, such prepositions govern the accusative, e.g.:
Ég setti plötuna á grammófóninn, I put the record on the gramophone.
Ég setti grammófóninn á borðið, I put the gramophone on the table.
 The accusative is also required after **á** in such combinations as **horfa á**, "to look at"; **hlusta á**, "to listen to"; as the student will see below. Here it is the direction of the sensation that is indicated, cp. **sjá**, "see", and **heyra**, "hear", where no such direction is implied.
23. **Í hendinni**, "in your hand", *lit.* "in the hand". The def. art. is often used in Icelandic when speaking of parts of the body where English would use a possessive pronoun. **Hendinni** is here dative

(from **hönd** f.3) after the preposition **í**, which, like **á** above may govern either the dative or accusative. Compare:

Þér hafið bókina í hendinni, You are holding the book in your hand.

Þér tókuð bókina í hendina, You took the book in (=into) your hand.

24. **Þér hafið . . . sitjið . . . horfið . . . hlustið . . . skiljið** are all 2nd person pl. present indicative. Cp. § 10 above.

The full present tense of **hafa** is as follows:

ég hef (hefi), I have	við höfum , we have
þú hefur (hefir), you have	þið (þér) hafið , you have
hann hefur (hefir), he has	þeir hafa , they have

For the i-shift of the sg. and the u-shift of **höfum**, see § 5, 2-3. The forms in parentheses are literary only.

25. **Þér sitjið . . . þér horfið . . . þér hlustið**, "you are sitting . . . you are looking . . . you are listening", indicate progressive action in themselves in Icelandic and do not, therefore, take the expanded form explained in § 27 below. See S VI, 4, 3.
26. **Við borð**, "at a table". **Við**, "at", "near", governs the accusative.
27. **Þér eruð að læra**, "you are learning". Like English, Icelandic has an expanded tense form to express progressive action, but while English adds a present participle to the verb "to be", Icelandic adds the infinitive. See S VI, 4. Though there is general agreement between the two languages in the use of these forms, there are differences in detail, as we saw in § 25 above.
28. **Hægt**, "slowly"; **hratt**, "quickly", are neuters of the adjectives **hægur**, "slow", and **hraður**, "quick", used adverbially. This usage is very common, though not universal.
29. **Þegar . . . þá**, "when . . . then". These are correlative conjunctions, but the latter is usually omitted in English.
30. **Þegar ég tala hægt, þá skiljið þér mig**, "when I speak slowly, (then) you understand me". See Introduction § 10 and S VII, 3, 6.
31. **Þá skiljið þér mig ekki**, "(then) you do not understand me", *lit.* "then understand you me not". See Introduction § 9 and S VI, 13, II.

SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES

The Icelandic Verb System

Most verbs fall into two large groups: weak and strong, with four subdivisions of the weak, seven of the strong.

The weak correspond roughly to the regular verbs in English, the strong to the irregular ones. The two groups are distinguished from each other by the fact that the weak verbs have a dental suffix: *-ði*, *-di*, *-ti*, *-aði* in the 1st (and 3rd) person preterite sg., while the strong verbs have no ending in these forms, but often show a shift of the root vowel, e.g., *ég talaði*, "I spoke" (weak); *ég kom*, "I came" (strong).

A representative list of strong and weak verbs is given in Pr. 5, 1 and In VII, 1, 3, 4, respectively, while a full table of the active verb endings will be found in In VII, 4.

In the Collateral Vocabulary and in the English-Icelandic Vocabulary (as well as in the Glossary of *Icelandic*) strong verbs are marked with a v. and their class number, e.g. *bíta* v.1=strong verb of the 1st class, while weak verbs are marked w.v. plus class number, e.g., *tala* w.v.4=weak verb of the 4th class.

The principal parts of each verb, from which all other forms of the verb are formed, will be found in the English-Icelandic Vocabulary (or the Glossary of *Icelandic*) thus:

bíta, *bít*, *beir*, *bitum*, *bitinn* (-ið) v.1.

tala, *-aði*, *-að* w.v.4.

The principal parts listed are, respectively, for the strong verbs:
infinitive; 1st pers. pres.; preterite sg.; preterite pl.; past participle

and for the weak verbs:
infinitive; preterite sg.; past participle.

These three parts are sufficient in the case of the weak verbs as the other tenses are formed regularly.

2. Æfing

SPURNINGAR OG SVÖR

1. *Hver*, "who", is an interrogative pronoun. See In VI, 5; S IV 5.
2. *Talið þér íslenzku?* "Do you speak Icelandic?" *lit.* "Speak you Icelandic?" See Introduction § 9 and S VII, 3, 4.
3. *En*, "but", like all conjunctions, remains uninflected.
4. *Það er borð*, "It is a table". *Það er plata*, "It is a record". *Það er bók*, "It is a book". In these sentences, "it" does not refer to something previously mentioned and *það* is the neuter 3rd person pronoun (n. of *hann*) used as a preparatory subject for the one that follows (*borð*, *plata*, *bók*). Note that it does not agree with the following noun (*plata*, *bók*).
See In VI, 1, 3 and S IV, 1, 5.
5. *Hvað*, "what", is the neuter form of *hver* in § 1 above.
6. *Hvar*, "where". An interrogative adverb. See In IV, 1.

7. *Sitjið þér?*, "Are you sitting?" Cp. Lesson 1, § 25.
8. *Hvað eruð þér að gera?*, "What are you doing?" Cp. Lesson 1, § 27.
9. *Það geri ég*, "I do", *lit.* "that do I". Inverted word order with the object *það* put first for emphasis. Cp. Introduction § 10 and S VII, 3, 3.

This is the usual way of rendering "I do" etc. in answer to a question in order to avoid repetition of the verb. Compare:

Talið þér íslenzku? Nei, það geri ég ekki. Do you speak Icelandic? No, I don't (*lit.* "that do I not").

3. Æfing

FJÖLSKYLDAN MÍN (FÓLKID MITT)

1. *Fjölskylda-n mín*, "my family"; *fólk-ið mitt*, "my people"; *kona-n mín*, "my wife". As explained in Lesson 1, § 17, it is usual for the possessive adjective to follow the noun, contrary to normal English usage. Here we also have an illustration of the peculiar use of the suffixed definite article, e.g.—*kona-n mín*, *lit.* "the wife mine", which is not general with possessives, as the student will see from the examples *dóttir mín*, "my daughter", and *sonur minn*, "my son". The difference is one of style: the forms with the article are slightly more colloquial than those without. For emphasis, you can reverse the word order: *minn sonur*, *ekki þinn*, "my son, not yours". In such a case, however, the definite article is not used. See In II, 2; In VI, 2; S II, 2 and 4. The student will see from these references to *Icelandic* that *minn*, *þinn*, *sinn* and *vor* are the only possessives having a special form and declined for all cases, etc. The other possessives are supplied by the genitive case of the corresponding personal pronoun (e.g., *þeirra*, "their" or "theirs") and are undeclined. All the possessives may be used either as adjectives or pronouns. The form *vor*, "our", "ours", is either honorific or literary, e.g., *Faðir vor*, "Our Father". It is not used in colloquial speech, being replaced by *okkar*.
2. *Sigga*, *Nonni* are typical pet name formations (w.f.m.) similar to the English Nanny, Bobby. Since the twenties they have had to compete with reduplicating pet names like *Lóló* and *Bíbí*.
3. *Yngsta barn-ið*, "the youngest child". The adjective is weak either because of the def. art. or because it is a superlative. See In III, 3, 1 for the form, S III, 2 and 5 for the meaning.
4. *Alls*, "altogether". Genitive of adjective *allur* used adverbially.
5. *Fimm*, "five", and the numerals above it (6, 7, 8 etc.) are all uninflected.

6. **Fimm manns**, *lit.* "five of people". **Manns** is gen. sg. of **maður** m. 4, here used in a collective sense: "people". Usually a gen. pl. is so used: **Fjöldi manna**, "a great number of men (people)". See S I, 4, 2, 5.
7. **Einn . . . fjórir**, "one . . . four". See In V, 2 for the declension of the numerals 1 to 4 inclusive.
8. **Situr**, "is sitting", cp. Lesson 1, § 25. This is the 3rd pers. pres. indicative.
9. **Hæginda-stóll** is a compound formed from the gen. pl. of **hægindi** n., "pillow", "comfort", plus **stóll** m.1, "chair". -**stóll** illustrates the dat. of rest.
10. **Að leika sér**, "to play", is a reflexive verb, with which the reflexive pronoun is in the dative. Such verbs often have the reflex. pron. in the accusative or, more rarely, the genitive. See S IV, 2, 1.
11. **Karl**, **kven-maður**, "man" and "woman" respectively, formed from stems of **karl** m.1, "carle, man", and **kona** w.f.1, "woman", plus **maður** m.4, "man".
12. **Sigga er systir Nonna. Þau eru börn okkar**. "Sigga is Nonni's sister. They are our children". The neuter pl. of the 3rd personal pronoun, **þau**, refers not only to neuter nouns (e.g. **börn**) but also to a mixed company of antecedent masculine and feminine nouns. See S V, 2, 2.
13. **Við**, "we", acc. **okkur**, "us", dat. **okkur**, "to us", gen. **okkar**, "our". This last named is not really an adjective, but is equivalent to "of us". Cp. § 1 above.
14. **Okkur þykir vænt um börnin okkar**, "We love our children". Here we have an example of an impersonal verb, of which there are a great many in Icelandic (see S VI 14, especially 5). The literal meaning of the sentence is: "To us (it) seems hopeful about our children". From this the student will see that the logical subject of the English equivalent ("we"—"we love our children") is rendered in Icelandic by the dative case in the impersonal **þykja vænt um . . .**

Compare:

Mér þykir vænt um húsið, *I like the house.*

Þér þykir vænt um húsið, *You like the house.*

Honum þykir vænt um húsið. *He likes the house.*

Such impersonal constructions were at one time quite common in English. Today, only such ancient forms as "methinks" (= "I think"—**mér þykir**) point to their former existence.

The verb **þykja** may also be used personally, with the meaning "to be considered", e.g.,

Hann þykir góður maður. *He is considered a good man.*

The remaining persons are then conjugated as follows:

ég þyki, þú þykir, við þykjum, þið (þér) þykið, þeir þykja.

4. Æfing

SPURNINGAR OG SVÖR

1. **Hvaða**, "what kind of"; interrogative pronoun, an indeclinable adjective; see S IV, 5, 2.
2. **Yðar**, "your", gen. of **þér**, "you". Cp. Lesson 3, § 1.
3. **Hve**, "how", interrogative adverb; see In IV, 1, 2.
4. **Hvar situr hún?** "Where is she sitting?" Cp. Lesson 1, § 25.

Present Indicative of **sitja**:

ég sit , I sit	við sitjum , we sit
þú situr , you sit	þið (þér) sitjið , you sit
hann situr , he sits	þeir sitja , they sit

Note the identity of the 2nd and 3rd person sing. It is fundamental in all verbs, though sometimes obscured by additions to the 2nd person. Thus go strong verbs with infinitive in **-ja** and first class weak verbs, like **skilja**.

5. **Hann heitir**, "he is called, his name is". Note this use of the verb **heita**.

Present Indicative of **heita**:

ég heiti , I am called, my name is . . .	við heitum , we are called, etc.
þú heitir , you are called, etc.	þið (þér) heitið , you are called, etc.
hann heitir , he is called, etc.	þeir heita , they are called, etc.

These endings occur exceptionally in this strong verb **heita** v. 7, but are normal in the second class of weak verbs, like **þykja**, Lesson 3, § 14; and **dæma**, "to judge": **ég dæmi**, etc.

6. **Yðar barn**, "your child". Note the emphatic word order, explained in Lesson 3, § 1.

5. Æfing

GESTIR

1. **Það eru komnir gestir**, *lit.* "there are come visitors", i.e. "visitors have come". **Það** is here a preparatory or provisory subject, like the English "there", standing for the real subject **gestir**, with which the verb agrees. One could also say: **gestir eru komnir**. For the provisory subject see S IV, 1, 5 (c), for the concord S V, 4, 3.

2. **Eru komnir**, "have come", *lit.* "are come", 3rd pers. pl. perfect of **koma**. Intransitive verbs of motion form their perfect (and pluperfect) with the present (and preterite) of the auxiliary verb **vera** plus the past participle of the verb in question, which agrees (like an adjective) with the subject. E.g.:

Ég er kominn, I have come.

Við erum komnir, We have come.

Cp. S VI, 3, 1 and 2.

3. **Komu**, "came", 3rd person pl. preterite of **koma**.
4. **Í . . . -stofuna**, "into the . . . room", acc. of movement. See Lesson I, § 22.
5. **Þetta eru gestir-nir**, "these are the guests". Cp. § 1 above.
6. **Stefánsson**, "son of Stefan", is a patronymic, cp. S IV, 1, 2. Asked about his name, **Jón** will answer: "**Ég heiti Jón (og er) Stefánsson**". "My name is Jón and I am the son of Stefán". In patronymics the short form **-son** is always used.
7. **Heilsa**, "greet", **segja**, "say", are 3rd persons plural present indicative, like the infinitives. Cp. Introduction § 8.
8. **Heilsa okkur**, "greet us". **Okkur** is the dat. of **við**, "we". The verb **heilsa** takes the dative case. Cp. S I, 3, 2.
9. **Komdu** (= **kom þú**, 2nd person sg. imperative) **sæl**, "how are you?" (*lit.* "come you blessed"). Using **þú** implies familiarity (first name terms in English) while the honorific **þér** is polite and reserved. About the greeting, see Lesson I, § 9 and *Icelandic*, p. 247. For **komdu**, see Pr 4, 4.
10. **Kynnir**, "introduces", takes an indirect object (**okkur** dat., "to us") and a direct object (**vin sinn** acc., "his friend"). Likewise **bjóða yður** (dat.) **sæti** (acc.), "offer (to) you a seat" below. The verb **kynna** has the same present endings as **heita** in Lesson 4, § 5.
11. **Svo heilsar Jón okkur**, "then Jón greets us". Inverted word order after an adverb. See S VII, 4, 4.
12. **Má**, "may", 3rd person sg. present indicative of **mega** used impersonally: *lit.* "is it possible?" Cp. S VI, 13, 5. This governs an infinitive, here **bjóða**, "offer", the present of which is as follows:
- | | |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| ég býð , I offer | við bjóðum , we offer |
| þú býður , you offer | þið (þér) bjóðið , you offer |
| hann býður , he offers | þeir bjóða , they offer |
- For the i-shift in the present sg. see Pr 5, 2 and In VII, 2, 1.
13. **Sæti** n., "seat", like **kvæði**: In I, 4.

14. **Þakka=ég þakka**, "I thank", with a rare omission of the personal pronoun. **Þakka fyrir** and **tala saman** are verb-adverb combinations; see Lesson I, § 13.
- Þakka** w.v.4 has the same present indicative endings as **tala**, see Introduction § 8, the 1st person pl. being u-shifted to **við þökkum**. All verbs having **a** in the root-syllable go like this, otherwise the root-vowel is unchanged as in **heilsa**.
15. **Hafið þér verið?**, "have you been?", perfect tense of **vera**. **Hafa**, "to have", is used as an auxiliary to form the perfect and pluperfect tenses of all verbs, except intransitive verbs of motion or change which use **vera**; see § 2 above, and cp. S VI, 1, 1-3.
16. **Í Reykjavík**, "In Reykjavik". The dative is here used after **í** to indicate rest.
17. **Tvær vikur**, "two weeks". An accusative of time, answering the question: *how long?* See S I, 2, 2, 2.
18. **Þakk**, "thanks", is an interjection abbreviated from the first person (**ég**) **þakka!**
19. **Ég stend**, "I stand". The present indicative of **standa** is as follows:
- | | |
|---------------------|--------------------------|
| ég stend | við stöndum |
| þú stendur | þið (þér) standið |
| hann stendur | þeir standa |
- Thus conjugate strong verbs with **a** in the root-syllable, having **i**-shift in the singular, and **u**-shift in the first person plural. Cp. Pr 5, 2 and 3; In VII, 2, 1 and In VII, 4, 1. **Drekka** has the same endings but an unchanged root-vowel; **reykja** goes like **þykja** in Lesson 3, § 14.
20. **Hann reykir**, "he is smoking". **Reykja** indicates progressive action, cp. Lesson I, § 25.
21. **Ég er þrítugur**, "I am thirty". Numerals expressing age, etc., in tens from 20-70 end in **-tugur**. See In V, 3, 1.
22. **Þrjátíu og fjöggra ára gamall**, "thirty-four years old". For the declension of **gamall** see In III, 2, (a), 7. For the use of the genitive **ára** here, see S I, 4, 2, 3.
23. **Systir mín er hálfþrítug**, "My sister is twenty-five". **Hálfþrítugur**, *lit.* "half-thirty", i.e. "twenty-five", is an illustration of the Icelandic method of counting by halves. It may be regarded as meaning "half-way towards thirty (from twenty)". Similarly: **Klukkan hálf-tvö**, half past one (half-way towards two, from one). See In V, 3, 1.

6. Æfing

SAMTAL

1. **Sam-tal** n., "conversation", is formed from the verb-adverb combination **tala saman**, "speak together", "converse".
2. **Heim-sækja** w.v.1, to "visit", is formed from the adverb **heim**, "home", and the verb **sækja**, "to seek"; "to seek home" hence: "to visit". The verb has the same present endings as **þykja**, in Lesson 3, § 14.
3. **Dag-stofa** w.f.1, is formed from the stem of **dag-ur** m.1, "day", and **stofa** w.f.1 (cp. German *Stube*), "room", "day room", i.e. "sitting-room".
4. **Margt**, n. of **margur**. For the inflexion see In III, 2, (a), 1 and 2.

7. Æfing

DAGSTOFAN OKKAR

1. **Snotur** adj., "nice" goes like **fagur**, In III, 2, (a), 2, without any shift in the root-vowel.
2. **Gá að**, "look", is a verb-adverb combination. Cp. Lesson 1, § 13.
3. **Gá** is an infinitive. Infinitives normally end in **-a**, but after **á** in the stem, it is lost. Similarly the 3rd person pl. present indicative: **þeir gá**, "they look".
4. **Hús-gögn** n. pl., formed from **hús** n., "house", plus **gögn** n. pl., "utensils, useful things"; "house-utensils", i.e. "furniture".
5. **Í henni**, "in it" dative of rest; cp. Lesson 1, §§ 22 and 23. There are many similar instances below: **á píanóinu**, "on the piano", **í horninu**, "in the corner", **í stofunni**, "in the room", etc. Apart from **á** and **í** the prepositions **undir**, "below" and **yfir** "above" also take either dative or accusative according to whether they denote either rest or motion (direction). For instance:

Yfir viðtækinu (dat.) **hangir spegill**, Over the radio a mirror is hanging.

But:

Hengdu spegilinn yfir viðtækið (acc.), Hang the mirror over the radio.

6. **Þarna**, "there", is slightly more colloquial than **þar**.

7. **Á píanóinu er nótnabók**, "On the piano there is a music-book". In English "there" is a provisory subject to which Icelandic **það** corresponds. If the sentence were rephrased to: **það er nótnabók á píanóinu**, "there is a music book on the piano", the two languages would agree. But as soon as an adverb or an adverbial (prepositional) phrase commences the sentence, **það** is dropped in Icelandic, leaving the word order inverted (verb before subject), while in English, if you consider "there" as a subject, the word order remains normal (subject before verb). For the inverted word order in this case see S VII, 3, 3, also VII, 4, 4 and cp. Lesson 1, § 31. Note also the many similar constructions below.
8. **Nótta-bók** f.3, formed from the gen. pl. of **nóta** w.f.1, "note", plus **bók** f.3, "book".
9. **Lágur** adj., "low", like **gulur**, see In III, 2, (a), 1.
10. **Stór** adj., "large", like **dýr**, see In III, 2, (a), 5.
11. **Að deginum til**, "during the day". Note the compound **að . . . til** with the dative. Cp. **að vetrinum til**, "during the winter", in the next sentence.
12. Present indicative of **bera**:

ég ber	við berum
þú ber(ð)	þið (þér) berið
hann ber	þeir bera

Cp. In VII, 4, 1 and 2, also 9.
13. **Hitar**, "heats". The present is like that of **tala**, Introduction § 8, but with no change in root-vowel.
14. **Þægilegur**, "comfortable". **-legur** is a very common adjective suffix corresponding to English **-ly**. **-óttur** below is less common, but also an adjective suffix. Both go like **gulur** (In III, 2, (a), 1) except that **kringlóttur** does not show an additional **-t** in the neuter form: **kringlótt**.
15. **Legu-bekkur** m.2 composed of gen. of **lega** w.f.1, "lying", plus **bekkur** m.2, "bench"; "lying-bench", hence "sofa", "settee", "couch".
16. **Hár** adj., "high", "tall", see In III, 2, (a), 3.
17. **Bóka-skápur** m.1, consisting of gen. pl. of **bók** f.3, "book", plus **skápur** m.1, "case, locker, wardrobe", hence "bookcase".
18. **Við-tæki** n. (like **kvæði**), "a radio", *lit.* "receiver", from the verb-adverb combination **taka við**, "to receive".
19. **Hangir**, "hangs", with present indicative like that of **heita**, Lesson 4, but root-vowel **u**-shifted in **við höngum**.
20. **Spegill** m.1, "mirror", goes like **himinn** In I, 1.

21. **í miðju**, "in the middle". **Miður** is an adjective not found in English which supplants it with the noun "middle" (or the prefix "mid-"). For its inflexion see In III, 2, (b), 10. The meaning of **í miðju herberginu** is then, literally, "in mid-room", hence "in the middle of the room".
22. **Raf-magns-lampi** w.m.1, compounded from gen. of **rafmagn** n., "electricity", plus **lampi** w.m.1, "lamp". **Rafmagn** is in turn formed from the stem **raf** n., "amber, electron", plus **magn** n., "main, power"; "electron-power", i.e. "electricity".
23. **Lýsir**, "lights", has present endings like **heita**, Lesson 4.
24. **Á kvöldin** (acc.), "in the evening". Although one would expect the dative after **á** here, the accusative is used. This is frequently the case after **á** referring to time; cp.:

á morguna, in the morning
tvisvar á dag, twice a day

8. Æfing

ÉG SVARÖV SPURNINGUM

1. **Ég svara**, "I answer", goes like **tala**. See Introduction, § 8. Likewise **hita** below, but with no change in root-vowel.
2. **Kunnið þér vel við . . . ?**, "Do you like . . . ?" The verb **kunna** is a preterite present verb (see In VII, 5, 1) and normally means "to know" in the sense of "to know how to", "to be acquainted with", e.g.,

Kunnið þér að synda?, Do you know how to swim? Can you swim?

Used with **við** it means "to like", e.g.,

Ég kann betur við dagstofuna yðar, I like your sitting-room better.

Finally, it may be used as an auxiliary verb to denote possibility, e.g.,

Hann kann að koma, He may come.

See S VI, 13, 4.

3. **Sjáið þér?**, "Do you see?" **Sjá** is irregular, see In VII, 2, 7.
4. **Her-bergi** n., "room", formed from **her** m.1, "army", plus **bergi** n., "shelter"; *lit.* "army shelter".
5. **Á veturna**, "in winter"; compare Lesson 7, § 24.

6. **Mið-stöðvar-ofn** m.1, "central-heating radiator", formed from gen. of **miðstöð** f.1 plus **ofn** m.1, "oven, stove, radiator". **Miðstöð** is itself formed from the stem of the adj. **miður**, "in the middle, mid-", plus **stöð** f.1, "station, place"; "central(-heating) plant".
7. **Lauga-hitun** f.2, gen. pl. of **laug** f.1, "hot spring", plus **hitun** f.2, "heating", hence: "thermal heating".
8. **Hvað er breitt á gólfíð?** "What is the floor covered with?" *lit.* "What is spread on the floor?" The passive voice of **breiða**, "to spread". The passive voice of transitive verbs is formed by **vera** plus the past participle of the verb in question. It is not to be confused with the perfect of intransitive verbs similarly formed. Cp. S VI, 8.
9. **Nú er ég búinn með**, "now I have finished . . ." Inverted word order, because of the adverb **nú**. Cp. Lesson 7, § 7. For the use of **vera búinn** to form completed action, see S VI, 6.

9. Æfing

BORÐSTOFAN

1. **Borð-stofa** w.f.1, "dining-room", from stem of **borð** n., "table", plus **stofa** w.f.1, "room".
2. **Sem**, relative pronoun. See S IV, 4. Note that **sem** cannot be immediately preceded by a preposition nor omitted:
Herbergið sem við borðum í . . ., The room we eat in *or* in which we eat . . .
Húsið sem við bjuggum í . . ., The house we lived in *or* in which we lived.
3. **Er kallað**, "is called". Present passive of **kalla**. Another passive, below: **er breiddur**, *lit.* "is spread". Cp. S VI, 8.
4. **Borða** "to eat", and **kalla**, "to call", have present endings like **tala** (Introduction § 8 and In VII, 3, 5—fourth class of weak verbs—, also In VII, 4, 10. The root-vowel **o** remains unchanged.
5. **Borðum við**, "we eat". Inverted word order after a prepositional phrase. Cp. Lesson 7, § 7.
6. **Morgun**-, **kvöld-verður** m.3, stems of **morgunn** m.1, "morning", and **kvöld** n., "evening", plus **verður** m.3, "meal" = **matur** m.3 (which is slightly more colloquial). **Miðdegis**-, gen. of **mið-degi** n., "mid-day".
7. **Miðaftans-kaffi** n., gen. of **mið-aftann** m.1, *lit.* "mid-evening", "afternoon", plus **kaffi** n., "coffee".
8. **Gaffall**, like **himinn**, In I, 2, 1, 6, but dat.pl. **göfflum**.

(9)

9. **Vatns-glas** n. gen. pl. of **vatn** n., "water", plus **glas** n., "glass", like **barn** n. In I, 4.
10. **Ávaxta-mauk** n., gen. pl. of **ávöxtur** m.3, "fruit", plus **mauk** n., "mash, jam". Jam is frequently eaten with lunch or dinner in Iceland.
11. **Vatns-kanna** w.f.1, like **saga**, In I, 6, 1.
12. **Ávöxtur** m.3, "fruit", like **köttur**, In I, 2, 3. It is formed from the combination **vaxa á**, "grow on" (e.g. trees), and is used in the plural **ávextir**, *lit.* "fruits", corresponding to the English collective "fruit".
13. **Vín-ber** n., "grape", stem of **vín** n., "wine", plus **ber** n., "berry".
14. **Mál-tíð** f.2, "meal", stem of **mál** n., "meal", plus **tíð** f.2, "time".
15. **Byrja** goes like **borða**; **skammta** like **kalla**, § 4 above.
16. **Hús-freyja** w.f.1, stem of **hús** n., "house", plus **freyja** w.f.1, "mistress", "lady"; name of a goddess of love.
17. **Aðal-réttur** m.3, "chief course". The prefix **aðal-** means "chief" or "main".
18. **Fiskur eða kjöt, en ávextir eða ávaxtagrautur**, "fish or meat, and fruit or fruit-pudding". **En** normally means "but", yet is often used for "and". Cp. Lesson 48 (I), § 12.
19. **Fara menn**, "everyone goes", "people go". Inverse word order after prepositional phrase. **Menn** is an indefinite pronoun, cp. S IV, 6, 1.

Present indicative of **fara**, "to go":

ég fer	við förum
þú fer(ð)	þið (þér) farið
hann fer	þeir fara

I- and u-shifts are as in **standa**, Lesson 5, 19. In the 2nd and 3rd persons an original -r is here lost after **r** in the stem, but expanded to -ur after another consonant in **stend-ur**.

20. **Ræða**, "to discuss". Its present is like **heita**, Lesson 4, § 5.
21. **Um klukkan tíu**, "about ten o'clock". **Um** here is not a preposition with acc. as often, but an adverb. Note the use of **klukkan** for English *o'clock*, expressed or understood. Cp.:
Klukkan er eitt, It's one o'clock.
Klukkan er rétt hálf tvö, It's just half-past one (o'clock).

Note also:

Hvað er klukkan? What's the time?

Hún (f. referring to **klukkan**) **er tvö**, It's two.

22. **Kveðja**, "say goodbye". Present like **sitja** and **skilja**, Lesson 4, § 4.
23. **Verið þér . . . sælar**, "goodbye". Cp. Lessons 1, § 9 and 5, § 9.

10. Æfing

MÍÐDEGISVERÐUR

1. **Gott kvöld**, "good evening". See Lesson 1, § 7.
2. **Komið þið sæl**, "how are you?", addressed to a mixed company.
3. **Okkur þykir svo vænt um**, "we are so glad". See Lesson 3, § 14.
4. **Að þið skylduð**, *lit.* "that you should", 2nd person pl. preterite subjunctive of **skulu**. For **skulu** see In VII, 5, 1 and S VI, 13, 6. For the preterite subjunctive in the **að**-clause, see S VI, 9, 2, 2 and S VI, 9, 4, 1.
5. **Geta komið**, "be able to come". **Geta** always takes a past participle of its complementary verb, while in English the corresponding "be able to" takes an infinitive. See S VI, 13, 3.
6. **Er til**, "is ready". **Vera til**: verb-adverb combination.
7. **Viljið þér?**, "Will you?" Preterite present verb and auxiliary: In VII, 5, 1; S VI, 13, 8.
8. **Frú Anna**, *lit.* "Mrs. Anna". Note the title ("Mrs.") with first name. If there is a family name, the title can, of course, be used with that too: **frú Kvaran**.
9. **Að setjast = að setja sig**, "sit down", *lit.* "to set one-self". This is an example of the middle voice, which has not only developed out of the reflexive verb, but is also often near to the original meaning of the reflexive. See In VII, 4, 11 and S VI, 7.
10. **Hvenær komuð þér?**, "When did you come?" Preterite indicative of **koma**:

ég kom , I came	við komum , we came
þú komst , you came	þið (þér) komuð , you came
hann kom , he came	þeir komu , they came

All strong verbs show the above preterite indicative endings. They are: -, -st, -; -um, -uð, -u. See Synopsis of verb inflexions In VII, 4.
11. **Fyrir . . . hálfum mánuði**, "two weeks ago". **Fyrir**, *lit.* "before", precedes the word(s) it refers to, unlike English *ago*. Cp.:
fyrir þremur dögum, three days ago.
fyrir mörgum árum, many years ago.
12. **Hvernig lízt yður á bæinn?** "What do you think of the town?" Here we have another example of an impersonal verb combined with the preposition/adverb **á**: **lítast á**, "to think of". The logical subject (in English in this context "you") is put into the dative (**yður**) while the object of the verb (preposition) is put into the accusative.

Compare:

Hvernig lízt honum á húsið? What does *he* think of the house?

Mér lízt vel á húsið, I like the house.

Mér lízt ekki á það, I do not like it.

See S VI, 7, 3, and S VI, 14, 1 & 5.

13. Mikill, "very". See In III, 2, (a), 8.
14. Framfara-bær m.2, "progressive", gen. pl. of framför f.2, "progress", plus bær m.2, "town". Fram-för is formed from a verb-adverb combination fara fram, "to progress".
15. Jú, "yes" answering a negative question only, while já is used to answer positive questions:
Er hann hér? Já. Is he here? Yes.
Er hann ekki hér? Jú. Isn't he here? Yes (he is).
16. Að (því er) mér finnst, "according to what I feel", "it seems to me". The middle voice is similar to that of lízt, § 12 above.
17. Feliur yður við? "Do you like?" 3rd person sg. impersonal verb-adverb combination, see S I, 3, 1, 2, (b) and S VI, 14, 5.
18. Ég hef borðað, "I have eaten". Perfect of the verb borða formed with hafa. Cp. Lesson 5, § 15 or S VI, 1, 2 and 3.
19. Matsölu-hús n., "restaurant", gen. of matsala w.f.1, "sale of food", plus hús n., "house". Mat-sala: stem of matur m.3, "food", plus sala w.f.1, "sale".
20. Svartur adj., "black", like gulur, but with u-shift of a like fagur; see In III, 2, (a), 1-2.
21. Mola-kaffi n., gen. of moli w.m.1, "a lump, a bit", plus kaffi n. "coffee".
22. Er orðið, "has become", perfect of verða, intransitive verb of change, formed with vera, see S VI, 3. Verða and several other strong verbs beginning in v- (vaxa, vega, vefa) lose the v before u, o, ó; hence the inflexion verða, varð, urðum, orðinn.
23. Okkur veitir ekki af, "we had better", 3rd person sg. impersonal verb-adverb combination, veita af.
24. Að fara að komast, "to start to get". Fara is here an auxiliary expressing beginning action. See S VI, 5.
25. Að komast, "to get", middle voice, intransitive sense; see S VI, 7, 4.
26. Af stað, "away", is often pronounced á stað.
27. Okkur þótti, "it seemed to us". 3rd person sg. preterite indicative of þykja, see Lesson 3, § 14. This is a weak verb of the first class. Its preterite personal endings are:

ég þótti	við þóttum
þú þóttir	þið (þér) þóttuð
hann þótti	þeir þóttu

These endings are the same for all weak verbs; compare them with the endings of the strong preterites, § 10 above, and see the Synopsis In VII, 4.

II. Æfing

SVEFNHERBERGIÐ

1. Verð ég, "I am". Inverted word order after a prepositional phrase and a subordinate clause, cp. S VII, 3, 6.
2. Note the various types of 1st person present indicative in this Lesson. A general note on these will be found in the Supplementary Notes.
3. (Ég) smeygi mér, lit. "I slip myself", a reflexive verb. Other reflexive verbs in this Lesson: afklæða sig, raka sig, þvo sér, greiða sér, þurrka sér, and klæða sig. These have all either an accusative (sig) or a dative (sér) object, but the genitive refl. pron. is occasionally found (gæta sín, lit. "guard oneself", i.e. "to be on one's guard"). Cp. S IV, 2, especially 1.
4. Note the many verb-adverb preposition combinations in this lesson: fara úr, "to take off", smeygja í, "to put on", fara í, "to put on", risa upp, "to get up", fara fram, "go (forth)".
5. Sofna, "fall asleep". Weak fourth class verbs ending in -na indicate the beginning of a state (and are called inchoative—or beginning—verbs). Cp.:

sofa, "sleep"	—sofna, "fall asleep"
vaka, "be awake"	—vakna, "awaken"
6. Alla nóttina, "the whole night". Næsta morgun, "the next morning". Accusatives of time: cp. Lesson 5, § 17.
7. Um klukkan átta, "about eight"; see Lesson 9, § 20.
8. Sitt (sc. vatnið) úr hvorum krana, "each (water) from its own tap". Sitt úr hvorum is a rather colloquial expression which in more formal speech would be replaced by hvort (vatnið) úr sínum krana. See S IV, 2, 3-4.
9. Ég er búinn að klæða mig, "I have finished dressing myself". Vera búinn að with a following verb indicates completion of the action of the verb. See S VI, 6.
10. Morgun-matur m.3, lit. "morning meal", more common than morgun-verður, Lesson 9, § 6.
11. Snyrti-borð n., stem of verb snyrta w.v.2, "to dress, dress up, adorn", plus "table". -áhöld n.pl., "tools", from verb-adverb combination halda á, "hold, use".
12. Hreinlætis-, gen. of hreinlæti n., "cleanliness", formed from adjective hreinlátur, "clean, cleanly".
13. Klæða-skápur m.1, gen. pl. of klæði n.pl., "clothes", plus skápur m.1, "locker, wardrobe".

14. **Samkvæmis-föt** n. pl., gen. of **sam-kvæmi** n.; "gathering, banquet, formal occasion", plus **föt** n., "clothes", "formal attire". **Sam-kvæmi** n., is formed from the verb-adverb combination **koma saman**, "gather, come together".
15. **Vasa-klútur** m.f., gen. of **vasi** w.m.f., "pocket", plus **klútur** m.f., "clout, kerchief".
16. **Fötin eru send**, "clothes are sent". Present passive, see S VI, 8.
17. **Þvotta-hús** n., gen.pl. of **þvottur** m.f., "washing", plus **hús** n., "house".

SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES

The student should note the many different types of 1st person present indicative of verbs as exemplified in this lesson, e.g. **ég verð**, **kveiki**, **fer**, **smeygi**, **afklæði**, **les**, **slekk**, **sofna**, **sef**, **rís**, **kasta**, **raka**, **bursta**, **þvæ**, **greiði**, **þurrka**, **borða**. Of these the monosyllabic ones belong to strong verbs (except **slekk**, the preterite of which is **slökkti** w.v.2); the ones ending in -i belong to the second class of weak verbs; those ending in -a to the fourth class of weak verbs. There are no variations in the endings of the -i and -a verbs; see the paradigms of **dæma** and **kalla** in In VII, 4, 10 (or the presents of **þykja**, Lesson 3, § 14, and **tala**, Introduction, § 8). In the monosyllabic type there are more variations in endings due to the nature of the stem.

Sing.	ég verð	sef	les	fer	þvæ
	þú verður	sefur	lest	fer(ð)	þvær(ð)
	hann verður	sefur	les	fer	þvær
Pl.	við verðum	sofum	lesum	förum	þvoum
	þið verðið	sofið	lesið	farið	þvoið
	þeir verða	sofa	lesa	fara	þvo

This shows that the original -r of the 2nd and 3rd person appears unchanged after a vowel (**þvær-r**), is expanded to -ur after most consonants (**sef-ur**), but lost or absorbed after s or r in the stem (**les**, **fer**). Also a -t or -ð is usually added in the monosyllabic forms of the 2nd person, drawn over from a following þ. See In VII, 4, 2.

12. Æfing

UM MORGUNINN

1. **Sváfuð þér?**, "did you sleep?" Preterite Indicative of **sofa**:
- | | |
|----------------------|-----------------------------|
| ég svaf, I slept | við sváfum, we slept |
| þú svafst, you slept | þið (þér) sváfuð, you slept |
| hann svaf, he slept | þeir sváfu, they slept |

Thus go preterites of fourth and fifth class strong verbs.

2. **Svo sem**, "such as", "about". **Sem**, conjunction of comparison.
3. **Um sjö leytið**, "about seven". Cp. Lesson 9, § 20.
4. **Hálf-tólf**, "half past eleven". Cp. **hálf-þrítugur**, Lesson 5, § 22.
5. **Átta stunda**, "eight hours", genitive of measure. See S I, 4, 2, 1.
6. **Einu sinni**, "once", **stundum**, "sometimes", are examples of datives.
7. **Kvikmynda-hús** n., gen. pl. of **kvik-mynd** f.2, "moving picture", plus "house". **Kvik-mynd**: stem of adj. **kvikur**, "moving, alive, quick", plus **mynd** f.2, "picture".

8. **Hafið þér gaman af?**, "Do you like?", similar to **þykja gaman að**. Cp. Lesson 10, § 27.
9. **Ég dansaði**, "I danced" or "I used to dance". Preterite indicative of **dansa** (like **kalla**):
- | | |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------|
| ég dansaði, I danced | við dönsuðum, we danced |
| þú dansaðir, you danced | þið (þér) dönsuðuð, you danced |
| hann dansaði, he danced | þeir dönsuðu, they danced |
- Thus go weak verbs of the fourth class with a in the root-syllable.
10. **Nú er ég orðinn**, "Now I have become". Perfect of **verða**. Cp. Lesson 10, § 22.
11. **Um fimmtugt**, "about fifty". See Lesson 5, § 21.
12. **Þar skjátlast yður**, "there you are wrong", 3rd person sg. present indicative. Impersonal middle voice verb. See S VI, 7, 5. Inverted word order after adverb. See S VII, 3, 1. See also S I, s, 1, 2, (b) and S VI, 14, 5.
13. **Nær sextugu**, "near (to) sixty". Dative governed by adverb. S I, 3, 2, 1.
14. **Það sést**, "that is seen". Impersonal middle voice of **sjá** with passive meaning. See S IV, 7, 3.
15. **Vilduð þér . . . koma?**, "would you . . . come?" Preterite subjunctive.

Preterite indicative and subjunctive of **vilja**:

ég vildi, I would	við vildum, we would
þú vildir, you would	þið (þér) vilduð, you would
hann vildi, he would	þeir vildu (-i), they would

The form **þeir vildi** is found only in the subjunctive and only as a variant form there.

16. **Ef til vill**, "perhaps", *lit.* "if it so happens". 3rd person impersonal present of **vilja** til, "to happen". Present of **vilja**:
- | | |
|--------------------|----------------------------|
| ég vil, I will | við viljum, we will |
| þú vilt, you will | þið (þér) viljið, you will |
| hann vill, he will | þeir vilja, they will |

13. Æfing

HÚSID

1. **Ég var**, "I was". Preterite indicative of **vera**:
- | | |
|--------------------|---------------------------|
| ég var, I was | við vorum, we were |
| þú varst, you were | þið (þér) voruð, you were |
| hann var, he was | þeir voru, they were |
2. **Í fyrra**, "last year". This is derived from **hið fyrra (ár)** (acc. of time) and means "the former year", "last year".

3. **Heimsótti ég**, "I visited". Inverted word order. Cp. Lesson 1, § 30.

Preterite indicative of (heim)sækja:

ég sótti, I sought	við sóttum, we sought
þú sóttir, you sought	þið (þér) sóttuð, you sought
hann sótti, he sought	þeir sóttu, they sought

Similarly goes **keypti** and other verbs having a voiceless sound in the stem (p, t, k, s, e.g., **krækti**, "hooked"; **kyssti**, "kissed"; also **mælti**, "spoke", but not **mældi**, "measured", from **krækja**, **kyssa**, **mæla**). Cp. In VII, 3, 1, 2, (c).

4. **Kvæntist**, "got married". Preterite indicative of **kvænast** w.v.2 middle voice verb (S VI, 7, 5):

ég kvæntist, I married	við kvæntumst, we married
þú kvæntist, you married	þið (þér) kvæntuð, you married
hann kvæntist, he married	þeir kvæntust, they married

Cp. In VII, 4, 11. Since **kvænast** means to take a wife (**kván**) the subject can only be the male. Women **giftast**="are given in marriage".

5. **Tveggja hæða**, "of two stories". Genitive of measure, S I, 4, 2.
6. **Er eldaður**, "is cooked". Passive 3rd person present indicative of **elda**. Cp. Lesson 8, § 8.
7. **Liggur**, "leads", 3rd person present indicative of **liggja** v.5, which goes like **sitja** in Lesson 4, § 4. Cp. In VII, 4, 2, (b), 2.
8. **Ræktar**, "cultivates", 3rd person present indicative, like **hýrga**, In VII, 4, 10.
9. **Græn-meti** n., *lit.* "green food (meat)", stem of **grænn**, adj., "green", plus **meti** n., derived of **matur** m.3, "food".
10. **Er . . . ný-kominn**, "has . . . arrived", 3rd person present sg. perfect of **koma**. Cp. Lesson 5, § 2. **Ný-** is a prefix meaning "newly" literally.
11. **Hann nálgast**, "he approaches". 3rd person sg. present, middle voice verb only. Present:
- | | |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|
| ég nálgast, I approach | við nálgumst, we approach |
| þú nálgast, you approach | þið (þér) nálgizt, you approach |
| hann nálgast, he approaches | þeir nálgast, they approach |
- Cp. In VII, 4, 11.
12. **Tekur**, "takes", 3rd person sg. present indicative of **taka**. Present like that of **standa**, Lesson 5, § 19.
13. **Stingur**, "puts", 3rd person sg. present indicative of **stinga**, like **verða**, Lesson 11, § 2. **Stinga** has a dative object. See S I, 3, 1, 2, (d).
14. **Opnar**, "opens", 3rd person sg. present indicative, like **ræktar**, § 8 above.

15. **Gengur**, "goes", 3rd person sg. present indicative, like **taka**, **standa**, § 12 above.
16. **Lokar**, "shuts", 3rd person sg. present indicative, like **opna**, **rækta**, above. **Loka** has a dative (instrumental) object, like **stingur**, § 13 above.
17. **Hatt-inn**, "the hat"="his hat"; **kápu-nni**, "the coat"="his coat". See S I, 4, 1, 3.
18. **Hengir**, "hangs", 3rd person sg. present indicative of **hengja**, like **þykja**, Lesson 3, § 14.
19. **Hvort tveggja** (gen. of **tvö** n.pl.), "each of two things", i.e. "both". See In VI, 6, 2, (e) and S IV, 6, 14.

14. Æfing

HEIMSÓKN

1. **Heimsókn** f.2 is formed from the verb-adverb combination **sækja heim**, "seek in one's home", "visit".
2. **Hr.** (= **herra**) and **séra** or **síra** are the only w.m.1 nouns having -a in nom. sg. **Séra** (**síra**) means "the Reverend"; it is the same word as the English "sir".
3. **Leið**, "passed". 3rd person sg. preterite indicative of **líða**, "pass, endure, suffer":

ég leið	við liðum
þú leiðst	þið (þér) liðuð
hann leið	þeir liðu

Thus go preterites of first class strong verbs.

4. **Hvað er að fréttu?**, "What is there to be heard?", i.e. "What's the news?" An active impersonal infinitive, to be translated into a passive infinitive in English to retain the impersonality. Cp. S VI, 11, 6, note 4 and S VI, 14, 9.
5. **Hvernig hefur þú vegnað?**, "How have you been?", *lit.* "How has it fared to you?" Perfect indicative 3rd person sg. of impersonal **vegna**, with logical subject in dative: **mér vegnar vel**, "I am fine". S I, 3, 2.
6. **Hafa . . . gengið**, "has . . . been (*lit.* gone)". Perfect indicative 3rd person pl. of **ganga**.
7. **Þér verðið**, "you must". See S VI, 13, 7.
8. **Búið þér?**, "do you live?" Present indicative of **búa**:
- | | |
|---------------------|--------------------------|
| ég bý, I live | við búum, we live |
| þú býr(ð), you live | þið (þér) búið, you live |
| hann býr, he lives | þeir búa, they live |

Cp. these endings to the ones of **þvo**, Lesson 11, § 2. The sg. shows i-shift of the pl. **ú**.

9. **Núna**, "now", is more colloquial than **nú**.
10. **Hvar alið þér manninn?**, *lit.* "Where are you feeding the man?" is a facetious way of asking "Where are you keeping yourself?", "Where are you staying?" The present of **ala**, "to feed", is like that of **standa** in Lesson 5, § 19.
11. **Hótel Borg** (dat.), "At the Hotel Borg". Here the preposition **á** is understood from the preceding **á sama stað** (dat. of rest).
12. **Ég skal**, "I shall". Present of **skulu**:

ég skal , I shall	við skulum , we shall, we will, let us
þú skalt , you will	þið (þér) skuluð , you will
hann skal , he will	þeir skulu , they will

1st person pl. **við skulum** often means "let us", as in Lesson 1, § 4, and farther on in the text.

13. **Strætis-vagn** m.1, gen. of **stræti** n., "street", plus **vagn** m.1, "waggon, car, bus".
14. **Má ekki**, "it is not allowed", 3rd person present indicative of **mega**, here impersonal. See S VI, 13, 5. Present:
- | | |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------|
| ég má , I may | við megum , we may |
| þú mátt , you may | þið (þér) megið , you may |
| hann má , he may | þeir mega , they may |
15. **Nú erum við komnir**, "Now we have arrived". Perfect of a verb of motion. See Lesson 5, § 1. Inverted word order after adverb **nú**.
16. **Mér lízt . . . vel á**, "I like". Impersonal middle voice verb, logical subject in dative. See Lesson 10, § 12.
17. **Þér getið . . . borðað . . . drukkið . . . litið**, "you can . . . eat . . . drink . . . look"; past participles with verb **geta**. Cp. Lesson 10, § 5.
18. **Því miður**, "unfortunately". **Miður** is a comparative of the adverb **litt**, "little", and **því** a dative of comparison: "by so much less". Cp. S I, 3, 2, 5.
19. **Ég hefði . . . gaman af**, "I should like", *lit.* "I should have fun in". **Hefði** is preterite subjunctive of **hafa**:

ég hefði , I should have	við hefðum , we should have
þú hefðir , you would have	þið (þér) hefðuð , you would have
hann hefði , he would have	þeir hefðu , they would have

See In VII, 5; S VI, 1, 2 and S VI, 9, 2.

The endings are alike in all preterite subjunctives. The sense here is to express a wish.

20. **Að þér skylduð sýna mér hann**, *lit.* "that you should show (i.e. that you showed) it to me". Cp. Lesson 10, § 4. Preterite indicative and subjunctive of **skulu**:

ég skyldi , I should	við skyldum , we should
þú skyldir , you should	þið (þér) skylduð , you should
hann skyldi , he should	þeir skyldu (-i) , they should

Preterite subjunctive is used in a subordinate **að**-clause after an expression of feeling. Cp. S VI, 9, 4, 1.

15. Æfing

LÍKAMÍ MANNSINS

1. **Mikils-verður** adj., "important", *lit.* "worth much" gen. of **mikill** governed by the following adj. **verður**, "worthy of". Cp. S I, 4, 4, 2.
2. **Manns-líkami**, *lit.* "man's body", i.e. "the human body".
3. **Er þakið hári**, "is covered with hair". 3rd person sg. present passive of **þekja** with the instrumental dative **hári**, "with hair". Cp. S I, 3, 1, 2 (e).
4. **Sumir**, "some"; **aðrir**, "others". Indefinite pronouns: S IV, 6, 18 and 3.
5. **Við höfum**, "we have." Note the many first person plurals in this lesson. They all end in **-um**, and if the verbs have **a** in the root-syllable it will be **u**-shifted to **ö**. E.g. **höfum**, **öndum**, **tölum**, **göngum**, **dönsum**, **förum**. But the 2nd and 3rd pl. of all these verbs have **a**: **hafið**, **hafa**. Yet they do not belong to the same class. **Hafa** is w.v.3 (**ég hef**), **anda**, **tala**, **dansa** w.v.4 (**ég anda**); **fara** v.6 (**ég fer**); **ganga** v.7 (**ég geng**). Of the others **heyra** is w.v.2 (**ég heyri**); **lykta**, **skrifa**, **sauma**, **spila**, **hoppa** w.v.4 (**ég lykta**, etc.); **syngja**, **drekka**, **vinna** v.3 (**ég syng**, etc.); and **sjá eta** v.5 (**ég sé**, **ég et**), both somewhat irregular. Look up In VII, 2 and 3 for all these verbs.
6. **Heyrnar-laús**, "deaf", gen. of **heyryn** f.2, "hearing", plus **laús**, "loose, minus, without". Cp. **mál-laús**, "dumb", *lit.* "speechless".
7. **Hvað fram fer**, "what goes on". A verb-adverb combination: **fara fram**, "to go on, proceed".
8. **Gler-augu** w.n.pl., "glasses", *lit.* "glass eyes".
9. **I miðju** adj., "in the middle of". Cp. Lesson 7, § 21.
10. **Sem við . . . með**, "that we . . . with, with which we . . .". See S IV, 4 and Lesson 9, § 2.

11. *Láta . . . vaxa*, "let . . . grow, allow to . . . grow". See In VII, 2, 8 for both *láta* and *vaxa*.
12. *Yfir-skegg n.*, "moustache", *lit.* "over-beard".
13. *Höku-skegg n.*, "beard", gen. of *haka* w.f.i., "chin", plus "beard".
14. *Við vinnum*, "we work". The present of *vinna* is like that of *verða*, Lesson II, Supplementary Notes. Both these verbs also lose the *v* before *u*, *o* in the preterite pl. and past participle (like *vaxa* above):

<i>verða, varð,</i>	<i>urðum, orðinn</i>
<i>vinna, vann,</i>	<i>unnum, unninn</i>
15. *Á hvorri hendi*, "on each hand", *á hverjum fingri*, "on each finger" (dative of rest). Indefinite pronouns: *hver*, "each of two"; *hver*, "each of many". See S IV, 6, II-12.

16. Æfing

SKEMMTIGANGEN

1. *Hvert*, "where", . . . *ekkert*, "nowhere", are neuters (of interrogative and indefinite pronouns) used as adverbs.
2. *Ert þú?*, "are you?" Familiar 2nd person sg. form. Note the use of it in this lesson and the contractions which the pronoun *þú* often forms with the verb, when it follows it. As a matter of fact *ert þú* usually would become *ertu*. In the following we have the imperatives *komdu* (= *kom þú*), *heyrdú* (= *heyr þú*), *líttu* (= *lít þú*) and the present indicative forms *hefurðu* (= *hefur þú?*) and *heyrirðu* (= *heyrir þú?*). For the assimilation of consonants in these contractions, see Pr 4, 4.
 The present indicative endings of the 2nd person are basically the same as those of the third person, and always so in disyllabic verb forms: *þú segir: hann segir*. But in monosyllabic verb forms a -t or -ð (drawn over from the pronoun *þú*) is often added: *er: ert; les: lest* (but *vex: vex*); *fær: færð; sér: sérð*. In literary style the -t, -ð may be omitted.
3. *Og*, "oh". This interjection, though spelled like the conjunction *og* because both are pronounced alike: *o* (o), is not to be confused with it.
4. *Segir þú um*, "do you say to". *Segja um* is a verb-adverb preposition combination. Others in this lesson: *liggja á*, "be in a hurry", *hafa við*, "keep up with", *setjast niður*, "sit down", *skella á*, "break out", *þykkna upp*, "get overcast".

Present indicative of *segja*, "to say".

<i>ég segi</i>	<i>við segjum</i>
<i>þú segir</i>	<i>þið (þér) segið</i>
<i>hann segir</i>	<i>þeir segja</i>

5. *Það væri ekki*, "that would not be". *Væri* is the 3rd person sing., preterite subjunctive of *vera*, which is conjugated as follows:

<i>ég væri</i> , I were, would be	<i>við værum</i> , we were, would be
<i>þú værir</i> , you were, would be	<i>þið (þér) væruð</i> , you were, would be
<i>hann væri</i> , he were, would be	<i>þeir væru (-i)</i> , they were, would be

This is formed from the preterite indicative plural stem *við vór-um* by i-shift. So in all strong and weak verbs, except the weak fourth class verbs and a few verbs of the weak third class. See In VII, 4, 5. For the meaning of the preterite subjunctive, see S VI, 9, 2, 2. *Væri* is *lit.* "were", but actually should more often be translated "would be". This use of the first conditional instead of the simple preterite is almost a rule in English, but even in Icelandic a similar tendency is found. See S VI, 9, 2, 2, note 2.

6. *Vitlaus*, *lit.* "wit-less". The sense is "That's quite a good idea", etc.
7. *Skref-langur*, "long-legged", *lit.* "step-long", from *skref n.*, "step".
8. *Svo að*, conjunction, "so that", introducing a result clause in the indicative. Cp. S VI, 9, 4, 4.
9. *Ég skal*, "I shall", but *við skulum*, "let us", below.
10. *En*, *lit.* "but", introducing an exclamation where English uses "what". *En ilmurinn!* "What fragrance!"
11. *Hérna*, "here". More colloquial than *hér*. Similarly *þar: þarna*, "there".
12. *Stóra tré-ð*, "the big tree". *Stóra* is weak here.
13. *Við getum hvílt okkur*, "we can rest (*lit.* ourselves)"; *hvíla sig*, "to rest", is a reflexive verb.
14. *Hér erum við komnir*, *lit.* "here are we arrived". Perfect of *koma*. See Lesson 5, § 2.
15. *Eld-spýtur*, w.f.i.pl., "matches", *lit.* "fire sticks".
16. *Hræddur um, að það skelli á*, *lit.* "afraid, that it will break out". Present subjunctive *skelli* used in *að*-clause after expression of fear. Cp. S VI, 9, 4, 1.
17. *Ólíkt n. adj.*, *lit.* "unlike", takes dative. Cp. S I, 3, 2, 1.
18. *Hann er að þykkna upp*, "it's getting cloudy". The third person masculine *hann* is often used about the weather where English uses "it". Cp. S IV, 1, 4, (b).

TÍMI OG TÖLUR

1. Ef ég vil vita . . . , þá lít ég á, "if I want to know . . . (then) I look at . . .". A real condition with the indicative in the if-clause and the main clause. See S VI, 9, 3, 1.
 2. Hvað er framorðið, "what time it is", *lit.* "how late it is". Framorðið is formed from adverb fram, "forth, advanced", and orðið, p.p. of verða, "turn, become".
 3. Lít ég á, "I look at". Verb-adverb preposition combination. Another in this lesson: skipta í, "divide into" (sense of movement, hence followed by accusative).
 4. Armbands-úr n., gen. of armband n., "bracelet (*lit.* armband)", plus úr n., "watch".
 5. Flýta sér and seinka sér, *lit.* "speed up" and "slow down", respectively, are both reflexive verbs with the reflex. pron. in the dative. See S IV, 2, 1.
 6. Skífu-nni . . . er skipt í, "the dial . . . is divided into". Passive present of skipta (sometimes also spelt skifta) which takes a dative object, e.g., skipta hárinu, "divide (i.e. part) one's hair". See S VI, 8, 4.
 7. Á úrinu, "on the watch", "of the watch". Here the function of a genitive is taken over by a prepositional phrase. See S I, 4, 4.
 8. Sem merktir eru, "which are marked". Passive present of merkja which takes an accusative object (merkja hlutana, "mark the parts"). See S VI, 8, 2.
- The inverted word order needs an explanation. When sem is the subject of the relative clause, inverted word order is often used for vividness of style:
- sem merktir eru = sem eru merktir
- When sem is not a subject, normal word order is used:
- . . . sem ég merkti, . . . which I marked.
9. Eitt til tólf, "one to twelve". Speaking of the hours of the clock, eitt, tvö, þrjú, fjögur are indeclinable (neuters) like the following fimm to tólf. The intervening til is a conjunction rather than a preposition, otherwise it would be followed by genitive.
 10. Vísir (like lækni, In I, 2, 1) comes from vísa, "show, guide", and is hence literally a "show-er". This is a *nomen agentis* corresponding in form to the English one (e.g. cut: cutter).
 11. Hádegi n., *lit.* "high day". Cp. "high noon" and "mid-day". The words há-degi, mið-degi and mið-nætti—all n.—are an exception to the rule of agreement in gender (and form) between the last element of a compound word and the noun from which it is

formed—in this case dagur m.1 and nótt f.3. There are other instances we have had: græn-meti n. from matur m.1, and we may add: Alþingi n., "the Icelandic Parliament", from þing n., "convention, meeting", and jafndægri n. from dagur n., "day or night (12 hours)". Jafndægri translates the Latin *æqui-noctium*, "equinox", which is formed in the same way from Latin *nox*, "night", as Icelandic -nætti is from nótt. This word formation is thus of hoary antiquity, but it remains exceptional.

12. Ef . . . vísirinn hefði verið . . . , þá hefði klukkan verið . . . , "if the hand had been . . . , (then) it would have been . . . o'clock". This is an imaginary condition and as such takes the preterite subjunctive or pluperfect subjunctive (of vera) in both clauses. See S VI, 9, 3, 2. For the preterite subjunctive of hafa see Lesson 14, § 19.
13. Fyrsti (1.) janúar, "January 1st". The student should note (a) that ordinals are indicated by a full-stop after the numeral; (b) that names of the months are written with a small letter. Cp. 3. desember, "December 3rd".
14. Á eitt, "on one", shows the indeclinability of eitt noted in § 9 above.
15. Tveim vikum (fyrir sumarmál), "two weeks before the summer". Dative of difference, see S I, 3, 2, 5. Sumar-mál n.pl. is formed from stem of sumar n., "summer", plus mál n., "time".
16. Sjálf-staði n., *lit.* "self standing", "self-reliance", "independence".
17. Var fæddur, "was born". Preterite passive of fæða.
18. Hann dó, "he died". Preterite of deyja, "to die":

ég dó	við dóum
þú dóst	þið (þér) dóuð
hann dó	þeir dóu

Present of deyja:

ég dey	við deyjum
þú deyr(ð)	þið (þér) deyið
hann deyr	þeir deyta

19. Var viðurkennt, "was recognized (or: acknowledged)". Preterite passive of viðurkenna.
20. Hið forna (weak) lýðveldi n., "the old (ancient) republic". The free definite article (hið) is rare and literary.
21. Fjörutíu og fjögur, "forty-four". Icelandic adds og, "and", in these cases where English has no connectives. Cp. sjötíu og níu, "seventy-nine", above, and see the numerals in In V, 1.

HVAÐ ER FRAMORÐIÐ—HVAÐ LÍÐUR TÍMANUM?

1. Hvað er framorðið? Hvað líður tímanum? "What time is it?" In both cases *hvað* is used adverbially: "how advanced is it (in time)?" "how is the time coming along?" *Líður* is an impersonal verb taking the logical subject in dative:
Hvað líður honum? How is he getting along?
Honum líður vel, He is getting along fine.
 The present of *líða* has the same endings as *verða*, Lesson 11, § 2; the preterite is given in Lesson 14, § 3.
2. *Afsakið*, "excuse me", imperative of *afsaka* w.v.4.
3. *Getið . . . sagt*, "can . . . tell"; *getum . . . athugað*, "can . . . observe". The English infinitive after "can" is rendered by a past participle after *geta*. Cp. Lesson 10, § 3.
4. *Sagt mér* (indirect object), *hvað* (direct object clause introduced by interrogative pronoun), "tell me what . . .". For present of *segja* see Lesson 16, § 4.
5. *Ég veit*, "I know". Present of *vita*, "to know":

<i>ég veit</i>	<i>við vitum</i>
<i>þú veizt</i>	<i>þið (þér) vitið</i>
<i>hann veit</i>	<i>þeir vita</i>
6. *Dómkirkju-klukka* w.f.1, gen. of *dómkirkja* w.f.1, "cathedral", plus *klukka*, "clock".
7. *Nákvæmlega* adv. derived from *nákvæmur*, lit. "exact", "coming near (nigh)". Adverbs are often formed from adjectives with the ending *-lega*, or if the adjective ends in *-legur* then simply with the ending *-a*: *fallegur*, "beautiful": *fallega*, "beautifully".
8. *Við segjum, að klukkan sé eitt*, "We say that the clock is one" (i.e. "that it is one o'clock"). *Sé* is 3rd person present subjunctive of *vera* in an *að*-clause after a verb of saying. Cp. S VI, 4, 1.
 The full pres. subj. of *vera* is:

<i>ég sé</i>	<i>við séum</i>
<i>þú sért</i>	<i>þið (þér) séuð</i>
<i>hann sé</i>	<i>þeir séu</i>
9. *Að klukkan sé fjórðapart gengin í níu*, "that it is a quarter past eight", lit. "a quarter gone to nine". *Sé gengin* is perfect subjunctive of *ganga* (verb of motion), the subjunctive in the *að*-clause being caused by *segja* as above.
10. *Fjórðapart*, "fourth part, one quarter". An alternative is *fjórðung*, "one fourth". *Kvartér* or *kortér* are more colloquial.

11. *Hálf-níu*, "half-past eight". Cp. *hálfur annar*=1 1/2, and *hálf-þrítugur*=25 years old. This agrees with German usage *anderthalb*=1 1/2, but goes against the English practice. Cp. Lesson 5, § 23.
12. *Vanti*, 3rd person impersonal present subjunctive, before it *klukkuna* (acc.) is understood as a "logical subject". Cp. later on *hana vanti*, "it lacks" and S I, 2, 1, 3. Present subjunctive is used in the *að*-clause after *segja* understood. Cp. §§ 8, 9.
13. *Í dag*, "today". Though there is no idea of motion in this expression, the case is not the expected dative but accusative, as in several similar phrases: *í gær*, "yesterday", *í morgun*, "this morning", *í sumar*, "this summer" etc.
14. *Munið þér?*, "do you remember?" Though this is a preterite present verb it differs from the auxiliary *munu*:

Present of			
<i>muna</i> , "remember"		<i>munu</i> , "shall, will"	
<i>ég man</i>	<i>við munum</i>	<i>ég mun</i>	<i>við munum</i>
<i>þú manst</i>	<i>þið (þér) munið</i>	<i>þú munt</i>	<i>þið (þér) munuð</i>
<i>hann man</i>	<i>þeir muna</i>	<i>hann mun</i>	<i>þeir munu</i>
15. *Sá fjórtándi*, "the fourteenth". Here *sá* is equivalent to the free definite article and might be replaced by it in more formal speech: *hinn fjórtándi*.
16. *Kunnið þér?*, "Do you know?" See Lesson 8, § 2.
17. The names of the months: *janúar*, etc., are uninflected masculines, e.g. *til fimmtánda janúar* (gen.), "to the fifteenth of January".

19. Æfing

REYKJAVÍK

1. *Reykja-vík* f.3, gen.pl. of *reykur* m.2, "smoke, steam", plus *vík* f.3, "inlet, bay". Originally the form was *Reykjar*, gen.sing. of *reykur*. The name refers to the steam often seen from the hot springs in the neighbourhood.
2. *Höfuð-borg* f.2, "capital", lit. "head town", "head city".
3. *Býr*, "lives", 3rd person sing. present indicative of *búa*. For the whole present, see Lesson 14, § 9.
4. *Þó að borgin sé*, "although the town is". *Sé* is 3rd person sing. present subjunctive of *vera* for which see Lesson 18, § 8. The conjunction *þó að*, "although", always takes the subjunctive.
5. *Í . . . hrjóstrugu umhverfi*, "in a barren neighbourhood". This Lesson contains a large number of adjectives and the student will find their forms explained in detail in the Supplementary Notes.

6. **Liggur . . . við**, "lie . . . for". Verb-adverb preposition combination. Cp. in this lesson: **gera út**, "outfit".
7. **Fisk-veiðar** f.1, *lit.* "fish hunting", i.e. "fishing".
8. **Ís-laús**, *lit.* "ice-less", i.e. "ice-free".
9. **Er gerður út**, "is fitted out". 3rd person sing. present passive of **gera út**.
10. **Mikill floti togara**, "a great fleet of trawlers". Partitive genitive. See S I, 4, 2, 5. **Togari** w.m.1, *lit.* "tugger, drawer", *nomen agentis* from the verb **toga** w.v.4, "tug, draw, haul, trawl".
11. **Sigla**, "sail", 3rd person pl. present indicative. Present like **þykja** in Lesson 3, § 14.
12. **Hefur vaxið**, "has grown", 3rd person sing. perfect of **vaxa**. Note that though this would seem to be a verb of change, it forms its perfect with **hafa**; **er vaxinn** would mean "is grown," just as in English. See S VI, 3.
13. **Eiga**, 3rd person pl. of **eiga** pret.pres.v., "to own, have". Present:

ég á	við eigum
þú átt	þið (þér) eigið
hann á	þeir eiga

See S VI, 13, 2.
14. **Bera . . . merki**, "bear . . . the mark". For present of **bera**, see Lesson 7, § 11.
15. **Var . . . notað**, "was . . . used". 3rd person sing. preterite passive of **nota**.
16. **Raf-magn** n. is formed from the stem of **raf** n., "amber, electron", plus **magn** n., "power, (might and) main", hence "electricity".
17. **Er . . . hitaður**, "is . . . heated". 3rd person sing. present passive of **hita**.
18. **Hefur . . . verið notaður**, "has been used". 3rd person sg. perfect passive of **nota**.
19. **Við framleiðslu grænmetis**, "in the production of vegetables". **Grænmetis** is objective genitive (**framleiða grænmeti** acc.). See S I, 4, 2, 6.
20. **Gróður-hús** n., *lit.* "growth house", i.e. "hot-house".
21. **Má nefna**, "may be mentioned". **Má** is impersonal, hence the following active infinitive is translated by the English impersonal passive infinitive. Cp. Lesson 5, § 12, Lesson 14, § 14. Also S VI, 8, 2, note 2; S VI, 13, 5, and S VI, 14, 8.
22. **Safna-hús-ið** n., *lit.* "the House of the Collections".

23. **Mynd-höggvari** w.m.1, *lit.* "picture-hewer". Cp. German **Bildhauer**, "sculptor".
24. **Há-skóli** w.m.1, "University," *lit.* "high-school", though not to be confused with the high-schools of England or America.
25. **Þjóð-leik-hús** n., *lit.* "nation-play-house", hence "National Theatre".

SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES on the adjectives in Lesson 19

1. **Í . . . hrjóstrugu umhverfi** n., "in a . . . barren neighbourhood". The noun is indefinite, attributive adjective strong. S III, 1, 1.
2. **Allra staða bezt**, "best of all places". The noun is indefinite, so the adjective **allra** would be strong on that score alone, but is actually always strong, being a limiting adjective (In III, 1, and S III, 1, 4). The genitive is governed by the adverbial superlative **bezt** (=adj.n.). In this case the statement is literally true, but often it might be an overstatement meaning a very high degree. Cp. S III, 5, 3.
3. **Er . . . íslaus**, "is . . . icefree". A predicative adjective, hence strong. S III, 1, 2.
4. **Mikill floti**, "a great fleet". Noun indefinite, attributive adjective strong.
5. **Flest skip**, "most ships". The noun is indefinite, so that the adj. should be strong. But **flestur**, the superlative of **margur**, is one of the limiting adjectives, hence always strong.
6. **Úr illa byggðu sjóþorpi**, "from a badly built sea-village". The noun is indefinite, hence the adjective is strong. It is really a past participle of the verb **byggja** w.v.2, "to build", used as an attributive adjective. **Ílla** is an adverb, formed from the adjective **illur**.
7. **Með flestum þægindum**, "with most comforts". Cp. § 5 above.
8. **Eldri hverfi-n** n.pl., "the older quarters". The noun has the definite article and should take a weak adjective, but the adjective, being a comparative (of **gamall**), is always weak, following the special weak declension for comparatives (In III, 3, 2 "second class weak declension").
9. **Gamla tíma-ns**, "of the old time". Noun with the definite article, adjective (attributive) weak.
10. **En hin yngri**, "but the younger ones, the more recent ones". For the form of the adjective see § 8 above. The rare free definite article is here used to give the following adjective a noun function (instead of repeating **hverfi-n**). **Þau** could also have been so used. Cp. S III, 3, 3.
11. **Með . . . fallegum gördum og breiðum götum**, "with beautiful gardens and broad streets". The nouns are indefinite, the adjectives strong.
12. **Allur bær-inn**, "all the town", "the whole town". Although the noun has the definite article, the adjective is nevertheless strong, because it is a limiting adjective. See § 2 above.
13. **Suðrænna ávaxta**, "tropical fruits". Noun indefinite, adjective strong.
14. **Af eldri byggingum**, "of older buildings". Cp. § 8 above.
15. **Nýrri**, "newer". A predicative comparative of **nýr**. Weak second class.

AÐ SPYRJAST TIL VEGAR

1. Að spyrjast til vegar, "to ask one's way" or "asking one's way". Likewise: spyrjast fréttu (gen.pl.), "to ask for news", but spyrja um eitthvað, "to ask about something". Spyrjast, middle voice (of spyrja), is here near to its original reflexive (spyrja sig) or reciprocal sense. See S VI, 7, 1-2. The infinitive is here used as a verbal noun, as is often the case in Icelandic, and as such may be translated by either an infinitive or a gerund in English. See S VI, 11, 2.
2. Gætuð þér sagt mér?, "could you tell me?". Preterite subjunctive, 2nd person plural (honorific), in a question. See S VI, 9, 2, 2. The full form is:

ég gæti	við gætum
þú gætir	þið (þér) gætuð
hann gæti	þeir gætu (-i)
3. Kemst, comes from komast, "to get to". See Lesson 10, § 25.
4. Hvað segið þér?, "what do you say?", i.e. "I beg your pardon". For the present of segja see Lesson 16, § 4.
5. Biðja, "ask", like sitja, Lesson 4, § 4.
6. Vísa . . . á, "direct . . . to", verb-adverb preposition combination. Others in this lesson: langa til, "long for, want to", vilja heldur, "prefer".
7. Rata, "know the way", like tala, Introduction § 8. Likewise vísa and langa.
8. Því að, "for, because". Compound conjunction: því causal dative: "because of that", plus að, "that". Cp. S I, 3, 2, 2, and S IV, 3, 2.
9. Alveg ókunnugur, "a complete stranger", lit. "quite unfamiliar".
10. Annars langar mig . . . til að fara, "I, too, would like to go". Inverted word order caused by adverb (adverbial genitive) in the first place. Cp. S VII, 4, 4. The verb is impersonal with the logical subject ("I") in the accusative (mig) and an infinitive object (að fara) of the preposition til. See S I, 2, 1, 3.
11. Lögreglu-þjónn m.I, lit. "a servant of law and order", i.e. "a policeman". Lög-regla w.f.I, lit. "law-rule", i.e. "police".
12. Já, það skulum við gera. "Yes, let's". Cp. Lesson 2, § 9.
13. Fara leið (acc.), "take a road". Cp. S I, 2, 2, 3.
14. Skóla-vörðu-stígur m.I, lit. "School's Cairn's Path". The Icelandic varða w.f.I is a heap or pyramid of stone or sod, built along roads as a road-marker in fog or blizzard.

15. Hann gangið þið, lit. "you walk it", i.e. "you go along". Hann (acc.) refers to -stígur.
16. Þar til, compound conjunction, lit. "there to", here: "until".
17. Strætis-vagn m.I, lit. "street's waggon", "street-car"; here: "bus"; there are no streetcars or trams in Iceland. Note the use of the preposition með, lit. "with", to indicate by any means of transport. Cp.:
fara með skipi, to go by boat
18. Lækjar-torg n., lit. "Brook's Square".
19. Bíl-stjóri w.m.I, lit. "(auto)mobil-steerer". Stjóri w.m.I is a *nomen agentis* of the verb stýra -w.v.2, "to steer, control".
20. Eigið, "have to". For the present, see Lesson 19, § 13.
21. Skóla-vörðu-hæð f.2, "School's Cairn's Hill"; -torg n. "Square".

21. Æfing

GISTIHÚS. HÓTEL

1. Bjó ég, "I lived". Preterite of búa (for the present, see Lesson 14, § 9):

ég bjó	við bjuggum
þú bjóst	þið (þér) bjugguð
hann bjó	þeir bjuggu

Thus go some of the seventh class strong verbs, e.g. höggva, hjó, hjuggum, höggvinn. Cp. In VII, 4, 9, 7. Note the inverted order in the text (bjó ég) after preceding temporal clause.

2. Eitt stærsta . . . gistihús-ið, "one of the largest hotels". The adjective is weak here. See S II, 7 and S III, 2, 6.
3. Svo að hundruðum skiptir, "so that they have to be divided (or counted) by hundreds", i.e. "running into hundreds". Hundruðum is dat.pl. and this is possibly an instrumental use. Cp. S I, 3, 1, 2, d-e and S VI, 14.
4. Setu-salur m.2, lit. "sitting hall" hence "lounge".
5. Þar sem, lit. "(there) where". In English one of the correlatives is usually left out; Icelandic tends to keep them both.
6. Hljóm-sveit f.2, lit. "music corps or group", i.e. "orchestra".
7. Við kona-n mín, "we, my wife and I", lit. "we my wife". An idiomatic expression explained in S IV, 1, 3. In translation "we" may be omitted.
8. Komum, "came", "arrived". For the preterite, see Lesson 10, § 2.

9. **Fórum við**, "we went". For present of *fara*, see Lesson 9, § 18. Preterite indicative:

ég fór	við fórum
þú fórst	þið (þér) fóruð
hann fór	þeir fóru

10. **Sagði**, "told". Preterite of *segja* (present in Lesson 16, § 4):

ég sagði	við sögðum
þú sagðir	þið (þér) sögðuð
hann sagði	þeir sögðu

11. **Fékk**, "gave", "got". Present of *fá*, "to get":

ég fæ	við fáum
þú færð	þið (þér) fáid
hann fær	þeir fá

Preterite of *fá*:

ég fékk	við fengum
þú fékkst	þið (þér) fenguð
hann fékk	þeir fengu

Although *fá* normally means "to get", the construction *fá einhverjum eitthvað* means "to give something to somebody".

12. **Eftir að**, "after", compound conjunction.
13. **Við höfðum gengið**, "we had walked". Pluperfect of *ganga*.
14. **Fundum við**, "we found". Preterite of *finna*, "to find" (present like *verða* in Lesson 11, 2):

ég fann	við fundum
þú fannst	þið (þér) funduð
hann fann	þeir fundu

22. Æfing

AÐ FÁ SÉR HERBERGI

1. **Að fá sér herbergi**, *lit.* "to get oneself a room". Cp. Lesson 20, § 1.

2. **Ná í**, "get (hold of)", verb-adverb combination. Note also *fylla út*, "to fill in".

Present of *ná*, "to get":

ég nær	við náum
þú nærð	þið (þér) náid
hann nær	þeir ná

3. **Hvert ætlið þér?**, "Where are you going?" After *ætla*, "intend to", verbs of motion (*fara*, *ferðast* etc.) are very often omitted but understood. See auxiliary verbs S VI, 13, 10.

Present of *ætla*:

ég ætla	við ætlum
þú ætlar	þið (þér) ætlið
hann ætlar	þeir ætla

Note: *ætla* is quite often pronounced: *atla*.

4. **Tveggja manna**, "of two, for two", genitive of measure (or description). S I, 4, 2, 1-3.
5. **Hafið þér pantað?**, "Have you booked?". Perfect of *panta*, "to book".
6. **Það höfum við ekki gert**, "we haven't", *lit.* "we have not done". *Gert* is the past part. of *gera*, "to do". The present is:

ég geri	við gerum
þú gerir	þið (þér) gerið
hann gerir	þeir gera

7. **Við getum hýst ykkur**, "We can put you up". The verb *hýsa* is derived (by i-shift) from *hús*, "house".
8. **Viku**, "a week", accusative of time. See S I, 2, 2.
9. **Ég tek það**, "I'll take it", *lit.* "I take it". This is a present with future meaning, very common in Icelandic and not uncommon in English. See S VI, 2, 1 (b).
10. **Fylla út**, "fill in", is derived from the adjective *fullur*, "full", by i-shift. For the i-shift, see Pr 5, 2.
11. **Eyðu-blað n.**, "form", from gen. of *eyða* w.f.1, "blank, open space" (from the adjective *auður*, "empty", by i-shift) plus *blað n.*, "paper, piece of paper".
12. **Föður-nafn n.**, gen. of *faðir* m.4, "father", plus *nafn n.*, "name", i.e. "father's name", "patronymic". **Ættar-nafn n.**, gen. of *ætt* f.2, "family, lineage", plus "name"; "family name". **Þjóð-erni n.** stem of *þjóð* f.2, "nation, people" plus suffix *-erni* n. "nation-ality". **Heimilis-fang n.**, gen. of *heimili* n., "home", plus *fang n.*, "possession", "(home) address". **At-vinna** w.f.1 formed from a verb-adverb combination *vinna at* (=að), "work at", "work". **Fæðingardagur** m.1, gen. of *fæðing* f.1, "birth" plus "day". **Dagsetning** f.1, formed from verb accusative combination *setja dag*, "fix a day, a date", "date". **Undir-skrift** f.2, formed from a verb-adverb combination *skrifa undir*, "to sub-scribe", "write your name under something". For word composition see S IX, especially 4.
13. **Þjónninn fylgir yður upp**, "the porter will take (*lit.* "takes") you upstairs". Another present with a future meaning, cp. § 9 above.
14. **Gætum við fengið?**, "Could we have?" Preterite subjunctive to express a polite wish. For form see Lesson 20, § 2.
15. **Sjálf-sagt**, *lit.* "self-said", i.e. "of course".
16. **Mér þætti líka vænt um, ef ég gæti látið hreinsa . . . föt**, *lit.* "I should also like, if I could have a suit cleaned", in idiomatic English: "I should also like to have a suit cleaned", for which you could also say: **Ég vildi líka gjarna láta hreinsa föt**. Note the use of *láta*, *lit.* "to let", with an infinitive in the sense of "to have something done". See also S VI, 14, 9.

ÍSLENSKIR PENINGAR

1. *Víxlara-skrifstofa* w.f.1, "exchange office", formed from gen. (pl.) of *víxlari* w.m.1, "exchanger, broker", plus the word for "office", formed from *skrif-* "writing", and *stofa* w.f.1, "room".
2. *Ferðamanna-skrifstofa* w.f.1, "travel-bureaux": gen.pl. of *ferða-maður* m.4, "journey-man", "traveller", plus *skrifstofa*, "office".
3. *Hægt er (=það er hægt) . . . að*, "it is possible . . . to". This impersonal construction is made up simply of the neuter predicative (*hægt*) to the unexpressed *það* which refers to the following infinitive (*að*).
4. *Eigi aðeins . . . heldur einnig*, "not only . . . but also". In this conjunction *eigi* is merely another form of *ekki*.
5. *Sem maður ætlar að ferðast um*, "through which one intends to travel". *Maður* is here an indef. pron.
6. *Hvað eina*, "anything". See the indefinite pronouns S IV, 6.
7. *Ætla sér* reflexive (with dative) = *ætla*, "intend". See S IV, 2, and, for the present of *ætla*, Lesson 22, § 3.
8. *Dveljast = dvelja*, "to stay". See S VI, 7, 4.
9. *Gefa út*, "give out", "issue", a verb-adverb combination.
10. *Ferða-ávísun* f.2, "traveller's cheque": gen.pl. of *ferð* f.2, "travel", plus "cheque", which is formed from a verb-adverb combination *vísa á*, "point to, turn over to".
11. *Gjald-eyrir* m.1, *lit.* "payment coin," i.e. "currency".
12. *Sem ferðast (p.p.) er um*, "through which one is travelling". This is an impersonal middle voice (= *það er ferðast*) of an intransitive verb. Cp. S VI, 3, 3, 2 and S VI, 7, 6. Note that the past participle of a middle voice verb always has a *z*.
13. *Hundrað aurar*, "a hundred *aurar*". For this and other numerals see In V.
14. *Krónu-seðlar* m.1.pl., "1 króna bank-notes": gen. of *króna* w.f.1, "crown", plus *seðlar* m.1.pl., "bills". The genitive both here in the compound and in the uncompounded *fimm króna seðlar*, etc., is a genitive of measure or description. See S I, 4, 2, 1-3.
15. *Hundrað króna seðlar*, "hundred-crown notes". By a slip of the tongue the speaker on the record says "hundrað krónu seðlar", which would mean "a hundred one-crown notes", *krónu* being the genitive singular of *króna*.

Í BANKA OG FERÐAMANNASKRIFSTOFU

1. *Ætlið þér?*, "are you going to?" = "do you want to?"
2. *Auðvitað* adv., *lit.* "easily (*auð-*) known (*vitað* p.p. of *vita*, "to know")", i.e. "of course".
3. *Þá er best að fara*, "then it is best to go", "the best thing is to go". In Icelandic, "it" (*það*) is omitted after the adverb. Cp. Lesson 7, § 7.
4. *Mig langar til*, "I should like to". See Lesson 20, § 10.
5. *Norður á Akureyri* (acc. of direction), "north to Akureyri". In Icelandic, the terms of direction (*norður*, *suður*, *austur*, *vestur*) are used more than in English. A Londoner would hardly say "North to Edinburgh" but either simply "to Edinburgh" or "up to Edinburgh". On the return from Akureyri the Icelander goes *suður í Reykjavík*, "south to Reykjavík". A look at the map will show that the usage here is correct only in a general way, the real direction being "north east" from Reykjavík. The intermediate directional terms are, however, never used and there is a considerable dialectal variance of usage, exemplified by the fact that all over Iceland you say *suður til Reykjavíkur* except in Keflavík and Hafnarfjörður, where the term is *inn til Reykjavíkur*, "in to Reykjavík". See In IV, 1, 3, notes.
6. *Akur-eyri* f.1, *lit.* "Field Spit" or "Acre mud flat".
7. *Getið þér sagt mér*, "can you tell me" (1) *hvaða leið er* (indicative) *best að fara og*, "what road it is best to take" and (2) *hvað ferðin muni* (subjunctive) *kosta?*, "what the journey will cost?" The use of the indicative in the first question means that the questioner entertains no doubt about the answer, while the use of the subjunctive in the second question implies doubt. Cp. S VI, 9, 4, 2. Actually usage varies so that there is a good deal of freedom in choosing the two moods (cp. the alternative usage of *will/shall* in English).

A direct question like

Hvað kostar ferðin? What does the trip cost?
can be turned into an indirect one:

Segðu mér	{ <i>hvað ferðin kostar.</i> <i>hvað ferðin kosti.</i>	Tell me	{ what the trip costs. what the trip may cost.
-----------	---	---------	---

The second choice implies some unreality or doubt.

If one is doubtful to begin with, one may ask:

Hvað ætli ferðin kosti? I wonder what the trip will cost?
which, in an indirect question, will be:

Segðu mér, hvað ferðin muni kosta. Tell me what the trip will cost.

8. **Muni kosta**, "will cost", 3rd person sing. future subjunctive of **kosta**. The present of **munu**, indicative or subjunctive, is used as an auxiliary to form the future but usually with the implication of a good deal of doubt. For the present indicative of **munu**, see Lesson 18, § 14.

Present subjunctive:

ég muni	við munum
þú munir	þið (þér) munuð
hann muni	þeir muni

9. **Áætlunar-bíll** m.1, "bus-service": gen.sing. of **áætlun** f.2, "plan, schedule", derived from the verb-adverb combination **ætla á**, "to estimate, plan", plus **bíll** m.1, "car".
10. **Einhver fegurstu héruð**, "some of the most beautiful districts". For the construction cp. **ein sú versta hríð**, "one of the worst blizzards" in S IV, 6, 10; for the declension of **einhver**, see In VI, 6 (c).
11. **Hval-, Borgar-, Skaga-fjörður** m.3. **Hval-** is the stem of **hvalur** m.2, "whale"; **borgar** is the genitive of **borg** f.2, "rocky hill", in this case the name of Egill Skallagrímsson's farmstead; **skaga** is gen. of **skagi** w.m.1, "peninsula, skaw, skag". Second element is **fjörður** m.3, "firth, fjord".
12. **Húnavatns-sýsla** w.f.1, gen. of **Húna-vatn** n., "Bear Cub Lake", plus **sýsla** w.f.1 "district".
13. **Goða-foss** m.1, gen.pl. of **goð** n., "heathen god", plus **foss** m.1, "waterfall".
14. **Mý-vatn** n., stem of **mý** n., "midges, mosquitoes", plus "lake".
15. **Deti-foss** m.1, stem of verb **detta**, "to fall", plus "waterfall".
16. **Viku-, hrað-ferð** f.2, gen. of **vika** w.f.1, "week"; stem of **hraður** adj., "quick"; plus **ferð** f.2, "travel, journey".
17. **Nema um hraðferð sé að ræða**, "unless it is a matter of an express trip". The subjunctive (here **sé**: present) is always used after **nema**. Cp. S VI, 9, 3, 3.

25. Æfing

FERÐALÖG

1. **Ferða-lag** n., "travelling": gen.pl. of **ferð** f.2, "travel, journey", plus **lag** n., suffix of verbal stem **leggja**, "lay". Cp. **fé-lag** n., "fellowship", or **leggja í ferð**, "start a journey".
2. **Farar-tæki** n., gen. of **för** f.2=**ferð**, "travel", plus **tæki** n., "instrument, apparatus, means".
3. **Hjól-hestur** m.1, "bicycle": stem of **hjól** n., "wheel" plus "horse".

4. **Ó-dýr** adj., "cheap", prefix **ó-**, "un-", plus **dýr**, "dear, expensive".
5. **Ein-faldur** adj., stem of **einn**, "one", plus **-faldur**, "-fold", *lit.* "one-fold" opposite "manifold", hence "simple".
6. **Bif-hjól** n., stem of verb **bifa**, "to move", plus "wheel", i.e. "motorcycle".
7. **Ber**, "carries". For the present of **bera**, see Lesson 7, § 11.
8. **Þar sem bílvegi þrýtur**, "where the motor roads cease". Impersonal verb with logical subject "motor roads" (**-vegi**) in the accusative: "where motor roads come to an end". Cp. S I, 2, 1, 3.
9. **Og séu það góðir reiðhestar=og ef það eru góðir reiðhestar**, "and if they are good (riding-)horses". For the use of the subjunctive in conditions, see S VI, 9, 3, 1. The first construction with subjunctive and inverted word order corresponds to English sentences like "had I known it"; the second to "if I had known it".
10. **Ná-lega** adv., "almost", *lit.* "nigh-ly", "well-nigh".
11. **Gufu-skip** n., gen. of **gufa** w.f.1, "steam", plus "ship".
12. **Fara**, "go". See Lesson 11, § 2.
13. **Sigla**, "sail". Cp. Lesson 19, § 11.
14. **Heims-álfa** w.f.1, "continent": gen. of **heimur** m.1, "world", plus **álfa** (for **hálf**) w.f.1, "part". (Cp. on my behalf.)
15. **Hrað-fleygur** adj., "rapid-flying": stem of **hraður** adj., "quick, swift", plus **fleygur**.
16. **Þjóta**, "speed", present like **þjóða**, Lesson 5, § 12.
17. **Flytja**, "carry", present like **sitja**, Lesson 4, § 4.
18. **Far-þegi**, w.m.1, "passenger", stem of **far** n., "transportation, fare", plus **-þegi** w.m.1, "receiver", derived from verb **þiggja**, "to accept, receive".
19. **Fjar-lægur** adj., *lit.* "far (away) lying".
20. **Jafn-margur** adj., *lit.* "even (so) many"="as many".
21. **Flug-félag** n., stem of **flug** n., "flight, flying", plus **fé-lag** n., "company". The latter is formed from the verb object combination **leggja fé**, "to lay money (=fee)" in a common pool. **Flug-vél** f.1 above is formed of the same **flug-** plus **vél** f.1, "machine, contraption", likewise **flug-völlur** m.3, plus **völlur** m.3, "field", and **flug-stöð** f.1, *lit.* "flying station, air-field", and **flug-stöðvar-hús** n., "air station house", "airfield terminal", **flug-freyja** w.f.1, "air hostess". Cp. **hús-freyja**, "mistress of the house".
22. **Ökum við**, "we drive", present like **standa**, Lesson 5, § 19.
23. **Þar er okkur vísað**, "here we are shown", *lit.* "There it is shown to us". Passive present of a verb with direct object in dative. Cp. S VI, 8, 4.

24. **Geymslu-, veitinga-, bið-salur** m.2, from gen. of **geymsla** w.f.1, "storing, storage"; gen.pl. of **veitingar** f.pl.1, "refreshments, treats"; **bið-**, stem of verb **biða** v.1, "to wait"; plus **salur** m.2, "room, hall".
25. **Er . . . veginn**, "is weighed". Passive of **vega**, "weigh". In this verb **v** is sometimes lost in the preterite sing. and pl.: **vega**, **vó** (óg), **vógum** (ógum), **vegin** v.6.
26. **Vega-bréfa- og toll-skoðun** f.2, from gen.pl. of **vega-bréf** n., *lit.* "way-paper (brief)" = "passport"; stem of **tollur** m.1, "toll, custom"; plus **skoðun** f.2, "inspection" from verb **skoða**, "to inspect, observe, investigate".
27. **Brottfarar-stund** f.2, "time of departure": gen. of **brottför** f.2, "going away" (from **fara brott**, "go away"), "departure", plus **stund** f.2, "hour".

26. Æfing

Á BIFREIÐASTÖÐINNI

1. **Bífreiða-stöð** f.1, from gen.pl. of **bífréið** f.2, *lit.* "a moving chariot"; "automobile, car", plus **stöð** f.1, "station" = "a taxi-cab station" or "a bus terminus".
2. **Bíl-stjóri** w.m.1, stem of **bíll** m.1, "automobile", plus **stjóri** w.m.1, "steerer" = "chauffeur", "driver".
3. **Hvert ætlið þér?**, "Where are you going?" Cp. Lesson 22, § 3.
4. **Kirkju-bæjar-klaustur** n., *lit.* "Kirk's by's Cloister".
5. **Eða hvað?**, *lit.* "or what?", is frequently used like German *nicht wahr* to transform a statement into a question. In English, the same effect is obtained by repeating the auxiliary verb or replacing the verb by *to do*, e.g.:
Hann er hálffimmtugur, **eða hvað?** He's forty-five, *isn't he?*
Þér getið komið, **eða hvað?** You can come, *can't you?*
Skipið leggur af stað kl. 8, **eða hvað?** The boat leaves at 8, *doesn't it?*
6. **Að flýta sér**, "to hurry". Reflexive verb taking the reflexive pronoun in the dative. Cp. Lesson 17, § 5.
7. **Miða-sala** w.f.1, "ticket office", *lit.* "tickets' sale".
8. **Þér útvegið mér . . . sæti**, *lit.* "you get a seat for me . . ." This is an example of the indicative used for the imperative. See S VI, 10, 2.
9. **Koma . . . fyrir**, "put away"; verb-adverb combination. Others: **leggja af stað**, "start", **ná í**, "get", **fara . . . um**, "be".
10. **Það verður að merkja**, "it must be marked". Impersonal, hence turned into passive. For the present of **verða** see Lesson 11, § 2.

11. **Ferða-taska** w.f.1, gen.pl. of **ferð** f.2, "travel, journey", plus **taska** w.f.1, "bag, trunk". Similarly **hand-taska** from the stem of **hönd** f.3, "hand".
12. **Farangurs-geymsla** w.f.1, "boot", gen. of **farangur** m.1, "luggage", plus **geymsla** w.f.1, "storage place, store room or compartment".
13. **Ég náði**, "I got". Preterite of **ná**, "to get":

ég náði	við náðum
þú náðir	þið (þér) náðuð
hann náði	þeir náðu
14. **Við stönzum**, "we'll stop"; **fáum við okkur**, "we'll have". Presents with future sense. Cp. Lesson 22, § 9.
15. **Sel-foss** m.1. **Foss** is "waterfall"; **sel-** is derived either from **selur** m.2, "seal", or from **sel** n., a "shieling", that is to say, a place where sheep (or cows) were kept away from the home in summer time. Probably the seals would go as far up the river as **Selfoss**.
16. **Mýr-dalur** m.2, stem of **mýri**, f.1, "bog, moor", plus **dalur**, "valley".

27. Æfing

SJÓFERÐ OG FLUGFERÐ

1. **Sjó-, flug-ferð** f.2, *lit.* "sea-, flying-trip", stems of **sjór** m.1, "sea", and **flug** n., "flight".
2. **Fór ég**, "I went". Inverted word order after adverbial phrase. Cp. Lesson 7, § 5.
3. **Fór**, the preterite of **fara**, is one of the many examples of the preterite indicatives contained in this lesson. Some general details of the formation of this tense will be found in the Supplementary Notes.
4. **Með einu af . . . skipunum íslenzku**, "With one of the . . . Icelandic ships". The construction **einn af**, "one of", agrees with English usage, but cp. Lesson 24, § 10. The adjective, weak, is here in apposition to its definite noun.
5. **Afgreiðslu-menn** m.4, "the agents", *lit.* "the men of the expedition office".
6. **Griðar-stór** adj., "enormous", from gen. of **grið** f.1 used as an intensifying suffix: "terribly (big)".
7. **Skip-stjóri** w.m.1, "captain", *lit.* "ship-steerer". Cf. **bílstjóri**.
8. **Fylgjast með**, "follow an activity", from **fylgja**, "follow, accompany". **Gerast**, "take place, happen", from **gera**, "do". See S VI, 7, especially 4.
9. **Stjórn-pallur** m.1, "bridge", *lit.* "steering (control) platform".

10. **Borð-stokkur** m.I, *lit.* "board stock" = "railing".
 11. **Hafnar-bakki** w.m.I, *lit.* "harbour's bank" = "quay".
 12. **Nokkrum dögum síðar**, "a few days later". Dative of difference. Cp. S I, 3, 2, 5.
 13. **Þurfti ég**, "I had to", "I needed to". Preterite, see Supplementary Notes.
 Present:

ég þarf	við þurfum
þú þarft	þið (þér) þurfið
hann þarf	þeir þurfa

14. **Svo brýn, að**, "so urgent that". Result **að**-clause in indicative. Cp. S VI, 9, 4, 4 note.
 15. **Við settumst**, "we sat". There is a rather persistent colloquial form of the 1st person pl. middle voice: **-ustum** instead of **-umst**. It should not be imitated.
 16. **Blasti við okkur . . . útsýni**, "There was before our eyes". Inverted word-order. Cp. Introduction, § 10.
 17. **Sí-breyti-legur** adj., prefix **sí-**, "continual, ever"; stem of verb **breyta**, "to change"; plus adjective suffix **-legur**, "-ly, -able", hence: "ever-changing".
 18. **Út-sýni** n., *lit.* "out-sight", "panorama", "view".
 19. **Leik-fang** n., *lit.* "play-thing", "toy".
 20. **Töfra-klæði** n., *lit.* "magic's cloth", "magic carpet".
 21. **Fjall-garður** m.I, *lit.* "mountain wall" (=ridge, range).

SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES

The student should note the preterite indicatives in this lesson.

Strong: **fór**, **var**, **voru**, **beið**, **flugum**, **litum**, **bar**, **kom**, **stigum**.

Weak: **leyfðu**, **skoðaði**, **fylgdist**, **gerðist**, **hölluðu**, **köstuðu**, **þurfti**, **settumst**, **blasti**, **lenti**.

There is one set of endings for all the strong verbs, another for the weak.

Strong:	Weak:
ég var, I was	ég skoðað-i, I looked at
þú var-st	þú skoðað-ir
hann var	hann skoðað-i
við vor-um	við skoðuð-um
þið vor-uð	þið skoðuð-uð
þeir vor-u	þeir skoðuð-u

In the strong verbs there is usually a vowel shift in the stem differentiating singular and plural:

1st class: **beið**: **biðum**; **leit**: **litum**; **steig**: **stigum**;

2nd „ **flaug**: **flugum**;

4th „ **bar**: **bárum**; **var**: **vorum** (or **vórum**); **kom**: **komum** (or **kómum**); but not in the

6th „ **fór**: **fórum**.

In the 7th class some verbs have the vowel shift:

bjó: **bjuggum**, others have not: **hét**: **hétum**.

In the weak verbs there are no such basic vowel shifts within the preterite, but if there is an **a** in the stem it will be **u**-shifted to **ö** (or to **u** if it is in the suffix rather than in the stem) before **u** in the endings.

1st class: **setti**: **settum**;

2nd „ **leyfði**: **leyfðum**; **gerði**: **gerðum**; **fylgdi**: **fylgðum**; **lenti**: **lendum** (**þurfti**: **þurftum** pret. pres. v.);

3rd „ **blasti**: **blöstum**;

4th „ **skoðaði**: **skoðuðum**; **hallaði**: **hölluðum**; **kastaði**: **köstuðum**.

The most difficult problem about the weak verbs is to know whether they end in **-ði**, **-di**, or **-ti**. As exemplified by the fourth class, it is obvious that they always end in **-ði** after vowels; likewise they always end in **-ti** after **p**, **t**, **k**, and **s**. The rules, however, are complicated and should be studied in detail in *Ln VII*, 3, 1, 1-2. It is wisest to learn the rules for **-ði** and **-ti** and assume that **-di** occurs in all other cases.

28. Æfing

Í AFGREIÐSLU EIMSKIPAFÉLAGSINS OG Á SKIPINU

1. **Eimskipa-félag** n., "steamship company"; **eim-** is stem of **eimur** m.I, "steam", a literary word for **gufa** w.f.I.
2. **Þið ætlið með Gullfossi?** "You are going by the Gullfoss?" This affirmative sentence becomes a question by its tone. The normal word order for questions would be inverted: **ætlið þið með Gullfossi?** The same holds for English: "You are going?" = "Are you going?" **Að fara** is understood after **ætla**. Cp. Lesson 22, § 3. **Ætla** is an auxiliary. Cp. S VI, 13. Other auxiliaries in this lesson: **geta**, **vilja**, **skulu**, **fara**.
3. **Sér um**, "takes care of", a verb-adverb preposition combination. Others in this lesson: **fara um borð**, "go on board", **vera uppi**, "be on deck", **fara niður**, "go (down) below", **búa undir**, "prepare for", **fara í land**, "go ashore", **sleppa við**, "avoid".
4. **Far-rými** n., *lit.* "fare-room"; **far-seðill** m.I, *lit.* "fare-paper"; "ticket". **-rými** n. is formed by **i**-shift from **rúm** n., "room, space". For the formation **farrými**, cp. **há-degi** n. in Lesson 17, § 11.
5. **Þil-far** n., "deck", stem of **þil** n., "wooden partition, panel", plus **far** n., probably "walk". From the same stem: **þiljur** w.f.pl.I, "wooden deck, deck", and **þil-stóll** m.I, "deck chair".
6. **Beztá sjóveður**, "very fine weather for sailing". Cp. S III, 5, 2.
7. **Ég er viss um, að ferðin gengur vel** (indicative), "I am sure that the trip will be fine", but compare **ég er ekki viss um, að ferðin gangi vel** (subjunctive), "I am not sure that the trip will be fine". **Gengur** and **gangi** are presents with future meaning, but the indicative is used in an **að**-clause to express certainty, the subjunctive to express uncertainty. Cp. S VI, 9, 4, note 2.
8. **Það er . . . ekki mér að kenna**, "It will not be my fault", *lit.* "it is . . . not to be blamed on me". The passive is shown in translation here to bring out the impersonality. Cp. S VI, 8, 2, note 2.

9. **Mér er ekki um það**, "I do not like it a bit". This impersonal idiom can be used only in the negative.
10. **Okkur er betra** (impersonal) **að fara** (auxiliary) **að búa okkur** (reflexive) **undir** (verb-adverb combination) **að fara í land**, "we had better (it is better for us to) start preparing (get ready) for going ashore".

29. Æfing

ÍSLENSKUR MATUR

1. **Tals-verður** adj., objective gen. of **tal** n., "talk", lit. "worthy of talk".
2. **Mánaðar-greiðsla** w.f.1, gen. of **mánuður** m.3, "month", plus "payment".
3. **Hressingar-skáli** w.m.1, gen. of **hressing** f.1, "refreshment", plus **skáli** w.m.1, "room, hall".
4. **Mat-sala** w.f.1, stem of **matur** m.2, "food", plus **sala** w.f.1, "sale, place of selling". From this: **matsölu-hús** n., "restaurant".
5. **Að koma sér fyrir**, "to put up", "find lodging". Reflexive verb-adverb combination.
6. **Miðdegis-verður** m.3, "dinner". Cp. Lesson 9, § 6, and Lesson 17, § 10.
7. **Byrja . . . með**, "start with". Verb-adverb prep. combination.
8. **Kjöt-** stem of **kjöt** n.; **sæt-** stem of **sætur** adj., "sweet", plus **súpa** w.f.1, "soup".
9. **Aðal-**: prefix="chief", "main".
10. **Sauða-, dílka-, nauta-, svína-, hænsna-, anda-kjöt** n., gen.pl. of **sauður** m.3, **dílkur** m.1, **naut** n., **svín** n., **hænsni** n., **önd** f.3. Regarding **sauður** and **dílkur** see the Supplementary Notes.
11. **Kálfs-kjöt** n., "veal", from gen. of **kálfur** m.1, "calf".
12. **Harð-fiskur** m.1, stem of **harður** adj., "hard", "hard fish".
13. **Heilag-fiski** n., "halibut", from stem of **heilagur** adj., "holy", plus **-fiski** n. derived from **fiskur** the same way as **hádegi** from **dagur**, Lesson 17, § 10.
14. **For-** prefix "fore", "pre-", here: "first".
15. **Át-matur** m.3, stem of **át** n., "eating" (as against drinking), "solid food", also distinct from **spóna-matur**, lit. "spoon-food".
16. **Gos-drykkur** m.2, "soft drink", from stem of **gos** n., "spouting, eruption", so called because carbonated drinks often spout from the bottle.
17. **Síðdegis-, miðaftans-kaffi** n., gen. of **sið-degi** n., "latter part of the day" (cp. **hádegi**, Lesson 17, § 10), and gen. of **mið-aftan** n.

(or **-ann** m.1), lit. "mid-evening", actually mid- or late afternoon (3-4 p.m.).

18. **Með brauði**, "with bread", may mean just that, but often the "bread" consists of cakes, cookies or pastry.

SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES

As befits a sheep-producing country there are many synonyms for sheep in Iceland. A general name is **fé** n. (Engl. *fee*, Germ. *Vieh*) or **sauð-fé** n.; the plural **kindur** has the same general meaning as "sheep". The males are **hrútar** m.1, "rams, wethers", but **sauðir** m.3, if they are castrated. The females are **ær** f.3, "ewes", the young ones are **lömb** n., "lambs", or **díkar** m.1. A ewe with a **dílkur** following her is **dílk-ær** f.3. A he-lamb is **lamb-hrútur** m.1, a she-lamb **lamb-gimbur** f.1 or simply **gimbur** f.1. Year-old lambs are called **gemlingar** m.1, two- and three-year-old ewes **tvæ-vetlur** w.f.1, and **þræ-vetlur** w.f.1; rams: **tvæ-vettrir** (adj.) or **þræ-vettrir** **hrútar** or **sauðir**. Then there are pet and scold-names: **bekri** w.m.1, **hrússi** w.m.1 for the rams, **rolla** w.f.1 for the ewes. There are a lot of scolding compounds (S IX, 8) for the ewes: of which **rollu-skömm**, **-trunta**, and **-ræfill** may give some idea. Finally Icelandic sheep have their personal names (no less than cows, horses, cats, and dogs), e.g. **Hvít** f.2, "White", **Snúin-hyrna** w.f.1, "the one with the turned horns", **Botna** w.f.1, "the one with a white 'bottom'", **Grá-kolla** w.f.1, "the grey one without horns". A shepherd in Iceland is not considered much good unless he knows all of his 100-200 sheep by name. **Ær**, "ewe", like **kýr**, "cow", and **sýr**, "sow" f.3, retains a very old-fashioned inflexion, which see: In I, 3, 3.

30. Æfing

Í MATSÖLUHÚSINU

1. **Það er lokað**, "It's reserved". **Lokað** p.p., "promised", is here used like the preceding adjective **laust**. Hence it is not construed with a dative object **því er lokað**, as we would expect, since the verb **lofa** takes dative as an object.
2. **Nema þér viljið**, "unless you would like . . .". 2nd person pl. present subjunctive of **vilja** after **nema**. Cp. S VI, -, 3, 3. Subjunctive of **vilja**:

ég vilji	við viljum
þú viljir	þið (þér) viljið
hann vilji	þeir vilja
3. **Mér er sama**, "It is all the same to me". **Sama** is nom. weak neuter adjective, a predicative to the dropped preparatory subject (**það**). Cp. S IV, 3, 5.
4. **Segja um**, "say about, say to", verb-adverb prep. combination, likewise: **mæla með**, "recommend".
5. **Mat-seðill** m.1, lit. "food card", i.e. "menu".
6. **EKKI ég**, lit. "not I", but most English-speaking people would tend to say: "not me". This tendency is quite unknown in Icelandic. Cp. S IV, 1, 1.
7. **Má bjóða þér**, "may I offer you". Cp. Lesson 5, § 12.

8. **Rauð-grautur** m.1, stem of adj. **rauður**, "red", plus **grautur** m.1, "pudding, porridge". This is a Danish dish, "rødgrød", hence called "Danish dessert" in America. It is made of potato starch or sago-meal and raspberry and red-currant juices.
9. **Hvernig væri að fá**, *lit.* "how were it (=would it be) to get". In Icelandic the simple preterite subjunctive is often equivalent to the English past future (or first conditional). The subjunctive is here used in a suggestive question, corresponding to English "How about . . . ?" Cp. S VI, 9, 2, 2.

31. Æfing

ÁRSTÍÐIRNAR

1. **Árs-tíð** f.2, gen. of **ár** n., "year", plus **tíð** f.2, "time (tide)", hence: "time of the year, season".
2. **Vor . . . vetur**. In Icelandic the order in which the seasons are enumerated is, preferably, **vetur**, **sumar**, **vor** og **haust**, partly for the sake of rhythm, partly for alliteration (**vetur . . . vor . . .**).
3. **Á vor-in** (acc.pl.), "in the spring". Cp. **á kvöld-in**, Lesson 7, § 24. This use of accusative after **á** in such temporal phrases is peculiar, for the phrase is felt to be an expression of rest and should therefore demand the dative. Similarly **á sumr-in**, **haust-in**, **vetur-na** (or by analogy: **vetr-in**). Yet it is possible to use the dative without an article in the same sense: **á vorum**, **sumrum**, **haustum**, **vetrum** (cp. below), but this use is not so common.
4. **Vaknar**, "awakens". Intransitive inchoative verb. Cp. Lesson II, § 5. Other inchoatives here are: **hlána**, "thaw up", **hlýna**, "get warm", **blikna**, "pale, fade", **fölna**, "pale, fade". The verbal suffix **-ka** has sometimes the same inchoative meaning. Cp. **græn-ka**, "turn green".
5. **Náttúra-n** w.f.1 (with the def. article), "nature". This is an instance of the difference between English and Icelandic in the use of the definite article. Others in this lesson are: **sólar**, "the sun", **ísa**, "the ice", **úthaga**, "the outfields", **skógi og kjarri**, "(the) woods and (the) brushwood", **í veðri**, "the weather", and so on. Rules about the differences cannot be given; one has to learn the cases as they occur. In general the principle for using the definite article is the same in both languages. Cp. S II.
6. **Lengjast . . . styttest = verða langir . . . verða stuttar**, "grow long . . . grow short". Middle voice verbs with intransitive meaning, cp. S VI, 7, 4. Instead, one could also use impersonal verbs with the logical subject in the accusative: **daga-na** (acc.pl.) **lengir**, *lit.* "it lengthens the days", like the following **sólar gætir**.

7. **Sólar** (gen.) **gætir . . . ísa** (acc.pl.) **leysir . . . það slær lit** (dat.). Impersonal verbs taking their objects (=logical subjects in the English translations) in gen., acc., and dat. Impersonal verbs for the weather or the processes of nature are even more common in Icelandic than in English. In English the impersonality can be imitated by using an indefinite pronoun or by turning the phrase into the impersonal passive, *lit.* "One feels more and more the presence of the sun", "the ice is broken up", "colour is dashed". Cp. S VI, 14, 1 and 3.
8. **Springur . . . út**, "sprouts, springs out", verb-adverb combination. Note also **standa inni**, "remain indoors".
9. **Hrekst**, "is spoilt". Intransitive middle voice, cp. § 6 above.
10. **Það snjóar, frýs og hlánar**, "It snows, freezes, and thaws". Impersonal verbs of the weather, cp. § 7 above. This could also be expressed: **hann snjóar, frýs** etc.
11. **Bændur**, "the farmers". Cp. § 3 above.
12. **Allan vetur-inn**, "all winter", "the whole winter", acc. of time.
13. **Beita, beitti, beitt** w.v.2, *lit.* "to let someone (dative object) bite", i.e. "to graze". This is a so-called causative verb formed from **bíta, beit, bitum, bitinn** v.1, "to bite". The causatives are always weak verbs of the 1st or 2nd class of weak verbs formed from the preterite singular stem of strong verbs. The sense originally is "to have someone do the action of the strong verb". Other instances: **leggja** w.v.1, "to lay", from **liggja** v.5, "to lie"; **setja** w.v.1, "to set", from **sitja** v.5, "to sit"; **færa** w.v.2, "to move", from **fara** v.6, "to go".

32. Æfing

LEIKIR OG ÍÞRÓTTIR

1. **Blindinga-, skessu-leikur** m.2, gen.pl. of **blindingur** m.1, "a person who has been blindfolded"; and gen. of **skessa** w.f.1, "a giantess, an ogress", plus **leikur**, "game". **Skessuleikur** is based on Icelandic fairy tales with "king's children" (**kóngsbörn**) and an ogress (**skessa**) as actors. Two places are marked, between which the children can run, and the ogress is stationed between them. One of these places is the king's palace or hall; here the children are stationed at the start of the game. Then the ogress calls:

Kóngsbörn í höll King's bairns in hall
komid þið öll! come ye all!

The children run towards the other marked place (goal) and the ogress tries to catch them. When she has caught all of them, the game is over. There are many other forms of playing this.

2. **Höfrunga-hlaup** n., gen.pl. of **höfrungur** m.1, "a dolphin", plus **hlaup** n., "leap, jump".

(32)

3. *Sjávar-síða* w.f.1, gen. of *sjór* (sjár) m.1, "sea", plus "side".
4. *Bæjar-búi* w.m.1, gen. *bær* m.2, "town", plus *-búi* w.m.1, "inhabitant" (*nomen agentis* of *búa*, "to live").
5. *Reið-hjól* n., stem of *reið* f.2, "riding (raid)", plus *hjól* n., "wheel" = *hjól*, *hjól-hestur*.
6. *Skemmti-ferð* f.2, stem of *skemmta* w.v.2, *lit.* "to shorten the time" (derived from *skammur* adj., "short", by i-shift), plus *ferð*, "trip for pleasure". Cp. adj. *skemmtilegur*, "interesting", below.
7. *Fara . . . að iðka*, "begin . . . to practise". Cp. S VI, 5.
8. *Knatt-leikur* m.2, stem of *knöttur* m.3, "ball", plus "game".
9. *Fara . . . í sund*, "go . . . swimming". Note this unusual expression.
10. *Hafið þér steypt yður?*, "have you dived (*lit.* yourself)?" 2nd person pl. (honorific) perfect of *steypa sér*, refl. with dat. (*lit.* "throw oneself").
11. *Ég hef reynt það*, "I have tried it". Perfect of *reyna*.
12. *En ekki heppnast = en mér hefur ekki heppnast*, "but I have not succeeded". Perfect of the impersonal middle voice verb *heppnast*, "to succeed", with the logical subject in dative.
13. *Fjall-ganga* w.f.1, stem of *fjall* n., "mountain", plus "walk".
14. *Út-reið* f.2, derived from verb-adverb combination *reiða út*, *lit.* "ride out", "make a riding excursion".
15. *Yfir sléttan, hvítan snjó-inn*, "over the smooth, white snow". Here strong adjectives are used instead of the weak ones (*slétta*, *hvíta*) which one would expect modifying a noun with the suffixed definite article (*snjó-inn*). The strong adjectives here are actually appositive adjectives, which normally follow their noun, but by the inversion of word order they gain a new emphasis, intensifying the description, making it sound more vivid, almost poetic. Cp. S III, 1, 3, and 1, note.
16. *Sól-heiður* adj., stem of *sól* f.2, "sun", plus *heiður*, "clear, blue, bright (of the sky)".
17. *Frost-dagur* m.1, stem of *frost* n., "frost, freeze", plus "day".
18. *Afar-* is an intensifying prefix: "exceedingly".
19. *Leik-fimi* w.f.2, "play" plus *fimi* w.f.1, "agility".
20. *Íslenzk glíma* w.f.1 is an Icelandic type of wrestling in which agility and nimbleness are more relied on than brute strength. The contestants grab each other by the hips and use a number of tricks or holds, usually executed by the feet, to trip their opponent.
21. (*Ég*) *hef eytt*, "I have spent". Perfect of *eyða* with a dative object.

33. Æfing

ÍSLAND

1. *Stór eyja*, "a large island". Strong attributive adjective, S III, 1, 1. Analyse the many other adjectives found in this lesson.
2. *Mínna en*, "less than". Weak second class comparative. Cp. S III, 4.
3. *Út-lend-ingur* m.1, *lit.* "out-land-er", i.e. "foreigner".
4. *Þá röngu ályktun*, "the wrong conclusion". Weak adjective after *sá*. Cp. S III, 2, 3.
5. *Að þar sé*, "that there is", 3rd person sing. present subjunctive in an *að*-clause. Cp. S VI, 9, 4.
6. *Ei-lífur* adj., *lit.* "aye (a)live", "ever-living", i.e. "eternal".
7. *Stærstu jöklar*, "the greatest glaciers". Weak because it is a superlative. Cp. S III, 5, 1.
8. *Há-fjöll* n.pl., *-sléttur* w.f.1.pl., *lit.* "high", plus "mountains" and "plains".
9. *Gróður-litill* adj., stem of *gróður* m.3, "growth", plus "little", "with, of little growth".
10. *Eld-fjall* n., stem of *eldur* m.1, "fire", plus "mountain", i.e. "volcano".
11. *Við-lendur* adj., stem of *viðr* adj., "wide", plus *-lendur* adj., derived from *land* n., *lit.* "wide-landed", i.e. "extensive".
12. *Frjó-samur* adj., stem of *frjór* adj., "fertile", plus adj. suffix *-samur* = English "-some" (in *handsome*, etc.).
13. *Lofts-lag* n., gen. of *loft* n., "air", plus *lag* n., "shape, type" = "type of air", i.e. "climate".
14. *Miklu* (dat.) *mildara*, "much milder". Dative of difference with a comparative. See S I, 3, 2, 5.
15. *Mildara en búast mætti við*, "milder than one would expect". *Búast . . . við* is the middle voice infinitive of a verb-adverb combination (*lit.* "to prepare for", "to expect"). *Mætti* is impersonal (3rd person) preterite subjunctive to express potentiality. Cp. S VI, 9, 2, 2.
16. *Hnatt-staða* w.f.1, stem of *hnöttur* m.3, "globe", plus *staða* w.f.1, "location" (= "latitude").
17. *Tiltölu-lega* adv., gen. of *til-tala* w.f.1, "proportion", plus the adverbial suffix *-lega* = "ly".
18. *Eru . . . hlýir*, "are . . . warm". Adjective in predicative position, hence strong. Cp. S III, 1, 2.
19. *Hefur . . . verið*, "has . . . been". 3rd person sing. perfect of *vera*.
20. *Til-finnan-legur* adj., from verb-adverb *finna til*, "to feel".
21. *Nú-tíma-tækni* w.f.2., *lit.* "now-time-technology"; *nú-tími* w.m.1, "present day".

22. **Hefur mönnum tekizt**, "people have succeeded". Perfect of **takast**, impersonal middle voice verb with logical subject in dative.
23. **Jarð-hiti** w.m.i., stem of **jörð** f.2, "earth, ground", plus "heat".
24. **Vatns-afl** n., *lit.* "water's power".
25. **Sund-laug** f.i., stem of **sund** n., "swim(ming)", plus **laug** f.i., "bath, hot spring".
26. **Raf-orka** w.f.i. = "amber, electron", plus **orka** w.f.i., "power", i.e., "electricity".
27. **Er . . . kallað**, "is . . . called". Passive of **kalla**.
28. **Sögu-eyja** w.f.i., gen. of **saga** w.f.i., "saga, story, history", plus "island".
29. **Eina þjóð-in**, "the only nation", weak fem. of **einn** caused by the definite article.
30. **Upp-runi** w.m.i., "origin", from the verb-adverb combination **renna upp** *lit.* "run up", "arise".
31. **Byggðist**, "was settled". Middle voice in a passive sense. Cp. S VI, 7, 3.
32. **Bók-menntir** f.2.pl., *lit.* "book culture".
33. **Sí-**, a prefix = "everlasting".
34. **Ó-metan-legur** adj., derived from verb **meta**, "to value" = "invaluable".
35. **Lyfti-stöng** f.3, stem of verb **lyfta** w.v.2, "to lift", plus **stöng**, f.3, "rod, pole"; i.e. "lever".
36. **Sjálf-staðis-barátta** w.f.i., gen. of **sjálf-staði** n., "standing yourself" = "independence", plus **barátta** w.f.i., "fight".

34. Æfing

LÖND OG TUNGUMÁL

1. **Tungu-mál** n., gen. of **tunga** w.f.i., "tongue", plus "speech".
2. **Ég er fædd**, "I was (*lit.* am) born". 1st person sing. present passive of **fæða** w.v.2, "to bear".
3. **Fóru**, "went". 3rd person pl. preterite indicative of **fara**. Note the many following preterites: **var**, **töluðu**, **lærði**, **fékk**, **kunni**, **fór** and **notaði**. Cp. Lesson 27, Supplementary Notes.
4. **Sem sé** "as it be", "as it were", "you see". **Sem** is here a conjunction of comparison. See S VIII, 3, (g), not to be confused with the relative **sem**. See S IV, 4. **Sé** is 3rd person sing. present subjunctive. For the form, see Lesson 18, § 8.
5. **Af því að**, "because". Compound causal conjunction.
6. **Barns-aldur** m.i., *lit.* "child's age".
7. **Að nokkru leyti**, "partly". See **nokkur** In VI, 6; S IV, 6, 16.

8. **Ég hef . . . komið til**, "I have . . . been to". Since **koma** is an intransitive verb of motion, one would expect a perfect formed with **vera**, but since the subject (**ég**) did his visiting sometimes in the past and is not there any longer, **hafa** is used. Cp. S VI, 3, 2. The same is true of **fara** in: **ég hef . . . farið um**, "I have . . . passed through", but not of the middle voice verb **ferðast** in: **hafið þér ferðast um?** "have you travelled through?" lower down. Intransitive middle voice verbs can only form their perfect with **hafa** not **vera**. Cp. S VI, 3, 3, 2. Note that these are all verb-adverb prep. combinations.
9. **Norður-lönd** n.pl., "Scandinavian countries", *lit.* "Northlands".
10. **Noregur** m.i., originally **Norðr-vegr** m.3, "North Way".
11. **Sví-þjóð** f.2, "the nation (**þjóð** f.2) of the **Svíar** w.m.i.pl. (Swedes)".
12. **Enginn vandi**, "no difficulty". **Enginn**: an indefinite pronoun. Cp. In VI, 6 and S IV, 6. Likewise **annar** in **lönd önnur**, "other lands".
13. **Ungverja-land** n., gen.pl. of **Ung-verji** w.m.i., "Hungarian". **-verji** w.m.i. is a suffix common in names of nations, tribes, meaning about the same as **-búi** w.m.i., "inhabitant". Cp. **Indverjar**, "Hindus", **Rómverjar**, "Romans".

35. Æfing

BÚÐIR OG VERZLANIR

1. **Þá er að fara**, "(then) the thing to do is to go". For the use of **þá** see Lesson 17, § 1.
2. **Vöru-deilda-hús** n., *lit.* "wares'-departments'-house".
3. **Allt fæst**, "everything is to be had". Middle voice of **fá**, "get, have", in a passive sense. Cp. S VI, 7, 3.
4. **Ilm-vatn** n., "perfume", *lit.* "fragrance water," from **ilmur** m.i., "fragrance".
5. **Sér-hæfður** adj., dative of reflexive pronoun plus **-hæfður**, "accommodated to" plus "itself" = "specialized".
6. **Smá-sölu-búð** f.2, *lit.* "small sale's shop", stem of **smár**, "small".
7. **Kaup-félag** n., *lit.* "a society (**félag** n.) for buying" (**kaup** n., "buying", or **kaupa** w.v.2, "to buy"), a "co-operative".
8. **Al-mennur** adj., "common" stem of **allur**, "all", and **maður** m.4 (**mann-**), "for or of all men".
9. **Nauðsyn-legur** adj., stem of **nauð-syn** f.i., "necessity", plus adjective suffix **-legur**, "ly". (**Nauð** f.2, "need".)
10. **Heimilis-þarfir** f.2.pl., gen. of **heimili** n., "home", plus "needs".

11. **Títu-prjónn** m.I, gen. of **títa** w.f.I, "a tit, a small thing", plus **prjónn** m.I, "pin".
12. **Leir-ílát** n., stem of **leir** m.I, "clay", plus **ílát** n., from verb-adverb combination **láta í**, "to put in", i.e. "something that you can put things in, a container" = "crocery".
13. **Nýlendu-vöru-verzlun** f.2, gen. of **ný-lenda** w.f.I, "colony" (lit. "new-land"), **vöru** gen. of **vara** w.f.I, "ware", plus **verzlun** f.2, "store, business". Cp. German *Kolonialwarengeschäft*. English: "grocery, store".
14. **Boð-stóll** m.I is formed from the past participle stem of verb **bjóða** v.2, "to offer" (or **boð** n., "offer"), plus **stóll** m.I, "stand, chair"; it occurs only in the phrase: **vera** or **hafa á boðstólum**, "to be or have for sale".
15. **Niður-suðu-vara** w.f.I, "tinned foods", gen. of **niður-suða** w.f.I from verb-adverb combination **sjóða niður**, lit. "boil down", "to can"; "canned ware".
16. **Sæl-gæti** n., stem of **sæll** adj., "happy", and verb **geta** v.5, "to get"; "things you get and make you happy", i.e. "sweets".
17. **Sjald-gæfur** adj., stem of **sjaldan**, "seldom", "rarely", plus **gæfur** from verb **gefa** v.5, "to give", hence "what is seldom given", i.e. "rare".
18. **Vefnaðar-vara** w.f.I, "textile goods", gen. of **vefnaður** m.3, "woven cloth", plus "ware".
19. **Ullar-dúkur** m.I, gen. of **ull** f.I, "wool", plus **dúkur** m.I (German *Tuch*), "stuff, material".
20. **Bómullar-efni** n., gen. of **bóm-ull** f.I (=German *Baumwolle*, "wood-wool"), "cotton", plus **efni** n., "stuff, material".
21. **Fata-efni** n., gen.pl. of **föt** n.pl., "clothes", plus "stuff".
22. **Til-búinn**, "ready-made", p.p. of **búa til**, "to make".
23. **Skó-verzlun** f.2, stem of **skór** m.I, "shoe", plus **verzlun**, "store"; **Skó-hlíf** f.I, "goloshes", from **skór**, plus **hlíf** f.I, "protective covering, protection".
24. **Rit-fanga**, gen. of **rit-föng** n.pl., "writing materials".
25. **Sölu-turn** m.I, gen. of **sala** w.f.I, "sale", plus **turn** m.I, "tower" = "kiosk".
26. **Tíma-rit** n., "magazine", gen. of **tími** w.m.I, "time", plus "writing" = a "periodical".

36. Æfing

Í VERZLUNUM Í REYKJAVÍK

1. **Hanzka-búð** f.2, gen. of **hanzki** w.m.I, "glove", plus "shop".
2. **Austurstræti** n., lit. "East Street".
3. **Fóðraða loðskinni**, "fur-lined", dative in an instrumental sense: "to line with fur (lit. "shaggy-skin")". Cp. S I, 3, 1, 2, (e).

4. **Ég held það sé**, short for: **ég held, að það sé**, "I think (that) it is". For the present subjunctive in **að**-clauses see S VI, 9, 4, 1.
5. **Setja . . . upp**, "try . . . on". Verb-adverb combination.
6. **Virðast vera**, "seem to be", and further on: **virðast fara . . . vel**, "seem to fit well". **Virða** w.v.2, active, "to value, esteem"; **virðast**, middle voice, "to be valued, esteemed", "to seem". Cp. S VI, 7, 3.
7. **Banka-stræti** n., lit. "Bank's Street".
8. **Líklega vikka þeir**, "probably they will stretch". Inverted word order after an adverb; present with future meaning. With **vikka** (from **við-ka**, from **viður**, "wide"), cp. **græn-ka**, Lesson 31, § 4.
9. **Var það nokkuð annað?**, "Was there anything else?" Preterite in salesman's questions. See S VI, 2, 2, note 3.
10. **Ég vildi . . . fá**, "I should like (to get)". Preterite subjunctive of **vilja**, cp. S VI, 9, 2, 2.
11. **Rakvéla-blöð** n.pl., gen. of **rak-vél** f.I, lit. "shave machine", "safety razor", plus "blades".

37. Æfing

LEIKHÚSIÐ

1. **Þótt Reykjavík sé ekki**, "even if (or: although) Reykjavík is not". **Þótt** (= **þó að**) is a concessive conjunction that always takes the subjunctive. Cp. S VIII, 3, (e).
2. **Þau eru kölluð** (p.p. pl.n.), "they are called". Passive of **kalla**.
3. **Dag-legur** adj., lit. "day-ly".
4. **Eru sýndar** (p.p. pl.f.), "are shown". Passive of **sýna**.
5. **Kvik-mynd** f.2, stem of adj. **kvíkur**, "alive, moving" ("quick"), plus **mynd** f.2, "picture".
6. **Eru . . . sýndir** (p.p. pl.m.). Cp. § 4 above.
7. **Gullna hlið-ið** n., "the Golden Gate"; weak adjective with definite noun.
8. **Meistara-verk** n., gen.pl. of **meistari** w.m.I, "master", plus "work".
9. **Sorgar**, **gleði-leikur** m.2, gen. of **sorg** f.2, "sorrow", and **gleði** w.f.2, "gladness", plus "play".
10. **Skiptast á**, "alternate". Middle voice in a reciprocal sense. Cp. VI, 7, 2.
11. **Hafa . . . verið sýndar** (p.p. pl.f.), "have . . . been shown". Perfect passive of **sýna**.
12. **Söng-listar-maður** m.4, "musician", lit. "song art's man".
13. **Fiðlu-leikari** w.m.I, "violinist", lit. "fiddle's player".
14. **Þá má ekki gleyma**, "then one must not forget" or "then . . . must not be forgotten". **Má** is impersonal.

15. *Hinum ágætu karlakórum*, "the excellent men's choirs or male voice choirs". Another instance of the rare free (prefixed) definite article. The adjective is, of course, weak. See *In II*, 1 and *S II*.

38. Æfing

Í LEIKHÚSINU

1. *Segir þú um?*, "do you say to?" Cp. Lesson 16, § 4. Verb-adverb prep. combination; others in this lesson: *byggja á*, "base on"; *hlakka til*, "look forward to"; *ná í*, "get"; *gera við*, "help".
2. *Hug-mynd* f.2, "idea", *lit.* "mind picture".
3. *Hvað leika þeir í kvöld?*, "What are they playing tonight?" Here, as in English, the third person pronoun pl. *þeir*, "they", is used as an indefinite pronoun. It could be replaced by the impersonal passive: *hvað er leikið þar í kvöld?*, "what is being played (acted) there tonight?" See *S VI*, 14, 2.
4. *Ég man*, "I remember". For present of *muna*, see Lesson 16, § 14.
5. *Er byggður* (p.p.m.) á, "is based on". Passive of *byggja á*.
6. *Á hinum alkunnu* (weak) *þjóðsögnum*, "on the well-known legends". Cp. Lesson 37, § 15.
7. *Þér er betra að*, "for you it is better to", i.e. "you had better".
8. *Aðgöngu-míði* w.m.1, "ticket", gen. of *að-ganga* w.f.1, "access, entrance", plus "card".
9. *Ég vildi . . . fá . . . , ef hægt væri*, "I would like to get . . . if it were (*lit.* "would be") possible". See § 10 below.
10. *Ég gæti . . . , ef þér gætuð*, "I could . . . , if you could". The verbs in this and § 9: *vildi . . . væri . . . ; gæti . . . gætuð* are preterite subjunctives and exemplify the use of those forms in conditional clauses with imaginary conditions. Cp. *S VI*, 9, 3, 2.
11. *Við því verður ekki gert*, "that cannot be helped". Passive formed with *verða*. *S VI*, 8, 5.
12. *Fata-geymsla* w.f.1, "cloakroom", gen.pl. of *föt* n.pl., "clothes", plus "storage".
13. *Aðgöngumiðana* (acc.pl.), "tickets". Abbreviated from: *Látið þér mig fá* (or *gefið þér mér*) *aðgöngumiðana*, "let me have (or give me) the tickets". The accusative is an object of (understood) *fá* or *gefa*.
14. *Setjast*, "sit down"; *hefst*, "is beginning"; *lyftast*, "is going up", all intransitive middle voice verbs. Cp. Lesson 10, § 9 and *S VI*, 7.
15. *Ég naut hvorrar mínútu* (gen.), "I enjoyed every minute". The verb *njóta* v.2 takes the genitive as an object. Cp. *S I*, 4, 3.

39. Æfing

HJÁ ALMENNUM LÆKNI, TANNLÆKNI OG LYFSALA

1. *Tann-læknir* m.1, "dentist", stem of *tönn* f.3, "tooth", plus "doctor". (Cp. "leech").
2. *Lyf-sali* w.m.1, "chemist", stem of *lyf* n., "drug", plus "seller".
3. *Ef ég er . . . , fer ég*, "if I am . . . I go". *Sé ég . . . sendi ég*, "if I am . . . I send". Cp. Lesson 17, § 1 and see if-clauses, *S VI*, 9, 3, 1. Also compare English: had I = if I had.
4. *Sendi ég eftir*, "I send for". A verb-adverb prep. combination. Others in this Lesson: *þreifa á*, "feel", *líta á*, "look at", *segja fyrir*, "prescribe", *gera við*, "repair", and *búa til*, "prepare, make".
5. *Sjúk-lingur* m.1, "patient"; *sjúk-dómur* m.1, "illness"; from stem of adj. *sjúkur*, "sick", plus suffixes: *lit.* "sick-ling", "sickness" (= sick-ness).
6. *Lætur sjúklinginn* (acc.) *lýsa* (infinitive), "makes the patient describe, has him describe, lets him describe". The verb *láta* takes an accusative with infinitive construction. See *S VI*, 11, 4.
7. *Slag-æð* f.1, "pulse", from stem of *slag* n., "blow, stroke, pulse", plus "vein, artery".
8. *Þegar hann er búinn að ákveða*, "when he has finished determining". This is completed action, indicated by *vera búinn að*, "have finished, be through". Cp. *S VI*, 6.
9. *Lyf-seðill* m.1, "prescription", *lit.* "drug card".
10. *Reynist*, "is proved, proves to be". Middle voice in a passive sense. Cp. *S VI*, 7, 3.
11. *Þarf uppskurðar* (gen.), "needs an operation". Genitive as an object of verb. Cp. *S I*, 4, 3.
12. *Hressingar-hæli* n., "nursing home", from gen. of *hressing* f.1, "refreshment, convalescence", plus "retreat, asylum, resort".
13. *Sjúkra-hús* n., "hospital", from gen.pl. of adj. *sjúkur*; *lit.* "house of the sick".
14. *Hjúkrunar-kona* w.f.1, "nurse", from gen. of *hjúkrun* f.2, "nursing", plus "woman".
15. *Sér-fróður*, adj., "specialized", *lit.* "specially (for himself) learned".
16. *Að-hlynning* f.1, "nursing", formed from verb-adverb combination *hlynna að*, "to take good care of".
17. *Að-gerð* f.2, "treatment", formed from verb-adverb combination *gera að*, "treat, repair, operate".
18. *Veitt honum eins góða aðhlynningu og aðgerðir og kostur er á*, "grant him as good a care and treatment as there is a choice of", "... as good a care . . . as possible . . ." In this phrase the adj.

- góða* agrees with the noun following it, disregarding the following *aðgerðir* (. . . *góðar aðgerðir* . . .). *Kostur er á*, "there is a choice of"; *eins góða . . . og kostur er á*, "as good . . . as possible".
19. *Sé hún ekki . . . skemmd, gerir hann við hana*, "if it is not . . . decayed he fills it". *Ef hún er . . . skemmd, deyfir hann hana*, "if it is decayed, he applies anæsthetic to (*lit.* "deafens") it". Cp. § 3 above. Note the inverted word order in the following main clause.
 20. *Hósta-dropi* w.m.1, gen. of *hósti* w.m.1, "cough", plus "drop".
 21. *Hreinlætis-vörur* w.f.1.pl., "toilet articles", from gen. of *hrein-læti* n., "cleanliness", from the adj. *hrein-látur*, "clean, fastidious", plus "wares".
 22. *Hand-, rak-sápa* w.f.1, "hand-, shaving-soap".
 23. *Hita-geymir* m.1, *hita-poki* w.m.1, gen. of *hiti* w.m.1, plus the words for "container" and plus "bag" respectively, i.e., "vacuum flask" and "hot water bottle".
 24. *Vara-litur* m.3, "lipstick", from gen.pl. of *vör* f.2, "lip", plus "colour".

40. Æfing

HJÁ LÆKNI

1. *Tala við*, "speak to". Verb-adverb prep. combination. Others in this lesson: *ganga að*, "be the matter with", *leggjast á*, "attack, oppress", *vera með* (= *hafa*), "have", *vera að*, "be the matter with", and *fara með*, "treat".
2. *Þér ættuð heldur að spyrja, hvað gengi ekki að mér*, "you ought to ask, what isn't the matter with me". Preterite subjunctive (of *eiga*) in polite advice ("you should") followed by the same tense and mood in the interrogative clause (*hvað gengi*). Cp. S VI, 9, 2, 2.
3. *Það er . . . eins og öll . . . veikindi hafi lagzt á mig*, *lit.* "it is as if all maladies had struck me". An imaginary comparison, hence perfect subjunctive: of *leggjast á*, "strike, attack". Cp. S VI, 9, 4, 7.
4. *Svefn-, höfuð-, bak-* are stems of *svefn* m.1, "sleep", *höfuð* n., "head", *bak* n., "back".
5. *Maga-kveisa* w.f.1, gen. of *magi* w.m.1, "stomach", plus "ache".
6. *Meltingar-leysi* n. from gen. of *melting* f.1, "digestion", plus *-leysi* n., "lack"; "lack of digestion" = "indigestion".
7. *Hægða-teppa* w.f.1, "constipation", from gen.pl. of *hægðir* f.2.pl. (*lit.* "easing"), "movement of the bowels", plus *teppa* w.f.1 "hindrance, stoppage".
8. *Allsherjar-máttleysi* n., "general lassitude", from *allsherjar* adv.gen., "general", plus *mátt-leysi* n., "lack of might", from *máttur* m.3, "might".

9. *Bæta gráu ofan á svart*, *lit.* "to add grey on top of black things"; *gráu* and *svart* are here neuter adjectives used as nouns (*gráu* is a dative object of the verb *bæta*). Cp. S III, 3, 2.
10. *Sí-* is a prefix meaning "continually, constantly". Cp. Lesson 33, § 33.
11. *Mér liði . . . betur, ef ég væri . . . dauður*, "I would feel better, if I were dead". Imaginary condition with preterite subjunctive in both clauses. See S VI, 9, 3, 2. *Mér liður vel*, "I feel fine", is an impersonal verb with the logical subject in the dative (*mér*). See S I, 3, 1, 2, (b) and S VI, 14, 5, (a).
12. *Ég vona að það sé ekki eins slæmt og þér haldið*, "I hope that it is not as bad as you think". Subjunctive (*sé*) (present) in the *að*-clause after a verb of hoping. See S VI, 9, 4, 1. But note the indicative in the clause of comparison (*haldið*) because what the patient thinks is a fact. Cp. S VI, 9, 4, 7.
13. *Hraust-legur*, "healthy-looking", from *hraustur* adj., "healthy". Likewise: *sterkur*, "strong": *sterk-legur*, "strong-looking", *hreinn*, "clean": *hrein-legur*, "clean-looking, cleanly". Quite often you find this relationship between an original adjective and one derived from it by the suffix *-legur* which can then be translated "-looking". But there are many exceptions.
14. *EKKI . . . neitt*, "not anything", "nothing"; see the indefinite pronouns S IV, 6, 15.
15. *Að taugarnar bili*, "that the (i.e. your) nerves will give way". Subjunctive present (with a future meaning) in an *að*-clause as in § 12 above. Cp. S VI, 9, 3, 1.

41. Æfing

1. HLUTI

RAKARINN OG HÁRGREIÐSLUKONAN

1. *Hár-greiðslu-kona* w.f.1, *lit.* "hair-combing-woman". *Greiðslu* is gen. of *greiðsla* w.f.1, "combing", a noun derived from the verb *greiða* w.v.2, "to comb".
2. *Eru orðin*, "have become (and are)". Perfect of *verða*, an intransitive verb of change. Cp. S VI, 3.
3. *Ómissandi* is formed from the negative prefix *ó* and the present participle of *missa* w.v.2, "to lose (miss)", hence: "not to be missed", i.e. "indispensable".
4. *Þjóð-félag* n., "society", *lit.* "nation-society".
5. *Gamlir né ungir*, "old nor young". Adjectives used as nouns, cp. S III, 3, 3, note 1.
6. *Geta komizt af*, "can get along". *Geta* takes a past participle (cp. Lesson 10, § 5), here of a middle voice verb (cp. Lesson 23, § 12). *Komast af* is a verb-adverb combination.

7. **Karlmann verða að láta** (inf.) **klippa sig** (inf.), "men must have their hair cut" or "must let their hair be cut" (pass. inf.). For **verða** in this auxiliary sense, see Lesson 14, § 7. **Láta** (see Lesson 22, § 16) is followed by an active infinitive, which, however, being impersonal, must be translated by the passive infinitive in English to retain the impersonality. Cp. S VI, 8, 2, note 2, and S VI, 14, 1.
8. **Klippa sig**, reflexive verb: "to cut one's hair".
- | | |
|------------------|--------------------------------|
| ég klippi mig | Við klippum okkur |
| þú klippir þig | þið (þér) klippið ykkur (yður) |
| hann klippir sig | þeir klippa sig |
- Likewise **raka sig**, "shave"; **greiða sér** (dat.), "comb one's hair", and **þvo sér** (dat.), "wash oneself". Cp. S IV, 2, esp. 1.
9. **Skegg-ið**, "their beard"; **hár-ið**, "their hair". Cp. S I, 4, 1, 3 and S II, 6.
10. **Verða að láta rakarann** (acc. subject) **gera** (infinitive) **það** (acc. object), "must let the barber do it". Accusative with infinitive, cp. Lesson 39, § 7.
11. **Sést**, "is seen". Cp. S VI, 7, 3.
12. **Rakara-stofa** w.f.1, and **-sveinn** m.1, from gen. of **rakari** w.m.1, "barber", plus "shop" and "apprentice, boy". **Rakari** is a *nomen agentis* of the verb **raka**, "to shave". Cp. English **cut** and **cutter**, which is the same formation (Lesson 17, § 10).
13. **Einn af rökurunum**, "one of the barbers". See S II, 1, 7.
14. **Einn . . . annar**, "one . . . another". See the indefinite pronouns S IV, 6. Likewise for **einhver**, **nokkrir**.
15. **Viðskipta-vinir** m.3.pl., "customers", from gen.pl. of **viðskipti** n.pl., "business, transactions", plus "friends".
16. **Sitja . . . og bíða**, "are sitting and waiting". These verbs have a durative sense, hence do not take the durative action form. Cp. Lesson 1, § 25.
17. **Að röðin komi**, *lit.* "that the turn comes". Present subjunctive in an **að**-clause.
18. **Er á förum**, "is on the point of going", "is getting ready to leave". Note **vera á**, "to be about to", etc.
19. **Hárið á honum**, "his hair". Cp. S I, 4, 4.
20. **Er stýft . . . burstað . . . greitt**, "has been cut . . . brushed . . . combed". Present passives of **stýfa**, **bursta**, **greiða**.
21. **Þvo sér um höfuðið**, *lit.* "wash one's head". See S I, 4, 1, 5.

2. HLUTI Í RAKARSTOFU

1. **Fáið yður**, "get, take (*lit.* for yourself)". Imperative.
2. **Þér þurfið ekki**, "you need not; you do not have to"; without negation: **þér verðið** (or **þurfið**), "you must; you have to". But **verða** cannot be used with the negative in this sense. Cp. the instances of **verða** in Lesson 41, Part 1, and 11, and see S VI, 13, 7 and 9.
3. **Lítills háttar**, "a little (bit)". Adverbial genitive.
4. **Hárinu**, "the hair" or "your hair". Cp. Lesson 41, 1, § 9.
5. **Þér skiptið**, "(you) part". Indicative for imperative. Cp. S VI, 10, 2.
6. **Sem bezt**, "as good as possible"; "as good as it could be". **Sem** is here a conjunction of comparison. Cp. S IV, 4 and S III, 5, 3, note 2.
7. **Fremur en (=heldur en)**, "any more than". Conjunction of comparison, see S VIII, 3, (g).
8. **Hann rignir**, "it rains". See S VI, 14, 3, (b).
9. **Yður um höfuðið**, "your head". Cp. Lesson 41, I, § 22.
10. **Það hefði gott af**, *lit.* "it would benefit from". Preterite subjunctive to express suggestion. See S VI, 9, 2, 2, and Lesson 14, § 19.
11. **Verzlunar-erindi** n.pl., *lit.* "business' errands".
12. **Hárið á yður**, "your hair". See Lesson 41, I, § 20.
13. **Er farið að þynnast**, "has started to get thin". See beginning action S VI, 5 and middle voice S VI, 7, 4.
14. **Vilduð þér reyna?**, "would you like to try?" Preterite subjunctive in questions, see S VI, 9, 2, 2.
15. **Þau mörg**, "many of them". **Mörg** is here in apposition to **þau**.
16. **Tíu árum yngri**, "ten years younger". Dative of difference. See S I, 3, 2, 5.

42. Æfing

1. HLUTI TÓBAKSÚÐ

1. **Ef einhver spyrði mig, hvaða . . . væri . . . gaman að skoða, þá yrði ég . . . í vandræðum . . .**, "if anyone were to ask me, what . . . I should . . . enjoy looking at, I should be hard put . . .". Preterite subjunctive in imaginary conditions, cp. S VI, 9, 3, 2.

2. **Konan . . . mundi . . . kjósa . . . ; sonur minn mundi . . . hugsa um . . . ; krakkarnir mundu velja . . . ; ég mundi . . . velja**, "my wife would choose . . . ; my son would think of . . . ; the children would select . . . ; I should select . . .". These are past future (or first conditional) subjunctives to express potentiality. Cp. S VI, 9, 2, 2, especially note 2. For the present of **munu**, see Lesson 18, 14.

Preterite subjunctive:

ég mundi	við mundum
þú mundir	þið (þér) munduð
hann mundi	þeir mundu

3. **Sýningar-gluggi** w.m.I, gen. of **sýning** f.I, "show", plus "window".
4. **Skart-gripa-sali** w.m.I, "jeweller", gen. of **skart-gripur** m.2, "show piece, jewel", plus "seller".
5. **Sport-vöru-verzlun** f.2, "sports shop", *lit.* "sport-ware's business".
6. **Leik-fanga-** gen. pl. of **leik-fang** n., "plaything", "toy".
7. **Gljá-fægður** adj., "polished", from stem of **gljá** w.v.3, "to shine", plus past participle of **fægja** w.v.2, "to polish".
8. **Vindla-kassi** w.m.I, gen.pl. of **vindill** m.I, "cigar", plus "box".
9. **Vindlinga-hylki** n., gen.pl. of **vindlingur** m.I, "cigarette", plus "case".
10. **Er . . . hægt að fá = má fá**, "may be obtained, can be had". See Lesson 23, § 3.

2. HLUTI

Í TÓBAKSÚÐINNI

1. **Hvað var það fyrir yður?**, *lit.* "what was it for you?". Cp. Lesson 36, § 9. The usual salesman's question to a customer: "What would you like? What can I do for you? Can I help you?" The preterite indicative used in a polite question is extremely rare, but see S VI, 2, 2, note 3. Usually in polite questions a preterite subjunctive would be used: **mætti ég spyrja?**, "Might I ask?" S VI, 9, 2, 2. The phrase might be of Danish origin. Cp. *Hvad var det, De ville have?* "What did you want?", *lit.* "What was it, you would have?"
2. **Við vorum rétt að fá sendingu af þeim**, "we have just received (*lit.* "we were just receiving") a consignment of them". In this case—speaking of an event that has just taken place—Icelandic makes use of its durative action form, while English uses the simple perfect. See S VI, 4, 2, note.
3. **Mig vantar tóbakspung**, "I need (*lit.* "me lacks", cp. "me-thinks") a tobacco pouch". See S I, 2, 1, 3, and S VI, 14, 5.

4. **Það á að vera gjöf**, "it is (supposed) to be a gift". See S VI, 13, 2.
5. **Kaupa . . . dýru verði**, "buy at a high price". Dative bordering on an instrumental sense (cp. **með ýmsu verði**, "at various prices", above). See S I, 3, 1, 2, (e).

43. Æfing

1. HLUTI

PÓSTHÚSIÐ

1. **Póst-hús** n., from stem of **póstur** m.I, "mail, mailman", plus "house". Other compounds with **póst**: **-ávisun** f.2, "cheque" ("postal order"); **-hólf** n., "box"; **-kort** n., "card"; **-kassi** w.m.I, "box" ("pillarbox, mailbox"); **-afgreiðsla** w.f.I, "office"; **-þjónn** m.I, "servant, clerk".
2. **Í hús** (acc. of movement) **í bæjunum** (dat. of rest), "into houses in the towns"; likewise: **á bréfhirðingar** (acc.) **í sveitunum** (dat.), "to second class post offices in the country".
3. **Bréf-hirðing** f.I, from stem of **bréf** n., "letter", plus "care-taking".
4. **Sumsstaðar**, "in certain places". Adverbial genitive, cp. S I, 4, 5.
5. **Ábyrgðar-bréf** n., "registered letter", from gen. of **ábyrgð** f.2, "guarantee, insurance", plus "letter".
6. **Tölu-settur** adj., gen. of **tala** w.f.I, "number", plus past participle of **setja**; "set" = "set with numbers", "numbered".
7. **Sem** (relative) **notendur hafa lykil að**, "that users have a key to", "to which users have a key". Cp. S IV, 4.
8. **Eru látin í**, "are put into", from **lata í**, "put in". Note also **setja í**, "put in"; **liggja á**, "be urgent"; **biða eftir**, "wait for"; **skrifa utan á**, "address"; and **fylla út**, "fill in, fill (a blank)".
9. **Sem utanáskrift** "as an address". Conjunction of comparison; cp. S VIII, 3, (g). **Utan-á-skrift** f.2 is formed from verb-adverb combination **skrifa utan á**, *lit.* "to write on the outside (sc. of a letter)", "to address (a letter)".
10. **Í stað** (acc.) is here used almost as a compound preposition with the genitive: "instead of". Cp. **á móti** with the dative.
11. **Ef á liggur**, "if there is real hurry". The inverted word order is for emphasis.
12. **Hver . . . sitt**, "each . . . its own". See S IV, 2, 4, and S IV, 6, 11.
13. **Eyðu-blöð** n.pl., "forms", from gen. of **eyða** w.f.I, "a blank, a form", plus "papers".

14. **Vilji menn senda**=**ef menn vilja senda**, "if people want to send".
15. **Sím-skeyti** n., "telegram", from stem of **sími** w.m.I, "telephone, telegraph, phone", plus **skeyti** n., "a shot", i.e. *lit.* "a missile, which shoots through the wires".
16. **Síma-stöð** f.I, "telegraph office", from gen. of **sími** w.m.I, "phone" (see above), plus **stöð** f.I, "a station, a central exchange".

2. HLUTI

Í PÓSTHÚSINU

1. **Nokkurra mínútna gangur**, "a few minutes' walk". Genitive of measurement. Cp. S I, 4, 2, 1.
2. **Þér gangið . . . snúið . . . gangið**, "(you) walk . . . turn . . . walk". Present indicative with an imperative and future meaning. Cp. S VI, 10, 2.
3. **Götu-horn** n. from gen. of **gata** w.f.I, "street", plus "corner".
4. **Innan-lands**=**innan lands**, "within the country". **Innan** is a preposition taking the genitive.
5. **Út-lönd** n.pl., *lit.* "outlands"="foreign countries".
6. **Sælar . . . sælir**. Short for **verið þér sælar** and **verið þér sælir**, "goodbye".

44. Æfing

1. HLUTI

ÚTVARP OG SJÓNVARP

1. **Út-varp** n. from verb-adverb combination **varpa út**, "throw out, broadcast".
2. **Sjón-varp** n., *lit.* "vision (broad-)cast", from **sjón** f.2, "vision, sight".
3. **Hugvits-fóstur** n., from gen. of **hugvit** n. (*lit.* "wit of the mind"=**hugur**), "ingenuity", plus **fóstur** n., "embryo, creation, product", hence "product of ingenuity", "brain-child", "invention".
4. **Manns-andi** w.m.I, "human thought", *lit.* "man's spirit".
5. **Eitt hið merkilegasta**, "one of the most remarkable". Cp. S II, 7.
6. **Að-stöð** f.2, "help", from verb-adverb combination **stoða að**, "to help, aid".

7. **Tala við**, "speak to". Verb-adverb prep. combination; others: **hlusta á**, **fara fram**, **vilja til**, **koma fyrir**, **verða um sel**.
8. **Heima hjá sér**, "at home". Cp. the French *chez soi*.
9. **Þúsund**, "thousand", is here indeclinable. See In V, 2, 1.
10. **Kílómetra**, "kilometers". Genitive of measure. See S I, 4, 2, 1.
11. **Fjar-lægð** f.2, "away", *lit.* "far (away) lying".
12. **Heyrist**, "one hears". Middle voice, passive sense. See S VI, 7, 3.
13. **Sagt er eða leikið**, "is said or acted". Impersonal passive of **segja**, **leika**. Cp. S VI, 14, 6.
14. **Loft-net** n., "aerial", *lit.* "loft net", "air net".
15. **Og gefst það . . . vel**, "and it gives good results" or "which gives good results". In Icelandic **og það** is frequently used where English would have a relative "which". This means that in Icelandic the sentence will be co-ordinated, while in English it will be sub-ordinated. Note also the inverted word order: **gefst það** for livelier (or more rhythmical) style. Normal: **Og það gefst vel . . .**
16. **Þarf ekki annað en**, "need only to", *lit.* "need no more than". Usually **þurfa** takes the genitive. The exception here is probably due to the fact that **ekki annað** (acc.) **en** is a rather fixed phrase.
17. **Við-tæki** n., "receiver". See Lesson 7, § 18.
18. **Hvaða stöð, sem ég vil**, "any or whichever station (that) I want". In Icelandic the relative pronoun cannot be dropped as in English. Cp. S IV, 4.
Whoever, whichever, whatever are in Icelandic expressed by the interrogative (or indefinite) pronouns **hver**, "who, which", **hvor**, "which of two", and **hvað**, "what", as well as the adjective **hvaða**, "what", plus **sem**, "that", the relative pronoun.
19. **Útvarps-grammófónn** m.I, "radio gramophone, radiogram".
20. **Er . . . unnt** (p.p.n), "is . . . made possible, is . . . granted", really a past participle from the preterite present verb **unna**, "to grant", but here used simply as adjective.
21. **Hvað fram fer**, "what is going on". A verb-adverb combination **fara fram**, "to take place, go on".
22. **Af þessu tagi**, "in this respect". **Tagi** (or **tæi**) dat. occurs only in this idiom.
23. **Skyldi það koma fyrir=ef það skyldi koma fyrir**, "if that should happen". Imaginary condition. Cp. S VI, 9, 3, 2.
24. **Að verða um sel**, "to get the creeps". Compare: **Mér er ekki um sel**, "I do not like it a bit", "I am getting the creeps". If this phrase refers to any of the instances where seals (**sel**) figure in Icelandic folklore, especially ghost stories, the occasion has been quite forgotten.

2. HLUTI

ÉG HLUSTA Á ÚTVARPIÐ

1. Ég hef . . . átt bágt með, "I have . . . had trouble with". Perfect of eiga bágt með, "to have trouble with".
2. Ætli það sé, "I wonder whether that is". Ætli, 3rd person sing. (impersonal) present subjunctive, is used to introduce questions; it is followed by a subjunctive, here the present sé. Cp. S VI, 13, 10.
3. Hafði þér verið að reyna að ná í?, "Have you been trying to get?" Perfect of a durative action form. Cp. S VI, 4, 1.
4. Kaupmanna-höfn f.2, "Copenhagen", from gen.pl. of kaupmaður m.4, "chapman, merchant", plus "haven, harbour".
5. Mið-, lang-, stutt-bylgjur w.f.i.pl., stems of adjectives miður, "mid-, medium"; langur, "long"; stuttur, "short"; plus "waves".
6. Eigum við að reyna?, "Shall we try?" An affirmative answer would be: við skulum reyna, "let us try", a negative: við skulum ekki reyna, "let us not try". Við eigum að reyna would mean "we are to try" and við eigum ekki að reyna, "we are not to try". See S VI, 13, 2 and 6. Both Icelandic and English show peculiar overlapping and interchange of meaning in the auxiliary verbs. Cp. also the use of verða and þurfa, Lesson 41, II, § 2.
7. Þulurinn segir, að bráðum verði hljómleikar . . . og Finlandia . . . verði leikin, "The announcer says, that there will soon be a concert . . . and Finlandia . . . will be played". Indirect speech in að-clause with subjunctive after the present indicative segir. Direct speech: "Bráðum verða hljómleikar . . . og Finlandia . . . verður leikin" (indicative). See S VI, 9, 5, 1. Verði, "will be, will take place": verði leikin, "will be played"; future passive of vera leikin. Cp. S VI, 8, 5.
8. Heyrið þér að hljómsveitin er að stilla?, "Do you hear (that) the orchestra (is) tuning up?" The að-clause in § 7 above reports an act which will presumably take place in the immediate future, hence the subjunctive; but this að-clause reports an action actually going on, hence the indicative. See S VI, 9, 4, 1, and note 2.
9. Nú er byrjað, "now it has begun". Impersonal perfect of an intransitive verb of change. Cp. S VI, 3, 3, and S VI, 14, 6.
10. Að við skulum (present subjunctive) sitja hér, "that we are sitting here" or "that we should be sitting here". Subjunctive because of a supposition after "to think", "to imagine".
11. Mílna, "miles". Genitive of measure. Cp. S I, 4, 2, 1.
12. Segir, að . . . ætli, "says that . . . (she) is going to". Cp. § 7 above.

45. Æfing

1. HLUTI

SJÁVARÚTVEGUR, IÐNAÐUR, VERZLUN

1. Sjávar-útvegur m.3, "fisheries", from gen. of sjór (sjár) m.1, "sea", plus út-vegur m.3, lit. "way out" (cp. "ways and means") = "means of livelihood from (of) the sea".
2. Alda-mót n.pl., "turn of the century", gen.pl. of öld f.2, "century", plus "meeting" = "meeting of the centuries".
3. Landbúnaðar-land n. from gen. of land-búnaður m.3, "farming of the land, agriculture", plus "land". Búnaður m.3, is formed from the verb búa v.7, "live as a farmer, farm".
4. Stóðu að vísu á gömlum merg, lit. "stood, to be sure, on old marrow", i.e. "they had a firm footing in the past, were of long standing".
Preterite of standa:

ég stóð	við stóðum
þú stóðst	þið (þér) stóðuð
hann stóð	þeir stóðu
5. Vél-bátur m.1 from stem of vél f.1, "machine, motor", plus "boat".
6. Togara-útgærd f.2, from gen.pl. of togari w.m.1, "trawler", plus út-gærd f.2 from verb-adverb combination gera út, "to fit out (for fishing)", "fishing (outfit)".
7. Þær f.pl., "they", referring to fiskveiðar.
8. Uxu, "grew". 3rd person preterite pl. of vaxa:

ég óx	við uxum
þú óxt	þið (þér) uxuð
hann óx	þeir uxu

For the present of vaxa see Lesson 15, § 11. The verbs vaxa, vega, verða, vinna all lose their v before o, ó, u (also y when i-shifted from u and æ when i-shifted from ó).
9. Urðu, "became". Preterite of verða:

ég varð	við urðum
þú varðst	þið (þér) urðuð
hann varð	þeir urðu

For the present of verða, see Lesson 11, § 2.
10. Aðal-framleiðslu-grein f.1, from prefix aðal-, "chief"; grein f.1, "branch"; framleiðslu gen. of fram-leiðsla w.f.1, "pro-duction", from the verb fram-leiða w.v.2, "to pro-duce". Hence, "chief branch of production".
11. Stór-framleiðsla w.f.1, from stem of adjective stór, "big, large", plus "production".
12. Heims-markaður m.3, from gen. of heimur m.1, "world", plus "market".

13. **Hafa gjör-breytt**, "have completely changed". Perfect of **breyta** w.v.2 with the intensive prefix **gjör-**, "completely".
14. **Var . . . veiddur . . . og seldur**, "was . . . caught and sold". Preterite passive of **veiða** and **selja**.
15. **Mið-jarðar-hafs-lönd** n.pl., "Mediterranean countries", *lit.* "Mid-earth's-ocean's-lands".
16. **Er selst fryst** (n.), "which is sold frozen". **Selst** (like **veiðist**) is middle voice with a passive sense. Cp. S VI, 7, 3. **Er** refers to all the preceding names of fish of several genders, hence it is neuter as shown by the predicative adjective **fryst**.
17. **Eystra-salts-lönd** n.pl., "Baltic countries", *lit.* "Eastern Salt's-lands". **Salt** n. here has the sense of the "Salt sea".
18. **Hafa . . . verið byggðar**, "have . . . been built". Perfect passive of **byggja**. Cp. S VI, 8, 2.
19. **Síldar-, niðursuðu-verksmiðjur** w.f.i.pl., from gen. of **síld** f.2, "herring"; gen. of **niður-suða** w.f.i., "canning", from verb-adverb combination **sjóða niður**, "boil down", "can"; **verk-smiðja** w.f.i., *lit.* "work smithy, work shop", "factory".
20. **Lýsis-framleiðsla** w.f.i., from gen. of **lýsi** n., "fish liver oil" (usually "cod liver oil") plus "production".
21. **Hefur . . . selzt**, "has been sold". Perfect, middle voice, passive sense of **selja**.
22. **Hafa blómgaðt**, "have flourished". Perfect middle voice, intransitive sense of **blómgaðt**. See S VI, 7, 4.

2. HLUTI

SAMTAL VID FORSTJÓRANN

1. **For-stjóri** w.m.i., "director", "manager", from the prefix **for-** "fore-", plus **stjóri** w.m.i., "steerer", *nomen agentis* of verb **stýra** or **stjórn**. Cp. **bíl-stjóri**, **skip-stjóri**.
2. **Gæti ég fengið að tala**, "could I (get to) speak?" Preterite subjunctive in a polite question. See S VI, 9, 2, 2.
3. **Sem stendur**, "as it stands, for the time being, for the moment". **Sem**=conjunction of comparison.
4. **Þér heitið . . . ?**, "your name . . . ?". Affirmative sentence word order instead of question **hvað heitið þér?**, "what is your name?"
5. **Sælir**. Short for **komið þér sælir**.
6. **Eins og þér vitið, er ég=ég er, eins og þér vitið**, "as you know, I am". Inverted word order after the introductory clause of comparison. Cp. S VII, 3, 6.
7. **Útgerðar-maður** m.4, from gen. of **út-gerð** f.2, "out-fitting" (of boats), plus "man".

8. **Nú langar mig . . . til**, "now I should like". Inverted word order after adverb. See S VII, 4. **Mig langar**: impersonal verb with logical subject ("I") in accusative. See S VI, 14, 5, and S I, 2, 1, 3. **Langa til**, "long for", is a verb-adverb combination. Others: **spyrja um**, "ask about"; **koma út**, "get rid of, sell"; **gera með**, "do with"; **búast við**, "expect"; **komast að**, "get, to accomplish".
9. **Sölu-möguleiki** w.m.i., from gen. of **sala** w.f.i., "sale", plus "possibility".
10. **Fjörefna-verksmiðja** w.f.i., from gen.pl. of **fjör-efni** n., "vitamin", *lit.* "life-stuff", plus "work shop, factory".
11. **Landbúnaðar-vörur** w.f.i.pl., "agricultural produce", from "agriculture, rural or animal husbandry", plus "wares".
12. **Svo þyrfti ég**, "then I should need". Inverted word order after adverb; preterite subjunctive to express opinion. Cp. S VI, 9, 2, 2.
13. **Veiðar-færi** n.pl. from gen. of **veiði** f.i., "hunting, fishing", plus **færi** n., "tool".
14. **Auk þess hefði ég . . . viljað**, "in addition, I should have liked". Pluperfect subjunctive to express wish. See S VI, 1, 3, and S VI, 9, 2, 2, note 1.
15. **Hvar helzt mundi (vera) hægt**, "where it would most likely (be) possible". The infinitive **vera** is often omitted after **munu** and some other verbs. Cp. S VI, 11, 5-6.
16. **Ætli það verði ekki**, "I wonder whether it will not be". See S VI, 14, 10 note, and Lesson 44, II, § 2.

46. Æfing

1. HLUTI

LANDBÚNAÐUR

1. **Hefur verið**, "has been". Perfect, implying that it still is.
2. **Landnáms-tíð** f.2, "time of settlement", from gen. of **landnám** n., *lit.* "land taking", from **nema land**, "take land", plus "time".
3. **Sjálf-ala**, *lit.* "self-feeding", is an indeclinable adjective.
4. **Sauð-bú** n., from stem of **sauður** m.3, "sheep", plus **bú** n., "farm", "farming".
5. **Bjuggu**, "lived"; **höfðu**, "might have"; **var**, "were". Preterites. For preterite endings, see Lesson 27, Supplementary Notes. For present of **búa** see Lesson 14, § 9; for the preterite see Lesson 21, § 1.
6. **Út af fyrir sig**, *lit.* "isolated for themselves", "in isolation".
7. **Þetta**, "about". See **þessi** S IV, 3, and In VI, 3.
8. **100 . . . fjár=hundrað fjár**, "hundred (of) sheep". Genitive of measure. S I, 4, 2, 1.

9. **Æðar-varp** n., from gen. of **æður** f.3, "eider duck", plus **varp** n., "roost", from **verpa** v.3 (or w.v.2), "lay eggs".
10. **Undir-staða** w.f.1, "basis", from verb-adverb prep. combination **standa undir**, "stand under, support, be the basis of".
11. **Hefur . . . breytt; . . . hefur aukzt; . . . hefur sprottið upp og (hefur) gefzt vel; . . . hafa . . . leyst . . . af hólmi; . . . hefur verið aukin; . . . hefur farið í vöxt.** Perfects indicating changes, the results of which still remain.
12. **Mjólkur-framleiðsla**, w.f.1, from gen. of **mjólk** f.3, "milk", plus "production".
13. **Nær-sveit** f.2, "neighbourhood, vicinity", *lit.* "near-district".
14. **Hænsna**, **loð-dýra**, **svína-rækt** f.2, from gen.pl. of **hænsni** n., "chicken"; **loð-dýr** n., "fur(-bearing) animal"; **svín** n., "swine", "pig", plus "cultivation, raising".
15. **Leysa af hólmi**, *lit.* "release from the duty of a duel", hence "replace". In Old Iceland duels (**hólm-göngur** w.f.1.pl.) were fought on a small island (**hólmur** m.1) or a staked out field. The act was, therefore, called **að ganga á hólmi** "to go to the island".
16. **Gul-rót** f.3, "carrot", *lit.* "yellow root".

2. HLUTI

SAMTAL UM BÚSKAP

1. **Sæll vert þú**, *lit.* "be you happy". A little more familiar than **komdu sæll**. Likewise: **Hvar hefur þú alið manninn?** (approx. "Where have you been hiding yourself?") is slightly more familiar, even facetious, than the colourless: **Hvar hefur þú verið?** "Where have you been?"
Vert þú is imperative of **vera**. See In VII, 5, 3.
2. **Ég fór . . . varstu . . . fór . . . var . . . kvað** are preterites, for which see Lesson 27, Supplementary Notes.
3. **Kvað vera**, "is said to be". Impersonal 3rd person preterite of **kveða**, "say". It has to be translated by the passive "is said" in order to preserve its impersonality. Colloquially this **kvað** is sometimes weakened to **ku**: **þú ku (=kvað) vera . . .**, "you are said to be . . .".
4. **Hann býr . . . slær . . . rakar . . . á.** Presents of **búa**, **slá**, **raka**, **eiga**.
5. **Hann hefur sléttað, veitt . . . hefur notað.** Perfects of **slétta**, **veita**, **nota**.
6. **Dráttar-vél** f.1, "tractor", from gen. of **dráttur** m.3, "drawing, hauling", plus "machine".
7. **Jarða-bót** f.3, from gen.pl. of **jörð** f.2, "earth, ground, estate" plus **bót** f.3, "betterment, improvement".

8. **Kynbóta-gripir** m.2, from gen.pl. of **kyn-bót** f.3, *lit.* "kin-improvement", "improved breeding of", plus "domestic animals".
9. **Þér hefur . . . liðið**, "you have . . . felt". Perfect of the impersonal verb **liða** taking its logical subject (you) in dative. Cp.: **mér liður vel**, "I feel fine".
10. **Þú getur því nærri**, *lit.* "you can guess near to that", i.e. "you can imagine". The dative **því** is governed by the adverb **nærri**, not by the verb **getur**.
11. **Það spillti . . . ; við fórum . . . ; svo fengum við . . . og skutum . . . ;** preterites of **spilla**, **fara**, **fá**, **skjóta**.
12. **Ég held ég verði að fara**, "I think I must go". Short for **ég held, að ég verði að fara**, "I think that I must go". For a similar omission of **að** see Lesson 36, § 4, and cp. **að**-clauses S VI, 9, 4, 1. Whether the **að** is omitted or not, a subjunctive follows (**verði**).
13. **Þú gætir gert**, "you could do". Preterite subjunctive to express opinion. Cp. S VI, 9, 2, 2.

47. Æfing

1. HLUTI

ÍSLENSKIR HESTAR

1. **Er hægt að fara = má fara**, "(it) is possible to go". Impersonal verb constructions.
2. **Í bílum**; dative of rest; **austur í sveitir . . . austur á Síðu**; accusative of movement. Lesson 1, § 22 showed instances of the use of datives or accusatives with the prepositions **á**, **í**, the first (dative) in phrases of rest, the second (accusative) in phrases of movement or direction. The same simple distinction holds for the prepositions **undir**, "under"; **yfir**, "over"; but **eftir**, **fyrir**, **með**, **við**, though taking the same two cases, do not fall into that simple pattern of meaning. Study the accusative S I, 2, 3, 2, and the dative S I, 3, 3, 2.
3. **Austur, vestur, norður, suður**, "east . . . south". Cp. Lesson 24, § 5, and In IV, 3 notes 1-4.
4. **Að vestan . . . að austan**, "in the west . . . in the east". Usually, however, these terms mean: "from the west . . . from the east", and similarly **að norðan**, **að sunnan**, "from the north, from the south".
5. **Fljóts-dals-hérað** n., *lit.* "Fleet's Dale's District". **Fljóts-hverfi** n., *lit.* "Fleet's Neighbourhood".
6. **Ó-fær** adj., "impassable", with dative. Cp. S I, 3, 2, 1.
7. **Bif-reið** f.2 (or 1) from stem of **bifa** w.v.4, "move", plus "chariot". The word is less common than **bíll** m.1, "automobile, car", and has a literary flavour; but see **bífreiðastöð** f.1, "bus station, taxi-cab station", in Lesson 26.

8. **Jökul-vatn** n. from stem of **jökull** m.I, "glacier", plus "water, river".
9. **Arnar verða ekki farnar**, "the rivers cannot be crossed". Passive future with **verða**, see S VI, 8, 5.
10. **Vatna-, reið-, áburðar-, dráttar-hestar** m.I.pl., "river-, riding-, carrying-, hauling-horses", from **vatna**, gen.pl. of **vatn** n., "river"; **reið-** stem of **reið** f.2, "riding"; **áburðar**, gen. of **áburður**, see § 12 below; **dráttar**, gen. of **dráttur** m.3, "hauling, pulling".
11. **Tölt-hestur** m.I, "a horse specializing in or knowing tölt (jog-trotting)". Similarly **brokk-hestur**, **stökk-hestur**, **skeið-hestur**, but from **valhopp** no such compound is formed.
12. **Áburðar-jálkur** m.I, from gen. of **áburður** m.3, formed from the verb-adverb compound **bera á**, "carry on (sc. horseback)", plus **jálkur** m.I, "a hack, worthless horse".
13. **Gráni** w.m.I, "the Grey one"; **Bleikur** m.I, "the Dun one"; **Jarpur** m.I, "Brown or Bay"; **Brúnn** m.I, "Black"; **Rauður** m.I, "Roan, Ruddy"; **Skjóni** w.m.I, "Piebald".
14. **Grána** w.f.I, "the Grey mare"; **Bleik** f.I, "Dunnie"; **Irpa** w.f.I, "Brownie"; **Brúnka** w.f.I, "Blackie"; **Rauðka** w.f.I, "Roanie"; **Skjóna** w.f.I, "the Piebald mare". The weak m.I and f.I are formations identical with the pet names of people, like **Nonni**, w.m.I, from **Jón**; **Sigga** w.f.I, from **Sigríður**.

2. HLUTI

AÐ LEGGJA AF STAÐ

1. **Er ekki farið að sækja?**, "has not someone gone to fetch (or started to fetch)?" Impersonal perfect with **vera** of **fara**, an intransitive verb of motion, which, in turn, may (or may not) here indicate beginning action of **sækja**. See S VI, 3, S VI, 5, and S VI, 14, 6.
2. **Strákur** m.I, "boy", is slightly less polite than **drengur**, somewhat like "urchin" in English. Similarly **meri** w.f.I, "mare", is less polite than **hryssa** w.f.I; **jálkur** m.I and **klár** m.I less polite than **hestur** m.I, "horse". Ladies would be liable to use the more polite form.
3. **Svo teyrum við**, "then we shall lead". Present with future sense; inverted word order because of adverb.
4. **Sinn hestinn hvor**, "each his own horse". See **sinn** S IV, 2, 4, and **hvor** S IV, 6, 12.
5. **Skjóna** (acc.) **munar ekki um**, "Piebald is none the worse for". Impersonal verb with logical subject in accusative. S I, 2, 1, 3. **Muna um** means "to make a noticeable difference" usually for

- the worse. It is a verb-adverb combination. Others: **halda á**, "carry"; **leggja á**, "saddle"; **gá að**, "watch out for, take care" (= **gæta að**); **herða á**, "tighten".
6. **Hver kemur . . . ríðandi?**, "who comes (is coming) . . . riding?" After verbs of motion Icelandic, like English, adds a verb in the present participle to indicate the mode of the motion.
 7. **Þá er best**, "it is best, then". Impersonal verb with **það** dropped after the adverb **þá**. Cp. Lesson 7, § 7.
 8. **Þið leggið**, "(you) saddle". Study the alternating indicatives (for imperatives) and true imperatives in the following: **gáið að** imperative, **þið leggið** indicative, **gætið að** imperative, **gírdið** **þið** imperative, **þið leggið** indicative, **gleymið** **þið** imperative, **réttu mér** imperative.
 9. **Þann gráa**, "the grey one". A weak adjective preceded by **sá** and used as a noun. Likewise **þann skjóttá**. See S III, 3.
 10. **Með nýja** (weak) **höfuðleðri-nu . . . brugðnu** (weak) **taumu-num**, "with the new headpiece . . . and the braided reins". Weak adjectives with nouns followed by the definite article. See S II, 2, 2.
 11. **Höfuð-leður** n., "headpiece", *lit.* "head leather".
 12. **Látúns-stöng** f.3 from gen. of **látún** n., "brass (latten)", plus **stöng** f.3 (or 2), "rod, branch".
 13. **Mót-tak** n., "straps", formed from verb-adverb combination **taka (á) móti**, "to meet, to receive". The strap is designed to meet (**taka á móti**) the **gjörð**, "girth".
 14. **Hnakkinn hans Jóns á hana Rauðku**, "Jón's saddle on Rauðka". For the use of the definite article in **hnakk-inn** see Lesson 3, § 1, and S II, 2. For the use of the pronoun in **hann Jón**, **hún Rauðka**, see S IV, 1, 4, (a).
 15. **Járn-ístað** n. from stem of **járn** n., "iron", plus **í-stað** n. from verb-adverb combination **standa í**, "stand (step) in", hence "iron stirrup".

48. Æfing

1. HLUTI

ÍSLENZKAR FORNBÓKMENNTIR

1. **Forn-bók-menntir** f.2,pl., *lit.* "old (ancient) book culture", i.e. "ancient literature".
2. **Mundu gera sér í hugarlund**, "would imagine". Past future (first conditional) subjunctive of **gera**. See S VI, 1, 3; S VI, 9, 2, 2, cp. note 2.
3. **Hugar-lund** f.2, from gen. of **hugur** m.3, "mind", plus **lund** f.2, "temperament", the whole="imagination".
4. **Hefjast**, "begins". Cp. Lesson 38, § 14.
5. **Til vorra daga**, "to our days", "to the present time". For **vorra**, see Lesson 3, § 1, and In VI, 2.

6. **Er settust að**, "who settled". Preterite of middle voice verb-adverb combination **setjast að**, "settle". Note also **hafa með sér**, "take along".
7. **Höfðu . . . lifðu . . . juku**. Preterites of **hafa** w.v. 3, **lifa** w.v.3 and **auka** v.7.
Preterite of **auka**:
- | | |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| ég jók , I increased, etc. | við jukum , we increased, etc. |
| þú jókst | þið (þér) jukúð |
| hann jók | þeir juku |
8. **Út þangað**, "out there". See In IV, note 2.
9. **Goða-** gen.pl. of **goð** n., "heathen god". **Hetju-** gen. of **hetja** w.f.1, "hero".
10. **Þau voru fest**, "they were fastened, fixed". Preterite passive of **fasta**.
11. **Hafa verið kölluð**, "have been called". Perfect passive of **kalla**.
12. **En bókin . . . Edda**, "and the book . . . Edda". To Icelanders **en** always means "but", always pointing a contrast between the preceding and the following. But to English speakers this contrast is not always strong enough or evident enough, and if so, they translate the **en**, "and". So here. Cp. S VIII, 2 note.
13. **Eddu-kvæði** n.pl., gen. of **Edda** w.f.1, plus "poems".
14. **Sæmundar Edda**, "The Edda of Sæmundur". **Sæmundur Sigfússon hinn fróði** (the learned) (1056-1133) was a chieftain, priest, and scholar, one of the earliest Scandinavians to study in Paris. He was mistakenly thought to have made the collection of the Eddic poems, though that was not done until after the middle of the thirteenth century. Later he was reputed to have been a great magician, taught in the Black School by the devil himself. The tale told about him in Lesson 50 is based on that belief.
15. **Íslendingar hinir fornu**, "the ancient Icelanders". The use of **hinir** and the appositional placing of the adjective makes for literary style.
16. **Lof-kvæði** n. from stem of **lof** n., "praise", plus "poem".
17. **Drótt-kvæði** n. from stem of **drótt** f.2, "followers of a leader" (**dróttinn**, now also **drottinn**, "The Lord", "God"), "retainers, courtiers". **Dróttkvæði**, "court poetry", "scaldic poetry".
18. **Sagna-** is gen.pl. of **saga** w.f.1, "saga, history".
19. **Noregs-, Orkneyja-, Dana-** are gen. sing. of **Noregur** m.1; gen.pl. of **Orkneyjar** f.1, "the Orkney Islands"; gen.pl. of **Danir** m.3, "Danes".
20. **Frægast fornskálda** (gen.pl. of **skáld** n., "poet"), "most famous of the old poets". There are three ways of expressing this:
- | | |
|---|----------------------|
| frægast fornskáld (adj. + noun) | } "most famous poet" |
| frægast fornskálda (adj. + gen.pl.) | |
| frægast af fornskáldum (adj. + prep. phrase) | |

The last one corresponds exactly to the English use of the prepositional phrase, which, of course, also translates the genitive plural construction. The following **frægastur sagnaritari**, "most famous historian (or saga writer)" corresponds to **frægast fornskáld**.

21. **Snorri Sturluson** (1178-1241), chieftain, poet, and historian, the greatest saga-writer of his time. His textbook of poetics was called **Edda** w.f.1, a name of disputed origin, and meaning. Some believe it means poetics (from **óður**, "poetry"), others "the book of Oddi", **Sæmundur fróði's** residence, where Snorri later grew up and got much of his education. It also means "grandmother".
22. **Hann reit**, "he wrote". Preterite of **rita** v.1. The use of the strong verb **rita**, **reit**, **ritum**, **ritinn** is literary; colloquially the verb is w.v.4: **rita**, **-aði**, **-að(ur)**, and it is from this verb that the following: **er ritað** **hafa**, perfect, and **eru . . . ritaðar**, passive, are derived.
23. **Egla**, **Laxdæla**, **Grettla**, **Njála**, **Hrafnkatla** all w.f.1 pet or short names for the sagas: **Egils saga Skallagrímssonar**, **Laxdæla saga** (the saga of the **Laxdælir** or inhabitants of **Laxárdalur**), **Grettis saga Ásmundssonar**, **Njáls saga Þorgeirssonar**, or **Brennu-Njáls saga** (hence in one English translation it is known as *The Story of Burnt Njal*) and **Hrafnkels saga Freygoða**.

2. HLUTI

NÝJAR ÍSLENZKAR BÓKMENNTIR

1. **Siða-skipti** n.pl. from gen.pl. of **siður** m.3, "custom, religion, faith", plus **skipti** n., "shift, change". "Shift of faith", i.e. "the Reformation".
2. **Hófst**, "began". Preterite. All the verbs of this Lesson are in the preterite. See Lesson 27, Supplementary Notes.
3. **Handar-jaðar**, m.1 from gen. of **hönd** f.3, "hand", plus **jaðar** m.1, "edge". **Undir handarjaðri**, "under the protecting (edge of the) hand of someone".
4. **Guðs-orða-bækur** f.3.pl., "devotional books", lit. "God's Words' books".
5. **Voru Passíusálmar**, "were the Passíusálmar". The verb agrees in number with the following plural rather than with the preceding **bezt verk** n. sing. See S V, 4, 3, and 6.
6. **Hallgrímur Pétursson** (1614-1674), poet and parson, greatest and most popular religious poet after the Reformation.
7. **Skrifaðar sögur og rímur**, "handwritten sagas and rímur". Like the Irish the Icelanders circulated books in MSS well into the 19th century, and even today many of these MSS remain unpublished. Though originally based on ballad form, the **rímur** were really very different from the ballads; they were especially much more elaborate metrically. They were used to tell long adventure and romantic

stories in verse, in that respect similar to the English metrical romances.

8. **Á 17. öld**, "in the 17th century". The humanist and renaissance scholars of Scandinavia, prodded by their governments, were avid collectors of the Sagas—most of which are now in the Arnemagnæan Collection in the University Library in Copenhagen; others are in Swedish and English collections.
9. **Bjarni Thorarensen** (1786-1841), governor and poet, the first and most profound of the romantic poets.
10. **Jónas Hallgrímsson** (1807-1845), naturalist and poet; the greatest master of the limpid form among the romanticists.
11. **Grimur Thomsen** (1820-1896), diplomat, farmer and poet; greatest exponent of the Old Icelandic heroic spirit among the romanticists.
12. **Benedikt Gröndal** (1826-1907), scholar and poet; most versatile of the romantic poets, fantastic and humorous.
13. **Matthías Jochumsson** (1835-1920), parson and poet, greatest of his time, versatile and profound.
14. **Jón Thoroddsen** (1819-1868), first modern novelist of Iceland, inspired by Sir Walter Scott.
15. **Raunsæis-maður** m.4, "realist", from gen. of **raun-sæi** n., "realism" from **raun** f., "experience, reality", plus **sæi** n., "insight, seeing". "Seeing reality" = "realism", plus "man".
16. **Gestur Pálsson** (1852-1891), first realist novelist.
17. **Einar H(jörleifsson) Kvaran** (1859-1938), realist and spiritualistic novelist, influential in his day.
18. **Þorsteinn Erlingsson** (1858-1914), radical realist, poet, great master of form.
19. **Stephan G. Stephansson** (1853-1927), pioneer settler in U.S.A. and Canada, farmer and poet.
20. **Hugsæis-stefna** w.f.1, "neo-romanticism", from gen. of **hugsæi** n., "mind-insight", "introspection", what you see by looking inward rather than to the outer world. **Stefna** w.f.1, "direction, current of thought", "movement".
21. **Einar Benediktsson** (1864-1940), a great neo-romantic poet, master of ornate form, cosmologic philosophy.
22. **Jóhann Sigurjónsson** (1880-1919), chief dramatist of the neo-romantic movement.

49. Æfing

1. HLUTI

ÍSLENSKAR ÞJÓÐSÖGUR

ÝSA VAR ÞAÐ, HEILLIN!

1. **Ýsa var það**, lit. "haddock it was". This is lively form, caused by the inversion: **það var ýsa** would be the natural word order. See S VII, 3, 2.

2. **Einu sinni** . . . is the time-honoured beginning of folk tales or fairy tales, corresponding to the English: "Once upon a time . . ."
3. **Mættust**, "met (each other)". Preterite middle voice in a reciprocal sense. See S VI, 7, 2. The preterite is the usual narrative preterite (used in telling a story); it is continued below in such preterites as **áttu heima**, "lived"; **þurftu**, "needed"; **sáu**, "saw"; **gátu**, "could"; **tóku upp**, "took out"; **fóru**, "went"; and **bar**, lit. "it was carried". Cp. Lesson 27, §3.
4. **Hvor frá annari**, "each from the other". See S VI, 6, 12.
5. **Að setjast niður**, "to sit down". See Lesson 10, § 9.
6. **Þær sáu, að þær gátu**, "they saw that they could". Preterite indicative (**gátu**) in **að**-clause (after **sáu**) implying certainty. See S VI, 9, 4, note 2.
7. **Þeim bar . . . margt á góma**. **Þeim** is possessive dative ("on their palates"). Cp. S I, 3, 4, and I, 4, 5; **bar** impersonal verb with **margt** as an object: "many things were carried (or drifted) to their palates", i.e. "they spoke of many things".
8. **Bar**, preterite but **segir**, **spyr**, **man**, present. This present alternating freely with the narrative preterite is the so-called historic present, used in vivid narrative. Cp. S VI, 2, 1, (c). At the end of this paragraph **fer hún** is historical present followed by the preterites **mundi** and **átti**.
9. **Segir . . . að það hafi . . . rekið**, "says . . . that it has drifted ashore". Indirect speech in **að**-clause with subjunctive (after **segja**). Direct speech: "**það rak**" preterite, represented by a perfect subjunctive in the indirect speech. If the preterite of **segja** had been used the phrase would have run: **sagði, að það hefði rekið**, "said . . . that it had drifted ashore", with past perfect subjunctive in the **að**-clause. See VI, 9, 5, 1.
Likewise: **hin spyr, hvaða fiskur það hafi verið** (direct speech: "**hvaða fiskur var það?**") or, with preterite of **spyrja**: **spurði, hvaða fiskur það hefði verið**.
10. **Ekki vænti ég** (present), **að það hafi . . . verið**, "I don't suppose that it was (or could have been)". Perfect subjunctive in **að**-clause.
11. **Það skyldi . . . hafa verið**, "It would . . . have been". Preterite subjunctive of **skulu** to express dubious potentiality plus perfect infinitive of **vera**. See S VI, 9, 2, 2.
12. **Mar-hnútur** m.1, "sea-scorpion", from stem of **mar** m.2, "sea", plus **hnútur** m.1, "knot", so called from its knotty shape.
13. **Vertu**. Imperative of **vera** = **ver þú**; the literal meaning of the whole phrase is "be in eternal grace".
14. **Það hefur þó víst ekki verið . . . ?** "It would not have been . . . would it?" Perfect of **vera**.
15. **Það mun . . . ekki hafa verið?**, "I suppose it was not . . . was it?" Perfect future (*futurum exactum*) of **vera**.

In the questions §§ 10-15 a strong element of doubt is always expressed, first (§ 10) with *vænti ég*, "I suppose"; then (§ 11) with the preterite subjunctive of *skulu* (*skyldi þó*); then (§ 14) with the adverbs *þó víst*, "surely"; and finally (§ 15) with the future auxiliary *munu*, which almost always has a connotation of doubt in it.

16. *Sagði . . . ; hnippi í . . . ; var með . . . ; fór . . . ; sálaðist hún . . .* Narrative preterites as in the beginning of the story.
17. *Sálaðist*, "died". Preterite middle voice verb with intransitive meaning. S VI, 7, 4.
18. *Að vörmu sporí*, *lit.* "while the footprint was still warm", "while the trail was still hot", i.e. "right away".

2. HLUTI

KIRKJUSMIÐURINN Á REYNI

1. *Bjó*, "there lived", preterite of *búa*. This tale is consistently told in the narrative preterite without any switch to the historical present—with the exception of the last perfect *hefur ekki sézt*, "has not been seen", which, of course, refers to the narrator's present time. Cp. S VI, 2, 3.
2. *Átti hann að byggja . . .*, "he was to build . . ."; *var komið að slætti*, "the haymaking season had almost arrived". In these cases the verb is put first (instead of the normal *hann átti . . .* etc.) to make the narrative vivid or dramatic. Likewise, later on: *skyldi bóndi . . . ; tók aðkomumaðurinn . . . ; skipti hann sér . . . ; tók bóndi . . .*; etc. This corresponds to the dramatic English "says he".
3. *Átti hann að*, "he was to". See S VI, 13, 2.
4. *Timbur-aðdrættir* m.3.pl., from stem of *timbur* n., "timber", plus *að-drættir* from verb-adverb combination *draga að*, "haul to, transport to".
5. *Var komið að*, "it had advanced to, . . . was at hand". Impersonal perfect of a verb of motion. See VI, 14, 6.
6. *Ugga að sér, að . . . yrði*, "fear, that . . . could not" or "doubt, whether . . . could".
7. *Að kirkjunni yrði komið upp*, "whether the church could be built". Preterite passive subjunctive with *verða* of *koma upp* which takes dative object (*kirkjunni*). See S VI, 8, 5, and S VI, 9, 4, 1.
8. *Bóndi*, "the farmer". Note the omission of the article, cp. S II, 5.
9. *Skyldi bóndi segja . . .*, "the farmer was to tell . . ."; *skyldi bóndi láta*, "the farmer was to deliver". This is really an indirect

report of the builder's words: *sagði, að bóndi skyldi segja* would be the usual indirect speech form (cp. S VI, 9, 5, 1). Hence also preterite subjunctive *skyldi* is used after the preterite in the preceding sentence. For *skulu* see S VI, 13, 6.

10. *Áður en . . . væri lokið*, "before . . . was finished". Preterite passive subjunctive of *ljúka* with a dative object. The subjunctive is due to the fact that the whole proposition of the builder is theoretical, not real.
11. *Skyldi bóndi segja honum nafn hans . . . en . . . láta af hendi við hann einkason sinn*. "The farmer was to tell him (i.e. the builder) his name, otherwise give him his (i.e. the farmer's) only son". Because *bóndi* is the subject, *sinn*, "his", is used after *einkason*, but *hans*, "his", after *nafn*. If the stranger had been the subject, the sentence would have run: *maðurinn sagði bónda, að segja sér nafn sitt . . . en . . . láta af hendi við sig einkason hans*. See S IV, 2, especially 3.
12. *Aðkomu-maður* m.4, "stranger", from gen. of *að-koma* w.f.1, "arrival, advent", from verb-adverb combination *koma að*, "to arrive".
13. *Engu nema smíðum*, "nothing except the building". *Nema* is a conjunction, not a preposition.
14. *Vinnast*, "get done". Middle voice with passive or intransitive meaning. See S VI, 7, 3-4.
15. *Henni mundi (verða) lokið*, "it would (be) finished". Passive future of *ljúka* with dative object. The infinitive *verða* is here dropped after *mundi* as after some other auxiliary verbs. See S VI, 11, 5-6, especially note 1.
16. *Ógleðjast*, "get worried". Intransitive middle voice. Cp. § 14 above.
17. *Var . . . full-smíðuð*, "was . . . fully built". Preterite passive of *smíða*.
18. *Leggjast fyrir*, "lie down" (= *leggja sig fyrir*, "lay oneself down"). Middle voice in a reflexive sense. See S VI, 7, 1.
19. *Kvæði*, "sang". Preterite subjunctive, expressing the supposition in the *sem* ("as if") clause. See VI, 9, 4, 7.
20. *Hann Finnur*, "our Finnur, the Finnur we all know". Here *hann* is used rather like a definite article. See S IV, 1, 4.
21. *Hressast*, "get well, cheer up". Middle voice with an intransitive meaning. See S VI, 7, 4.
22. *Felldi . . . niður*, "dropped". Verb-adverb combination. Others in this Lesson: *ugga að sér*, "fear"; *koma upp*, "get built"; *skipta sér af*, "meddle with"; *gera að*, "help"; *leggjast fyrir*, "lie down"; *verða bilt*, "get scared".

50. Æfing

1. HLUTI

HEYHIRÐINGIN

1. Hey-hirðing f.1, from stem of hey n., "hay", plus "ingathering".
2. Sæmundur fróði, see Lesson 48, I, § 14.
3. Átti . . . undir, "had out in the open". Verb-adverb prep. combination. Others in this lesson: líta út, "look out"; ná saman, "get together"; taka á móti, "receive"; bera heim, "carry, haul the hay home"; reka undir, "put, push under"; renna undir, "run under"; hlaða úr, "stack (the hay)".
4. Einu sinni átti . . . leit út: narrative preterites; hann biður historical present. The remainder of the story shows a motley picture of alternating narrative preterites and historical presents. Watch out for them.
5. Biður . . . heimafólk sitt (acc.) að reyna, "asks . . . his people to try". Accusative with infinitive after biðja, as in English. See S VI, 11, 4.
6. Oddi w.m.1, "tongue of land". A parsonage and the home of Sæmundur fróði and his powerful family.
7. Hún segist skulu reyna það=hún segir sig (acc.) skulu (inf.) reyna það, lit. "she says herself intend to try it", i.e. "she says she will try it". This accusative with infinitive construction agrees in form with the indirect speech of type 2 (S VI, 9, 5, 2), unless there is an adjective agreeing with the subject. In a true accusative with infinitive that adjective will agree with the accusative subject:
Hún segir sig vera veik. (acc.), She declares herself to be sick, but in indirect speech of type 2 it agrees with the nominative:
Hún segist vera veik (nom.), She says she is sick.
See S VI, 9, 5, 2, note 1.
8. Hrífu-skafis-endi w.m.1, from gen. of hrífa w.f.1, "a rake"; gen. of skaf n., "handle", plus "end".
9. Hún var vön, "she used to". Habitual preterite.
10. Segir hún . . . , að hann skuli vera . . . því . . . verði . . . Indirect speech (of type 1 S VI, 9, 5, 1) with present subjunctive (skuli . . . verði) after the present segir. Direct speech would be: "Vertu í garðinum . . . því . . . verða . . ." Skuli vera is future subjunctive (cp. S VI, 2, 5 note); verði is present with future meaning.
11. Prestur segist skuli fylgja. This construction is identical in form and meaning with § 7 above, except that the infinitive form skulu is here replaced by the present subjunctive skuli. For this variation, see S VI, 11, 1.
12. Segist skuli . . . enda muni. Indirect speech of type 2 and 1. In type 1 the reporter and the subject of the verb (in the quoted

speech) are different persons (muni is impersonal), in type 2 the reporter and the subject of the indirect speech are the same person.

13. Prestur . . . kerling, "the priest . . . the old woman". Throughout this story prestur is without the definite article, although he is the well known Sæmundur fróði. When the old woman is introduced she is called kerling ein, "a certain old woman", but after that she is simply kerling, without the definite article.
14. Áhrins-orð n.pl. (also pronounced áhrinsorð) from gen. of á-hrin n. formed from verb-adverb hrína á, "to hit, to take effect", said about magic spells. The kerling was obviously a witch.
15. Segir . . . , að nú sé þörf að duga að hlaða úr. Indirect speech type 1. See S VI, 9, 5, 1.
16. Að skömmum tíma liðnum, "a short time having passed, after a short while". Cp. að vörmu spori, Lesson 49, I, § 18.

2. HLUTI

NÁTTTRÖLLIÐ

1. Nátt-tröll n. from stem of nátt/nótt f.3, "night", plus tröll n., "troll, giant, ogre". In Iceland there are apparently supposed to be two kinds of trolls, the ordinary ones (tröll) and the night-trolls. Both live in mountain caves and ravines, but the latter can only travel by night, and if overtaken by the dawning day, they turn into stone. The Icelandic volcanic landscape is dotted with evidence of such casualties in the troll world, and one such is dramatically depicted by the sculptor Einar Jónsson (*Dawn*).
2. Það var, "it was". Narrative preterite. Likewise the other verbs, except býðst . . . til, "offers", and er komið, "someone comes", marking the two vivid highlights of the story, with their historical presents.
3. Var við, "attended". Verb-adverb combination. Others: verða til, "volunteer"; vera heima, "stay at home"; bjóðast til, "offer"; fara burtu, "go away"; sitja undir, "have on one's lap".
4. Því fegnir, "glad at that". The adjective feginn takes a causal dative. See S I, 3, 2, 2.
5. Bað-stofa w.f.1, lit. "bath house" or "bath room". Actually, the sitting and living room in an Icelandic farmstead. For an interior, see *Icelandic* p. 238. In old Icelandic farmsteads the living room was a big hall (skáli w.m.1) and the baðstofa a bath house of the Finnish type where the people enjoyed steam baths. But when Iceland was denuded of forests, such luxuries had to be given up and people apparently moved from the spacious but cold skáli into the narrower but more easily heated quarters of the baðstofa.

6. **Er komið**, "someone comes". Impersonal verb of motion, see S VI, 3, and S VI, 14, 6.
7. In the poem note the interchange between the giant's present tense (**þykir mér**) and the girl's perfect tense (**hefur . . . sópað**, etc.).
8. **Kári** w.m.1, a personal name; here the name of the troll.
9. The poem is cast in simple ballad form with alternating refrains:

Giant: **snör mín en snarpa, og dillidó**

Girl: **ári minn, Kári, og korriró**

Both **dillidó** (= English ballad *dildo*) and **korriró** are probably baby talk (in a nursery rhyme), the latter for **kúr í ró** or **kúrðu í ró** (from **kúra** w.v.2), "sleep in peace". **Dillidó** makes no sense, but an understandable variant is **Dillir dó**, "Dillir died". Another, perhaps more plausible explanation would be to connect **dilli-** with the verb **dilla** w.v.4, which means "to fondle and rock a baby (**barni**) in one's arms". Compare also refrains like "hey dilly down dilly" and "daffy down dilly" and even "hey diddle diddle".

10. One of the most important formal characteristics of Icelandic poetry is the structural use of alliteration. It is an ancient trait which also marks Old English (= Anglo-Saxon) poetry and survived in England down to 1400. Alliteration has sometimes been defined as initial rhyme; it means that consonants will alliterate with themselves as well as the consonant combinations **sp**, **st**, **sk**, but any vowel will alliterate with any other vowel. Alliteration can only fall on stressed syllables, and it is used to tie two lines together structurally (quite similar to end rhyme). But in any two lines tied by alliteration the usual pattern is: *two* alliterations in the first line and *one* on the first stressed syllable in the second line. The two alliterations of the first line are called **stuðlar** (from **stuðull** m.1, "prop, stave") the one alliteration of the second line **höfuð-stafur** m.2, "head stave". These names were given by Snorri Sturluson, who was the first to analyse this kind of verse in his *Edda*. The ballad form, being free and simple, rarely observes the alliterative rules strictly, yet one of the preceding stanzas is perfectly regular

Aldrei hefur það illt séð,

ári minn, Kári, og korriró.

Otherwise, there are alliterations within one line but never more than two of them (here: **Kári . . . korriró**).

ENGLISH-ICELANDIC ALPHABETICAL VOCABULARY

ENGLISH-ICELANDIC ALPHABETICAL VOCABULARY

A

a, an, indef. art. not translated in Icelandic
 twice a day, tvisvar á dag
 aback, be taken, verða bilt við
 able, duglegur, -leg, -legt
 be able to, geta, get, gat, gátum, getað (v.5)
 about, (adv.) svo sem; (prep.) um; um það bil
 about 100-200 sheep, þetta 100-200 fjár
 above, uppi
 abroad, erlendis
 accident, slys, -s, - (n.)
 without accident, slysalaust
 acclaim, frægð, -ar (f.2); orðstír, -s (m.)
 accompany, fylgja, fylgdi, fylgður (fylgt) (w.v.2)
 according to, að (with dat.); eftir (with dat.) samkvæmt (with dat.)
 account, reikningur, -ings, -ingar (m.1)
 on account of, sökum (with gen.)
 accustomed, vanur, vön, vant
 accustom, venja, vandi, vaninn (-ið) (w.v.1)
 be accustomed to, eiga að venjast
 acknowledge, viðurkenna, -kenndi, -kenndur (-kennt) (w.v.2)
 acquaintance, kunningi, -ja, -jar (w.m.1)
 an acquaintance of mine, kunningi minn
 across, um kring; yfir (with acc.)
 across the toes, í tåna
 act (a play), leika, leik, lék, lékum, leikinn (-ið) (v.7)
 add, bæta, bætti, bætt(ur) (w.v.2); bæta við
 add insult to injury, bæta gráu (ofan) á svart
 addition, samlagning, -ar (f.1); viðbót, -ar, -bætur (f.3)
 in addition, í viðbót; svo
 in addition to, auk (with gen.)
 address, heimilisfang, -s, -föng (n.); utanáskrift, -ar, -ir (f.2)
 permanent address, fast heimilisfang
 address (a letter), skrifa utan á bréf
 adieu, kveðja, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
 adjoining, áfastur við, -föst, -fast
 advance (in), fyrirfram
 advanced (of time), framorðið (adv.)
 advice, ráð, -s, - (n.)
 advise, ráðleggja, -lagði, -lagður (-lagt) (w.v.1) (with dat.)
 aerial, loftnet, -s, - (n.)
 aeroplane, flugvél, -ar, -ar (f.1)

afraid, hræddur, hrædd, hrætt
 afraid of, hræddur um
 afraid that, hræddur um að
 after (adv.), síðan
 after (prep.), á eftir; eftir (with acc. and dat.)
 after a short while, að skömmum tíma liðnum
 after a while, eftir nokkra stund
 after the meal, eftir matinn
 afternoon, eftirmiðdagur, -s, -ar (m.1); miðaftan, -s, - (n.)
 afternoon coffee, miðaftanskaffi; síðdegiskaffi, -s, - (n.)
 in the afternoon, síðdegis
 afterwards, á eftir
 again, aftur
 against, á móti (with dat.); móti (with dat.); við (with acc. and dat.)
 age, öld, aldar, aldir (f.2); aldur, -urs, -rar (m.1)
 agent, afgreiðslumaður, -manns, -menn (m.4)
 ago, fyrir
 three years ago, fyrir þremur árum
 agriculture, landbúnaður, -aðar (m.3)
 ahead, fram undan
 aid, aðstoð, -ar, -ir (f.2)
 air, loft, -s, - (n.)
 in the open air, undir beru lofti
 airfield, flugvöllur, -vallar, -vellir (m.3)
 air-hostess, flugfreyja, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
 airline, flugfélag, -lags, -lög (n.)
 airmail, loftpóstur, -s, -ar (m.1)
 airplane, flugvél, -ar, -ar (f.1)
 airport, flugvöllur, -vallar, -vellir (m.3)
 airport building, flugstöðvarhús, -s, - (n.)
 airport terminal, flugstöðvarhús, -s, - (n.)
 air-transportation company, flugfélag, -lags, -lög (n.)
 airways-company, flugfélag, -lags, -lög (n.)
 alarm clock, vekjarklukkan, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
 alive, á lífi
 all, allur; öll, allt
 all night long, alla nóttina
 all right, gott; jája
 all sorts of, alls konar (adv.)
 it's all right, ég læt það vera
 allow, láta, læt, lét, létum, látinn (-ið) (v.7); leyfa, leyfði, leyfður (leyft) (w.v.2) (with dat.)
 almost, mestallt; nálega; því nær; nærri; næstum
 almost always, oftast
 almost at once, rétt strax

alone, fyrir sig; út af fyrir sig
 along, af stað
 already, þegar
 also, einnig; líka
 not only . . . but also, ekki einungis . . . heldur líka; ekki aðeins . . . heldur einnig
 altar, altari, -s, - (n.)
 alternately, á víxl
 alternate with, skiptast á við
 although, þótt (=þó að), þó að (with subj.)
 altitude, hæð, -ar, -ir (f.2)
 from a great altitude, úr mikilli hæð
 altogether, alls
 always, alltaf
 ambling, skeið, -s, - (n.)
 amenities, þægindi (n.pl.)
 American, amerískur, -ísk, -ískt
 among, meðal (with gen.)
 ample, rúmur, rúm, rúmt
 anæsthetic, deyfilyf, -s, - (n.)
 apply local anæsthetic, deyfa, deyfði, deyfður (deyft) (w.v.2)
 ancient, forn, forn, fornt
 and, og; en
 animal, dýr, -s, - (n.)
 animal feed, gjóf, gjafar, gjafir (f.2), (gripa) fóður, -s, - (n.)
 domestic animal, gripur, -s, -ir (m.2)
 domestic animal of improved breed, kynbótagripur, -s, -ir (m.2)
 furbearing animal, löddýr, -s, - (n.)
 announcer, þulur, þular, þulir (m.3)
 another, annar, önnur, annað
 answer, (noun) svar, svars, svör (n.); (verb) svara, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)
 it would be difficult for me to answer, þá yrði ég í vandræðum með svarið
 any, einhver, einhver, eitthvert, eitt-hvað
 any station, I want, hvaða stöð, sem ég vil
 anyone, einhver, einhver, eitthvert, eitthvað; nokkur, nokkur, nokkurt, nokkuð
 not anyone, (ekki) neinn, nein, neitt
 anything, hvað eina; eitthvert, eitthvað
 apart, út af fyrir sig
 apart from, fyrir utan
 appear, springa út, spring, sprakk, sprungum, sprunginn (-ið) (v.3)
 appetizer, lostbiti, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
 applause, klapp, -s (n.)
 apple, epli, -s, - (n.)
 appreciable (be), e-s gætir (impers.)
 apprentice, sveinn, -s, -ar (m.1)
 approach, nálgast, -aðist, -azt (middle voice only) (w.v.4)
 approximately, um; svo sem
 April, apríl (m.)

arise, risa, rís, reis, risum, risinn (-ið) (v.1); spretta upp, sprett, spratt, spruttum, spröttinn (-ið) (v.3)
 arm, handleggur, -leggs, -leggir (m.2); (of sea) sund, -s, - (n.)
 around (prep.), í kringum; kringum (with acc.); um (with acc.); (prep. and adv.) um kring
 look around, líta við
 turn around, líta við
 arrange, koma e-u fyrir
 arrange accommodation for oneself, koma sér fyrir
 arrive, koma til, kem, kom, komum, kominn (-ið) (v.4)
 to have just arrived, vera nýkominn
 article, vara, vöru, -ur (w.f.1); grein, -ar, -ir (f.1 and 2); vörutegund, -ar, -ir (f.2)
 toilet articles, hreinlætisvörur; snyrti-áhöld (n.pl.)
 artiste (musical), sönglistarmaður, -manns, -menn (m.4)
 art museum, listasafn, -s, -söfn (n.)
 as, (like) eins; eins og; sem; (when) er; (if) sem
 as a child, á barnsaldri
 as a dessert, í eftirrétt
 as . . . as, eins . . . og
 as well as, sem
 as you know, eins og þér vitið
 ashore, á land; á landi
 go ashore, fara í land
 ask, (request) biðja, bið, það, báðum, beðinn (-ið) (v.5); (inquire) spyrja, spurði, spurður (spurt) (w.v.1)
 ask about, spyrja um
 ask one's way, spyrjast til vegar
 asleep, sofandi
 to fall asleep, sofna, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)
 assembly hall, samkomusalur, -s, -ir (m.2)
 assistant, sveinn, -s, -ar (m.1); aðstoðar- maður (m.4)
 at, (adv.) á; að; (prep.) á (with acc. or dat.); hjá (with dat.); að (with dat.); við (with acc. and dat.)
 at least, að minnsta kosti (a.m.k.)
 at once, jafnóðum; senn; strax; undir- eins
 at the turn of the last century, um síðustu aldamót
 at the same time, samtímis
 at times, stundum
 attack, leggjast á, lagðist, lagzt(ur) (middle voice) (w.v.1)
 attend, vera við
 attend to, afgreiða, -greiddi, -greiddur (-greitt) (w.v.2); sjáum, sé, sá, sáum, séð(ur) (v.5)
 attention, afgreiðsla, -u, -ur (w.f.1)

attribute to, kenna e-m e-ð, kenndi, kenndur (kennt) (w.v.2)
August, ágúst (m.)
aula, samkomusalur, -s, -ir (m.2)
aunt, föður-, móðursystir, -ur, -ur (f.3)
auspice, handarjaðar, -ars, -rar (n.4).
under someone's auspices, undir handarjaðri e-s
author, höfundur, -undar, -undar (m.1); skáld, -s, - (n.)
realistic author, raunsæisskáld, -s, - (n.)
authority, heimild, -ar, -ir (f.2)
automatic machine, sjálfsemi, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
automobile, bifreið, -ar, -ar (f.1); bíll, bíls, bílar (m.1)
automobile road, bílvegur, -ar, -ir (m.3)
autumn, haust, -s, - (n.)
available, viðlátinn, -in, -ið
avoid (having to do something), sleppa við að gera, slepp, slapp, sluppum, sloppinn (-ið) (v.3)
awaken, vakna, -aði, -að(ur) (*intrans.*) (w.v.4); vekja, vakti, vakinn (-ið) (*trans.*) (w.v.1)
away, burt(u); af (á) stað
a thousand kilometres away, í þúsund kílómetra fjarlægð
ay (=ever), æ

B

baby, ungbarn, -s, -börn (n.)
back, (*adv.*) aftur; (*noun*) bak, -s, bökk (n.)
back and forth, fram og til baka
back of, bak við (*acc.*)
backache, bakverkur, -kjar, -kir (m.2)
bad, illur, ill, illt; slæmur, slæm, slæmt; vondur, vond, vont
bad luck, óhamingja, -u, - (w.f.1)
go from bad to worse, bæta gráu ofan á svart
that is too bad, það var leiðinlegt
that would not be bad at all, það væri ekki svo vitlaust
badly, illa
bag, poki, -a, -ar (w.m.1); taska, tösku, töskur (w.f.1)
travelling bag, ferðataska, -tösku, -töskur (w.f.1)
ball, bolti, -a, -ar (w.m.1); hnöttur, hnattar, hnettir (m.3), knöttur, knattar, knettir (m.3)
Baltic, Eystrasalt, -s (n.)
Baltic countries, Eystrasaltslönd (n.pl.)

banana, banani, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
band, hljómsveit, -ar, -ir (f.2)
bank, banki, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
the National Bank, Landsbankinn, -ans (w.m.1)
bank-note, seðill, -ils, -lar (m.1)
barber, rakari, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
barber's assistant (boy), rakarasveinn, -s, -ar (m.1)
barbershop, rakarastofa, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
bare, ber, ber, bert
barely, rétt aðeins
bargain, kaup, -s, - (n.); gott kaup
barn, hlaða, hlöðu, hlöður (w.f.1)
barren; gróðurlítill, -lítill, -litið; hrjóstrugur, -ug, -ugt
base (on), byggja (á), byggði, byggður (byggt) (w.v.1)
basis, undirstaða, -stöðu, -ur (w.f.1)
basket-ball, knattleikur, -leiks, -leikar (m.1 and 2)
bath, bað, -s, böð (n.)
bathroom, baðherbergi, -s, - (n.)
bay, (adj.) jarpur; jörp; jarpt
bay (noun), vík, -ur, -ur (f.3)
be, (*exist*) vera, er, var, vorum, verið (*v. irreg.*); (*become*) verða, verð, varð, urðum, orðinn (-ið) (v.3); (*stay*) ala manninn; (*fare*) vegna, -aði, -að (w.v.4)
as it were, sem sé
be well, vegna vel
be none the worse for, muna ekki um
bear, bera, ber, bar, bárum, borinn (-ið) (v.4); fæða, fæddi, fæddur (fætt) (w.v.2)
beard, skegg, -s, - (n.); hökuskegg, -s, - (n.)
beautiful, fagur, fögur, fagurt; fallegur, -eg, -egt
most beautiful, fegurstur
because, af því að; því að
because of, vegna (*with gen.*)
become, verða, verð, varð, urðum, orðinn (-ið) (v.3)
bed, rúm, -s, - (n.)
get out of bed, rísa upp, rís, reis, risum, risinn (-ið) (v.1)
go to bed, hætta, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)
bedroom, svefnherbergi, -s, - (n.)
beef, nautakjöt, -s (n.)
beer, bjór, -s, -ar (m.1)
before, (*adv.*) áður; á undan; fyrir; (*prep.*) fyrir; fyrr en; áður en
before the rain, undan rigningunni
begin, hefja, hef, hóf, hófum, hafinn (-ið) (v.6); byrja, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4); fara að, fer, fór, fórum, farinn (-ið) (v.6)

begin to, byrja, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4); taka, tek, tók, tókum, tekinn (-ið) (v.6)
begin to get seriously disturbed, fara ekki að verða um sel
begin work, taka til verka
beginning, byrjun, -unar, -anir (f.2); upphaf, -s, -höf (n.)
beginning of summer, sumarmál (n.pl.)
behind, (*prep.*) bak við (*with acc.*)
behold, líta, lit, leit, litum, litinn (-ið) (v.1)
being, vættur, -ar, -ir (f.2 or m.3)
human being, maður, manns, menn (m.4)
Belgian, belgískur, -ísk, -ískt
belong to, heyra til, heyrði, heyrður (heyrtr) (w.v.2)
below, (*adv.*) niðri, undir; (*prep.*) undir, fyrir neðan (*with acc. or dat.*)
from below, neðan
go below (deck), fara niður undir þiljur
bench, bekkur, bekkjar, bekkir (m.2)
bend, beygja, beygði, beyður (beygt) (w.v.2)
beneath, fyrir neðan
benefit, gagn, -s, gögn (n.)
get the benefit of something, hafa gott af e-u
besides, auk; auk þess
best, bestur, bezt, bezt
better, betri, betri, betra
I feel better, mér líður betur
I would be better off, mér liði betur
we (etc.) had better, okkur (etc.) veitir ekki af því (að)
between, meðal, milli (*with gen.*)
bicycle, hjólestur, -s, -ar (m.1); reiðhjól, -s, - (n.)
big, stór, stór, stórt
bill, reikningur, -s, -ar (m.1)
billiards, billjarður, -s, -ar (m.1)
bind, binda, bind, batt, bundum, bundinn (-ið) (v.3)
in duty bound, skyldur, skyld, skylt
bird, fugl, -s, -ar (m.1)
kill two birds with one stone, slá tvær flugur í einu höggi
birthday, fæðingardagur, -s, -ar (m.1)
bishop, biskup, -s, -ar (m.1)
bit, biti, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
a bit far, nokkuð langt
just a little bit, rétt lítils háttar
black, svartur, svört, svart; (*horses*) brúnn, brún, brúnt
blame, kenna e-m e-ð, kenndi, kenndur (kennt) (w.v.2)
blank, eyðublað, -s, -blöð (n.)
blesed, blessaður, -uð, -að; sæll, sæl, sælt

blind, blindur, blind, blint
blind man's buff, blindingaleikur, -s, -ir (m.2)
blond, ljós, ljós, ljóst
blow, högg, -s, - (n.)
blue, blár, blá, blátt
board, borð, -s, - (n.); fjöl, fjalar, fjalarir (f.2); fæði, -s, - (n.)
on board, um borð
boat, bátur, -s, -ar (m.1); skip, -s, - (n.)
by boat, með skipi
body, líkami, -a, -ar (w.m.1); skrokkur, -s, -ar (m.1)
human body, mannslíkami
book, (*noun*) bók, -ar, bækur (f.3); (*verb*) panta, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)
book shop, (*store*) bókaúð, -ar, -ir (f.2); bókaaverzlun, -unar, -anir (f.2)
devotional book, guðsorðabók
music book, nótnabók
bookcase, bókaáskapur, -s, -ar (m.1)
booking-office, afgreiðsla, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
boot, stigvél, -s, - (n.)
bosom, skaut, -s, - (n.)
both, báðir, báðar, bæði; hvor-tveggja, hvor-tveggja, hvort-tveggja
bottle, flaska, flösku, flöskur (w.f.1)
box, stokkur, -s, -ar (m.1)
post box, pósthólf, -s, - (n.)
boy, drengur, -s, -ir (m.2); (*less polite*) strákur, -s, -ar (m.1); piltur, -s, -ar (m.1); sveinn, -s, -ar (m.1)
bracelet, armband, -bands, -bönd (n.)
braid, bregða, bregð, brá, brugðum, brugðinn (-ið) (v.3).
brass, látún (n.); messing (n.)
brass branches (of a bridle), látúnstengur (f.3.pl.)
bread, brauð, -s, - (n.)
black bread, rúgbrauð
white bread, hveitibrauð
whole wheat bread, heilhevitibrauð
break (*noun*) brot, -s, - (n.); (*verb*) brjóta, brýt, braut, brutum, brotinn (-ið) (v.2); slíta, slit, sleit, slitum, slitinn (-ið) (v.1)
break down, bila, -að, -að(ur) (w.v.4)
break up, leysa, leysti, leyst(ur) (w.v.2)
without a break, óslitið
breakfast, morgunverður, -ar (m.3); morgunmatur, -ar (m.3)
breathe, anda, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)
breed, framleiða, -leiddi, -leiddur (-leitt) (w.v.2)
domestic animal of improved breed, kynbótagripur, -s, -ir (m.2)
brew, brugga, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)
bridge, brú, -ar, brýr (f.3); (*boat*) stjórnpallur, -s, -ar (m.1)

bridle, (*noun*) beizli, -s, - (n.); (*verb*) beizla, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)
bridle a horse, leggja beizli við hest
bright, bjartur, björt, bjart
brightness, birta, -u (w.f.1)
bring, færa, færði, færður (fært) (w.v.2); bera (í skauti), ber, bar, bárum, borinn (-ið) (v.4); hafa með sér; koma með
broad, breiður, breið, breitt
broadcast(ing), útvarp, -s, - (n.)
broadcasting station, útvarpsstöð, -stöðvar, -stöðvar (f.1)
bronze, brons, - (n.)
brooch, næla, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
broom, sófl, -s, -ar (m.1)
broth, súpa, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
meat broth, kjötsúpa
brother, bróðir, -ur, bræður (m.4)
brown (adj.), brúnn, brún, brúnt; (*horses*) jarpur, jörp, jarpt
brown (verb), brúna, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)
brush (*noun*) bursti, -a, -ar (w.m.1); (*verb*) bursta, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)
brushwood, kjarr, -s, kjörr (n.)
bucket, fata, fötu, fötur (w.f.1); skjóla, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
build, byggja, byggði, byggður (byggt) (w.v.1); hlaða, hleð, hlóð, hlóðum, hlaðinn (-ið) (v.6); koma upp, kem, kom, komum, kominn (-ið) (v.4)
fully built, fullsmíðaður, -smíðuð, smíðuð
builder, smíður, -s, -ir (m.2)
building, bygging, -ar, -ar (f.1); smíð, -ar, -ar (f.1)
bundle, pynkill, -ils, -lar (m.1)
bundle of hay, baggi, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
bulb (lamp), pera, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
bureau, skrifstofa, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
travel bureau, ferðamannaskrifstofa
burst, springa, spring, sprakk, sprungum, sprunginn (-ið) (v.3)
burst upon, skella á, skell, skall, skullum, skollinn (-ið) (v.3) (*with acc.*)
bus, strætisvagn, -s, -ar (m.1); (*coach*) áætlunarbíll, -bils, -bilar (m.1)
bus station, bifreiðastöð, -stöðvar, -stöðvar (f.1)
by bus, með strætisvagni
business, erindi, -s, - (n.); verzlun, -unar, -anir (f.2); (*transactions*) viðskipti (n.pl.)
be able to do business, komast að kaupum
business errand, verzlunarerindi, -s, - (n.)
do business, reka verzlun
on business, í skyldum erindum; í verzlunarerindum

but, en
but also, heldur einnig
but only, heldur aðeins
butter, smjör, -s (n.)
buy, (*noun*) kaup, -s, - (n.); (*verb*) kaupa, keypti, keypt(ur) (w.v.2)
buying, kaup, -s, - (n.)
by (adv.), af
by (prep.), af, hjá, með (*with dat.*); eftir (*with acc.*)
by air, fljúgandi
by all means, vertu í eilífri náðinni
by bus (etc.), með strætisvagni (etc.)
by no means, ómögulega
by oneself, út af fyrir sig
by Shakespeare (etc.), eftir Shakespeare (etc.)
by the sea, við sjóinn
by weeks, í vikum

C

cabbage, kál, -s, - (n.)
café, kaffihús, -s, - (n.)
cakes, brauð, -s, - (n.)
calf, kálfur, -s, -ar (m.1)
call, kalla, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)
be called, heita, heiti, hét, hétum, heitinn (-ið) (v.7)
can, see (be) able (to)
candy, sælgæti, -s, - (n.)
canned food, niðursuðuvörur (w.f.1.pl.)
canning factory, niðursuðuverksmiðja, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
cap, hetta, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
capital, höfuðborg, -ar, -ir (f.2)
captain, skipstjóri, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
car, bíll, bíls, bílar (m.1)
card, nafnspjald, -s, spjöld (n.); spil, -s, - (n.)
play cards, spila á spil
care, aðhlyning, -ar, -ar (f.1)
take care, gæta (að e-u)
take care of, annast, -aðist, -ast (w.v.4); hirða, hirti, hirt(ur) (w.v.2)
take good care of oneself, fara vel með sig
carefully, nákvæmlega
cargo, vara, vöru, vörur (w.f.1)
carp, karfi, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
carpet, gólfteppi, -s, - (n.); (*oblong*) dregill, -ils, -lar (m.1)
magic carpet, töfraklæði, -s, - (n.)
carrot, gulrót, -ar, -rætur (f.3)
carry, bera, ber, bar, bárum, borinn (-ið) (v.4)
carry (the packages), halda (á töskunum)

case, (*bag*) taska, tösku, töskur (w.f.1); (*instance*) mál, -s, - (n.)
cast, kasta, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)
cat, köttur, kattar, kettir (m.3)
catch, veiða, veiddi, veiddur (veitt) (w.v.2)
cathedral, dómkirkja, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
cattle, naut, -s, - (n.); nautgripur, -s, -ir (m.2)
cattle farm, kúabú, -s, - (n.)
cattle farming, kúabú, -s, - (n.)
cavity, hol, -s, - (n.)
cease, hætta, hætti, hætt(ur) (w.v.2); þrjóta, þrýt, þrutum, þrotinn (-ið) (v.2)
ceiling, loft, -s, - (n.)
central-heating radiator, miðstöðvarofn, -s, -ar (m.1)
century, öld, aldar, aldir (f.2)
certain, vís, viss, víst; viss, viss, viss; nokkur, nokkur, nokkurt
certainly, sjálfsagt
chair, stóll, -s, -ar (m.1)
change (noun), breyting, -ar, -ar (f.1); (*money*) skiptimynt, -ar, -ir (f.2)
change (verb), (*trans.*) breyta, breytti, breytt(ur) (w.v.2); (*intrans.*) breytast (*middle voice*)
change completely, gjörbreyta
continually changing, sibreytilegur, -leg, -legt
charm, verndargripur, -s, -ir (m.2)
channel, sund, -s, - (n.)
chauffeur, bílstjóri, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
cheap, ódýr, -dýr, -dýrt
cheer up, hressast
cheese, ostur, -s, -ar (m.1)
Icelandic cottage cheese, skyr, -s (n.)
chemist, lyfsali, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
chemist's shop, lyfjabúð, -ar, -ir (f.2); apótek, -s, - (n.)
cherry, kirsiber, -s, - (n.)
chess, skák, -ar, -ir (f.2)
play chess, tefla, tefldi, tefldur (teflt) (w.v.2)
cheque, (banka)ávísun, -unar, -anir (f.2)
traveller's cheque, ferðaávísun
chicken, hæniskjöt, -s (n.)
chicken raising, hænarnækt, -ar (f.2)
chickens, hænarni (n.pl.)
chief, (*adj.*) helztur, helzt, helzt; (*noun*) leiðtogi, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
chief of police, lögreglustjóri, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
chiefly, mest; helzt
child, barn, -s, börn (n.); krakki, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
young child, ungbarn
childhood, barnsaldur, -urs (m.1)
chin, haka, höku, hokur (w.f.1)
china, postulín, -s, - (n.)

chocolate, súkkulaði, -s (n.)
choice, kostur, -ar, -ir (m.3)
choir, kór, -s, -ar (m.1)
male voice choir, karlakór
choose, kjósa, kys, kaus, kúsum, kosinn (-ið) (v.2); velja, valdi, valinn (-ið) (w.v.1)
Christmas, jól (n.pl.)
Christmas Eve, jólanótt, -nætur (f.3)
church, kirkja, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
church builder, kirkjusmiður, -s, -ir (m.2)
cigar, vindill, -ils, -lar (m.1)
cigar box, vindlakassi, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
cigar case, vindlahylki, -s, - (n.)
cigarette, sigaretta, -u, -ur (w.f.1); vindlingur, -s, -ar (m.1)
cigarette case, sigarettuhylki, -s, - (n.); vindlingahylki, -s, - (n.)
cigarette holder, munnstykki, -s, - (n.)
cinema, bíó, -s, - (n.); kvikmyndhús, -s, - (n.)
circa, svo sem; um
circle, hverfi, -s, - (n.)
city, borg, -ar, -ir (f.2)
city dweller, bæjarbúi, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
clapping, klapp, -s (n.)
clash, skella, skelti, skellt(ur) (w.v.2)
class, farrými, -s, - (n.)
classic, sigildur, -gild, -gilt
clean, (*adj.*) hreinn, hrein, hreint; (*verb*) hreinsa, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)
cleanliness, hreinlæti, -s, - (n.)
cleanly, hreinlega
clear, hreinn, hrein, hreint
clerk (postal), póstpjónn, -þjóns, -þjórnar (m.1)
climate, loftslag, -s (n.)
climb, klífa, klíf, kleif, klifum, klifinn (-ið) (v.1)
mountain climbing, fjallganga, -göngu, -göngur (w.f.1)
clip, klippa, klippti, klippt(ur) (w.v.2)
clipfish, saltfiskur, -s, -ar (m.1)
cloakroom, fatageymsla, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
clock, klukka, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
alarm clock, vekjaraklukkan, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
one, two (etc.) o'clock, klukkan eitt, tvö (etc.)
close (adv.), nærri
close to, undir
cloth, dúkur, -s, -ar (m.1); fataefni, -s, - (n.)
clothes, fót (n.pl.)
clothes peg (=hook), snagi, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
put clothes on, fara í fót
used clothes, notuð fót
clothing, fat, -s, fót (n.)
cloud, ský, -s, - (n.)

cloud over, þykkna upp, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)
 cloudy, skýjaður
 it is getting cloudy, hann er að þykkna upp
 coach, áætlunarbíll, -bíls, -bílur (m.1)
 coach station, bifreiðastöð, -stöðvar, -stöðvar (f.1)
 coal, kol (n.pl.)
 coat, kápa, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
 cocoa, kakó, -s (n.)
 cod, þorskur, -s, -ar (m.1)
 cod liver oil, lýsi, þorskalyði, -s, - (n.)
 coffee, kaffi, -s (n.)
 coffee drunk with a lump of sugar, molakaffi
 coin, mynt, -ar, -ir (f.2); peningur, -ings, -ingar (m.1)
 cold, (adj.) kaldur, köld, kalt; (noun) kvef, -s, - (n.)
 have a cold, vera með kvef
 collar, flíbbi, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
 collection, safn, -s, söfn (n.)
 colloquially, í daglegu tali
 colour (adj.) litur, -ar, -ir (m.3); (verb) lita, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)
 in colour, að lit
 the outfielders begin to colour, það slær lit í úthaga
 coloured, litur, lit, litt
 comb (noun) hárgreiða, -u, -ur (w.f.1); (verb) greiða, greiddi, greiddur (greitt) (w.v.2)
 come, koma, kem, kom, komum, kominn (-ið) (v.4)
 come along, komdu!
 comedy, gleðileikur, -s, -ar (m.1 and 2)
 musical comedy, óperetta, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
 comfortable, notalegur, -leg, -legt; þægilegur, -leg, -legt
 comforts, þægindi (n.pl.)
 commerce, verzlun, -unar, -anir (f.2)
 common, algengur, -geng, -gengt; almennur, -menn, -mennt; venjulegur, -leg, -legt
 commonwealth, lýðveldi, -s, - (n.)
 companion, (female) lagskona, -u, -ur (w.f.1); (male or female) félagi, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
 company, félag, -s, -lög (n.)
 comparatively, tiltölulega
 comparison, samanburður, -ar, -ir (m.3)
 in comparison with, í samanburði við
 compartment, hólf, -s, - (n.)
 luggage compartment, farangursgeymsla, -u (w.f.1)
 compel, knýja, knúði, knúinn (-ið) (w.v.1); neyða, neyddi, neyddur (neytt) (w.v.2)
 be compelled to, þurfa, þarf, þurfum, þurfti, þurft (pret. pres. v.)

competent, duglegur, -leg, -legt
 complaint, kæra, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
 no complaint(s), ég læt það vera
 completely, alveg
 compose (poetry), yrkja, orti, ort(ur) (w.v.2)
 comrade, (female) lagskona, -u, -ur (w.f.1); (male or female) félagi, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
 concerning, um; að
 concert, hljótleikur, -s, -ar (m.1 and 2)
 conclusion, ályktun, -unar, -anir (f.2)
 concrete, sements-steypa, -u (w.f.1); steinsteypa, -u (w.f.1)
 concrete house, steinhús, -s, - (n.)
 condition, ástand, -s (n.); lag, -s, lög (n.)
 congress, alþingi, -s (n.)
 connect, tengja, tengdi, tengdur (tengt) (w.v.2)
 consider, skoða, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4); telja, taldi, taldur, talinn (talið) (w.v.1)
 considerable, þó nokkur, nokkur, nokkurt; talsverður, -verð, -vert
 consignment, sending, -ar, -ar (f.1)
 consist of, vera samsettur af, er, var, vorum, verið (v.irreg.)
 consommé, þunn súpa
 constipation, hægðateppa, -u (w.f.1)
 construct, byggja, byggði, byggður (byggt) (w.v.1)
 construction, smíð, -ar, -ar (f.1)
 contemporary, samtíða
 contemporary with, samtímis
 contented, ánægður, -nægð, -nægt
 continent, heimsálf, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
 continual, sifeldur, -felld, -felld
 continue, halda áfram
 continued, sifeldur, -felld, -felld
 control, skoðun, -unar, -anir (f.2)
 conveniences (=amenities), þægindi (n.pl.)
 convenient, hentugur, -ug, -ugt
 conversation, samtál, -s, -töl (n.)
 cook, elda, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)
 cookies, brauð, -s, - (n.)
 cool, svalur, svöl, svalt
 cooperative, samvinnandi; samvinnu-cooperative society, kaupfélag, -lags, -lög (n.); samvinnufélag
 copper, kopar, -ars (m.1)
 copse, kjarr, -s, kjörr (n.)
 cordial, kær, kær, kært
 cordially, kærlega
 corned, saltaður, söltuð, saltað
 corner, horn, -s, - (n.)
 correct, réttur, rétt, rétt
 correctly, rétt
 corridor, gangur, -s, -ar (m.1)
 cost, kosta, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)

cotton, (material) bómullarefni, -s, - (n.); (thread) tvinni, -a (w.m.1)
 cough, hóst, -aði, -að (w.v.4)
 cough drop, hóstadropi, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
 count, telja, taldi, taldur, talinn (talið) (w.v.1); (enumerate) telja upp
 be counted among, teljast til
 country, land, -s, lönd (n.); (opposed to town) sveit, -ar, -ir (m.1)
 Baltic countries, Eystrasaltalönd
 countryman, sveitamaður, -manns, -menn (m.4)
 course, réttur, -ar, -ir (m.3)
 first course, forréttur
 main course, aðalréttur
 of course, auðvitað; sjálfsagt
 court poems, dróttkvæði (n.pl.)
 cover, þekja, þakti, þakinn (-ið) (w.v.1)
 cow, kýr, kýr, kýr (f.3)
 crane, lyfta, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
 cream, rjómi, -a (w.m.1)
 create, skapa, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4); skapa, skep, skóp, skópum, skapinn (-ið) (v.6)
 creature, skepna, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
 poor creature, aumingi, -ja, -jar (w.m.1)
 creep, skriða, skrið, skreið, skriðum, skriðinn (-ið) (v.1)
 creeps, get the, fara ekki að verða um sel
 crockery, leirilát, -s, - (n.)
 cross, fara yfir
 crown, (noun) króna, -u, -ur (w.f.1); (verb) krýna, krýndi, krýndur (krýnt) (w.v.2)
 to crown it all, bæta gráu ofan á svart
 crupper, reiði, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
 cultivate, rækta, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)
 cultivated field, tún, -s, - (n.)
 cup, bolli, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
 cure, salta, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)
 cured fish, saltfiskur, -s, -ar (m.1)
 currency, gjaldeyrir, -is (m.1); mynt, -ar, -ir (f.2)
 curtain, tjald, -s, tjöld (n.)
 cushion, sessa, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
 customer, viðskiptavinur, -ar, -ir (m.3); gestur, -s, -ir (m.3); notandi, neytandi, -a, -endur (w.m.2)
 customs, tollur, -s, -ar (m.1)
 customs examination, tollskoðun, -unar (f.3)
 cut, klippa, klippti, klippt(ur) (w.v.2); telgja, telgdi, telglur (telgt) (w.v.2)
 cut short, snögghlippa

D

daddy, pabbi, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
 daily, daglegur, -leg, -legt
 damage, mein, -s, - (n.)
 dance, (noun) dansleikur, -s, -ir (m.2); (verb) dansa, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)
 dance-hall, danssalur, -s, -ir (m.2)
 go to a dance, fara á dansleik
 danger, hætt, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
 dangerous, hættur, hætt, hætt
 dangerously, hættulega
 Danish, danskur, -dönsk, -dönsk
 Danish dessert (rødgrød), rauðgrautur, -ar, -ar (m.1)
 dark, dimmur, dimm, dimmt
 get dark, dimma, dimmdi, dimmt (w.v.2)
 dashing, snarpur, snörp, snarpt
 date, dagsetning, -ar, -ar (f.1); mánaðardagur, -s, -ar (m.1)
 date of birth, fæðingardagur
 daughter, dóttir, -ur, dætur (f.3)
 dawn, dagur, -s, -ar (m.1); dögur, -unar (f.2)
 day, dagur, -s, -ar (dat.sg. degi) (m.1)
 day of the month, mánaðardagur
 day of the week, vikudagur
 day's journey, dagleið, -ar, -ir (f.2)
 frosty day, frostdagur
 in (my, etc.) younger days, á yngri árum
 news of the day, fréttir dagsins
 per day, á dag
 dead, dauður, dauð, dautt
 deaden, deyta, deydí, deydíur (deyft) (w.v.2)
 deaf, heyrnarlaus, -laus, -laust
 dear, (expensive) dýr, dýr, dýrt; (affection) kær, kær, kært
 dearie, heillin
 dearth, skortur, -s (m.1)
 decayed, skemmdur, skemmd, skemmt
 December, desember (m.)
 deck, þilja, -u, -ur (w.f.)
 delicious, ljúffengur, -feng, -fengt
 deliver, (hand over) afhenda, -henti, -hent(ur) (w.v.2); (give up) láta af hendi; (bear) bera, ber, bar, bárum, borinn (-ið) (v.4)
 deliver up to, láta af hendi við
 demon, ári, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
 dentist, tannleknir, -is, -ar (m.1)
 depart, fara burt
 department, deild, -ar, -ir (f.2)
 department store, vörudeildahús, -s, - (n.)
 departure, burtför, -farar, -farir (f.2); brottför
 time of departure, brottfararstund, -ar, -ir (f.2)
 dependable, traustur, traust, traust
 describe, lýsa

dessert, eftirrættur, -ar, -ir (m.3)
determine, ákveða, -kveður, -kvað, kváðum, kveðinn (-ið) (v.5)
devil, kölski, -a (w.m.1)
devote (time), eyða (tíma)
devotional book, guðsorðabók, -ar, -bækur (f.3)
diagnose, ákveða (sjúkdóm), -kveður, -kvað, -kváðum, -kveðinn (-ið) (v.5)
diagonal, skáhallur
diagonal street, skágata, -götu, -ur (w.f.1)
dial, skífa, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
dictate, ráða, ræð, réð, réðum, ráðinn (-ið) (v.7)
die, deyja, deyr, dó, dóum, dáinn (-ið) (v.6)
differ, muna, -aði, -að (w.v.4)
difference, munur, -ar, -ir (m.3)
it makes no difference to him, hann munar ekki um það
different, ýmislegur, -leg, -legt; ým(i)s, ým(i)s, ýmist
different things, ýmislegt
differently, ýmislega
difficult, bágur, bág, bággt; erfiður, -ið, -itt
it would be difficult for me to answer, þá yrði ég í vandræðum með svarið
difficulty, vandi, -a, -ar (m.1); vand-ræði, -s, - (n.)
dine, borða, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)
dining hall, borðsalur, -s, -ir (m.2)
dinner, máltíð, -ar, -ir (f.2); miðdegis-verður, -ar, -ir (m.3)
direct, (adj.), beinn, bein, beint; (verb) ráða, ræð, réð, réðum, ráðinn (-ið) (v.7); vísa, -aði, -að (w.v.4)
directly, beint
director, forstjóri, -a, -ar (w.m.1); framkvæmdastjóri
dirt, saur, -s, -ar (m.1)
dirty, óhreinn, -hrein, -hreint
disappear, hverfa, hverf, hvarf, hurfum, horfinn (-ið) (v.3)
discuss, ræða, ræddi, ræddur (rætt) (w.v.2)
dish, fat (n.)
dislike, þykja illt
dispatch, afgreiða, -greiddi, -greiddur (-greitt) (w.v.2)
disposal (for), viðlátinn, -in, ið
dissimilar (to), ólíkur, -lík, -líkt (with dat.)
distance, fjarlægð, -ar, -ir (f.2)
distant, fjarlægur, -læg, -lægt
distinguished, merkur, merk, merkt
district, hérað, -aðs, -uð (n.)
rural district, sveit, -ar, -ir (f.2)
divan, legubekkur, -jar, -ir (m.2)
dive, steypa sér

divide, skipta, skipti, skipt(ur) (w.v.2)
division, deild, -ar, -ir (f.2)
do, gera, gerði, gerður (gert) (w.v.2)
do business, reka verzlun
done just right, mátulega steiktur
do without, komast af án
get done, vinnast
doctor, almennur læknir; læknir, -is, -ar (m.1)
dog, hundur, -s, -ar (m.1)
dole out, skammta, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)
doll, brúða, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
dollar, dollari, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
domestic, innanlands
domestic animal, gripur, -s, -ir (m.2); húsdýr, -s, - (n.)
domestic animal of improved breed, kynbótagriður, -s, -ir (m.2)
dominate, ráða, ræð, réð, réðum, ráðinn (-ið) (v.7)
door, hurð, -ar, -ar (f.2); dyr (f.3-pl.)
entrance door, útidyr
front door, útidyr
dormitory, (stúdent) garður (m.1), -s, -ar
doubt, efi, -a (w.m.1)
no doubt, eflaust; sjálfsagt
doubtful, vafasamur, -söm, -samt
down (adv.), niður; ofan
down from, niður úr
down into the 19th century, fram á 19. öld
down (noun), dúnn, dúns (m.1)
downcast, þungur, þung, þungt
downstairs, niðri
drama, leikur, -s, -ir, -ar (m.1 and 2)
draw, draga, dreg, dró, drógum, dreginn (-ið) (v.6)
drawing room, stofa, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
dress, (noun) kjóll, kjóls, kjólar (m.1); (verb) klæða, klæddi, klæddur (klætt) (w.v.2); klæða sig; fara í fót
dress shop, fatabúð, -ar, -ir (f.2)
dress suit, samkvæmisföt (n.pl.)
dressing-gown, morgunslöppur, -s, -ar (m.1)
dressing-table, snyrtiborð, -s, - (n.)
drift ashore, reka, rek, rak, rákum, rekinn (-ið) (v.5)
drink, drekka, drekk, drakk, drukkum, drukkinn (-ið) (v.3)
drive, aka, ek, ök, ökum, ekinn (-ið) (v.6); reka, rek, rak, rákum, rekinn (-ið) (v.5)
driver, bílstjóri, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
drop, láta falla
drop in (=visit), líta inn
drug, lyf, -s, - (n.); meðal, -als, -öl (n.)
drug store, lyfjabúð, -ar, -ir (f.2); apótek, -s, - (n.)
druggist, lyfsali, -a, -ar (w.m.1)

dry, (adj.) þurr, þurr, þurrt; (verb) þurrka, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)
duck, önd, andar, endur (f.3); (cooked) andakjöt, -s (n.)
dumb, mállaus, -laus, -laust
during, að . . . til; í
duty, skylda, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
duty bound, skyldur, skyld, skylt
release from duty, leysa af hólmi
dwell, dvelja, dvaldi, dvalinn (-ið) (w.v.1)
E
each, hver, hver, hvert; (of two) hvor, hvor, hvort; hvort tveggja
eagerly, gjarnan
ear, eyra, -, -u (w.n.)
earlier, fyrr
early, snemma
earth, jörð, jarðar, jarðir (f.2); hnöttur, hnattar, hnöttir (m.3)
easier, hægri, -i, -a (comp. of hægur)
east, (adv.) austur; (noun) austur, -urs (n.); (the Orient) austurheimur, -heims (m.1)
from the east, austan; að austan
in the east, í austri; að austan
easily, auðveldlega
easily discernible, greinilegur, -leg, -legt
easy, hægur, hæg, hægt; (pace) þýður, þýð, þýtt
easy chair, hægindastóll, -stóls, -stólar
easy chair, hægindastóll, -stóls, -stólar
easy to ride, þægilegt að riða
eat, eta, et, át, átum, etinn (-ið) (v.5); borða, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)
Edda, Edda, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
Eddic poems, Eddukvæði (n.pl.)
edge, jaðar, -ars, -rar (m.1)
education, menntun, -unar (f.2)
effect, árangur, -ri, -urs (m.1); áhrif (n.pl.)
take effect, verða að áhrinsorðum
egg, egg, -s, - (n.)
Egyptian, egypzkur, egypzkt, egypzkt
eiderdown, dúnn, dúns (m.1); æðardúnn
eiderduck roost, æðarvarp, -s, vörp (n.)
eight, átta
eighteen, átján
eighteenth, átjándi, -a, -a
eighth, áttundi, -a, -a
either, heldur
either . . . or, annaðhvort . . . eða; ýmist . . . eða
eldest, elztur, elzt, elzt (superl. of gamall)

electric, rafmagns-; raf-
electric bell, rafbjalla, -bjöllu, -ur (w.f.1)
electric lamp (light), rafmagnslampi, -a, -ar (w.m.1); ljós (n.)
electric power, raforka, -u, - (w.f.1)
electricity, rafmagn, -s, - (n.)
element, þáttur, þáttar, þáttir (m.3)
elevator, lyfta, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
eleven, ellefu
eleventh, ellefti, -a, -a
else, annars; öðruvísi
everything else, öllu öðru; allt annað
nothing else, ekki annað
elsewhere, annarsstaðar
empty, auður, auð, autt
end, endi, -a, -ar (w.m.1); (of the hay-making season) sláttulok (n.pl.)
rake end, hrifuendi
rake handle end, hrífuskiftsendi
endeavour, reyna, reyndi, reyndur (reynt) (w.v.2)
engage, lofa, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)
engine, vél, -ar, -ar (f.1)
England, England, -s (n.)
English, (adj.) enskur, ensk, enskt; (noun) enska, -u (w.f.1)
Englishman, Englendingur, -s, -ar (m.1)
enjoy, hafa ánægju or gaman af e-u; njóta, nýt, naut, nutum, notinn (-ið) (v.2) with gen.
enjoyable, skemmtilegur, -leg, -legt
exceedingly enjoyable, afarskemmtilegur
enjoyment, gaman, -ans (n.)
enough, nóg (n.)
enter, ganga inn; koma inn í; fara í
entertaining, skemmtilegur, -leg, -legt
entrance, inngangur, -s, -ar (m.1)
entrance door, útidyr (f.3-pl.)
entrance hall, anddyri, -s, - (n.)
enumerate, telja, fálði, taldur (talið) (w.v.1); telja upp
equal, jafn, jöfn, jafnt
erect, hlaða, hleð, hlóð, hlóðum, hlaðinn (-ið) (v.6)
errand, erindi, -s, - (n.)
escape, sleppa, slepp, slappum, sloppinn (-ið) (v.3)
especially, einkum
esteem, virðing, -ar, -ar (f.1)
esteemed, virðulegur, -leg, -legt; virtur, virt, virt
Esthonian (language), estneska, -u (w.f.1)
et cetera, o.fl. (og fleira)
eternal, eilífur, -líf, -líft
Europe, Evrópa, -u (w.f.1)
Europeans, Evrópumenn (m.pl.4)
eve, kvöld, -s, - (n.)
New Year's Eve, nýjárnsótt, -nætur (f.3)
Christmas Eve, jólanótt

even, (*adj.*) jafn, jöfn, jafnt; sléttur, slétt, slétt; (*adv.*) jafnvel; (*verb*) slétta, slétti, slétt(ur) (w.v.2)
 even if, þó að, þótt (*with subj.*)
 evening, kvöld, -s, - (n.); aftan(n), -ans, -nar (m.1)
 evensong, aftansöngur, -s, -var (m.1)
 ever, nokkru sinni; (*poet.*) æ
 ever changing, sibreytilegur, -leg, -legt
 everlasting, eilífur, -líf, -líft
 of everlasting value, sigildur, -gild, -gilt
 every, hver, hver, hvert
 every other, annarhvor
 everyday, daglegur, -leg, -legt
 everything, allt; hvað eina
 with engine and everything, með vél og öllu saman
 evident, greinilegur, -leg, -legt
 evil, illur, ill, illt; vondur, vond, vont
 exactly, nákvæmlega
 exactly right, máturega
 examine, rannsaka, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4); skoða, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)
 example, dæmi, -s, - (n.)
 for example, til dæmis (=t.d.)
 exceedingly, ákaflega; fjarskalega
 exceedingly enjoyable, afarskemmtilegur
 excellent, ágætur, -gæt, -gætt
 excellently, ágætlega; fyrirtaksvel; prýðilega
 except, nema; öðruvísi en
 exchange, (*noun*) vixl (n.pl.); (*verb*) skipta, skipti, skipt(ur) (w.v.2); skipta í parta (*with dat.*)
 central telephone exchange, (mið)-stöð, stöðvar, stöðvar (f.1)
 current rate of exchange (at the), með gengi dagsins
 exchange office, vixlaraskrifstofa, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
 get exchanged, fá skipt
 rate of exchange, gengi, -s, - (n.)
 exclusively, eingöngu
 excursion, skemmtiferð, -ar, -ir (f.2)
 riding excursion, útreið, -ar, -ir (f.2)
 excuse, afsaka, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)
 excuse me, fyrirgefðu þér; afsakið
 exercise, æfing, -ar, -ir (f.1)
 exert, beita, beitti, beitt(ur) (w.v.2)
 exert influence, hafa áhrif
 exhausted, útpvældur, -þvæld, -þvælt
 exhaustion, þreyta, -u (w.f.1)
 exist, vera, er, var, vorum, verið (v.irreg.)
 expect, búast við; býst, bjóst, bjuggumst, búist (v.7 middle voice) (*with dat.*); vænta, vænti, vænt(ur) (w.v.2)
 expedite (a letter), koma (bréfi) fljótt
 expensive, dýr, dýr, dýrt

express, hraður, hröð, hratt
 express journey, hraðferð, -ar, -ir (f.2)
 extensive, viðlendum, -lend, -lent
 extent, leyti, -s, - (n.)
 to a certain extent, að nokkru leyti
 extract, draga úr, dreg, dró, drögum, dreginn (-ið) (v.6)
 exult, hlakka, -aði, -að (w.v.4)
 eye, auga, -a, -u (w.n.)

F

face, andlit, -s, - (n.); (*of a watch*) skifa
 facing, við (*with acc. and dat.*)
 fact, staðreynd, -ar, -ir (f.2)
 as a matter of fact, enda
 factory, verksmiðja, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
 herring meal and oil factory, sildarverksmiðja, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
 vitamin factory, fjörefnaverksmiðja, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
 fade, (*foliage, etc.*) fólina, -aði, -að(ur) (w.f.4); (*pale*) blikna, -aði, -aður (w.v.4)
 the grass fades away, grös falla
 fain, feginn, fegin, fegið
 fair, fagur, fögur, fagurt
 fairy tale, þjóðsaga, -sögu, -ur (w.f.1); æfintýri, -s, - (n.)
 fall (=autumn), haust, -s, - (n.)
 fall, falla, fell, féll, féllum, fallinn (-ið) (v.7); fella, felldi, felldur, (felld) (w.v.2)
 fall asleep, sofna, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)
 fame, frægð, -ar (f.2)
 famed, frægur, fræg, frægt
 family, fjölskylda, -u, -ur (w.f.1); fólk, -s (n.); kyn, -s, - (n.)
 family name, ættarnafn, -s, -nöfn (n.)
 famous, frægur, fræg, frægt
 fancy, gera sér í hugarlund
 fancy that!, að hugsa sér!
 far, langt
 farce, revýa, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
 fare, far, -s, för (n.); fæði, -s, - (n.)
 farm, (*noun*) (bónda) bær, bæjar, bæir (m.2); (*verb*) búa, bý, bjó, bjuggum, búinn (-ið) (v.7)
 farmer, bóndi, -a, bændur (w.m.2)
 good farmer, búmaður, -manns, -menn (m.4)
 farmfield, tún, -s, - (n.)
 farmhand, vinnumaður, -manns, -menn (m.4)
 farmhouse, bæjarhús, -s, - (n.)
 farming, búskapur, -ar (m.3)
 farmstead, bær, bæjar, bæir (m.2)
 fast, fastur, föst, fast
 be fast (of watch), flýta sér
 fast gallop, stökk, -s, - (n.)

fasten, festa, festi, fest(ur) (w.v.2); spenna, spenn, spenn(ur) (w.v.2)
 fat, feitur, feit, feitt
 father, faðir, föður, feður (m.4); pabbi, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
 fatherlasher, marhnútur, -s, -ar (m.1)
 fault, galli, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
 be someone's fault, vera e-m að kenna
 favourable, góður, góð, gott
 fear, ugga, uggði, uggað (w.v.3); hraðast
 fear for oneself, ugga að sér
 it is to be feared, er hætt við
 February, febrúar (m.)
 feed, fódra, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4); ala, el, ól, öllum, alinn (-ið) (v.6)
 stall-feed (in winter), taka . . . á gjöf
 feel, (*think*) finnast; liða, lið, leið, liðum, liðinn (-ið) (v.1); vegna, -aði, að (*impers.*) (w.v.4); þreifa, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)
 feel tired, finna til þreytu
 I feel better, mér líður betur
 severely felt, tilfinnanlegur, -leg, -legt
 female, kvenmaður, -manns, -menn (m.4)
 fencing (sport), skýlmingar (f.pl.1)
 fertile, frjósamur, -söm, -samt
 fertilizer, áburður, -ar, -ir (m.3)
 fervently, mjög (n.)
 fetch, sækja, sótti, sótt(ur) (w.v.2)
 few, fá, fá, fátt (*usually in pl.* fyrir, fáar); (*a few*) fáeinir, -einar, -ein; nokkrir
 in a few places, á stöku stað
 of few words, fáorður, -orð, -ort
 fiddler, fíðluleikari, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
 field, völlur, vallar, vellir (m.3); ekra, -u, -ur (w.f.1); engi, -s, - (n.)
 improvement of the fields, jarðabót, -ar, -bætur (f.3)
 fifteen, fimmtán
 fifteenth, fimmtándi, -a, -a
 fifth, fimmti, -a, -a
 fiftieth, fimmtugasti, -a, -a
 fifty, fimmtíu
 fight, barátta, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
 fight for independence, sjálfstæðisbarátta
 fill, fylla, fyllti, fyllt(ur) (w.v.2); (*teeth*) gera við
 fill in, out, up (a form), fylla út
 film, kvikmynd, -ar, -ir (f.2)
 finally, á endanum; loks
 find, finna, finn, fann, fundum, fundinn (-ið) (v.3)
 find the way, rata, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)
 fine, (*excellent*) ágætur, -gæt, -gætt; (*beautiful*) fallegur, -eg, -egt; skemmtilegur, -leg, -legt
 be fine, ganga vel; vegna vel

finger, fingur, -urs, -ur (m.4)
 finish, ljúka, lýk, lauk, lukum, lokinn (-ið) (v.2) (*with dat.*)
 to have finished doing . . . , vera búinn að gera . . .
 Finnish (*adj.*), finnskur, finnsk, finnskt
 Finnish (*language*), finnska, - (w.f.1)
 fire-wood, eldiviður, -ar (m.3)
 firm, (*adj.*) fastur, föst, fast; (*noun*) firma, -, -u (w.n.)
 first, fyrstur, fyrst, fyrst
 first class, á fyrsta farrými; (*mail*) almennur, -menn, -mennt
 first course, forréttur, -ar, -ir (m.3)
 first thing in the morning, í fyrsta málið
 firth, fjörður, fjarðar, firðir (m.3)
 fish, fiskur, -s, -ar (m.1)
 cured fish, saltfiskur
 dried fish, hertur fiskur; harðfiskur
 fish liver oil, lýsi, -s, - (n.)
 fresh fish, nýr fiskur
 fisheries, fiskveiðar (f.pl.1); sjávarútvegur, -vegs (m.2 and 3)
 motorboat fisheries, vélbátutgerð, -ar (f.2)
 fishing, fiskveiðar (f.pl.1); sjávarútvegur, -vegs (m.2 and 3)
 fishing company, fiskifélag, -lags, -lög (n.)
 fishing hook, öngull, -uls, -lar (m.1)
 fishing-rod, stöng, stangar, stengur (f.3)
 fishing tackle, veiðarfæri, -s, - (n.)
 fishing village, sjóþorp, -s, - (n.)
 trawler fishing, togaraútgerð, -ar, -ir (f.2)
 fit, (*adj.*) mátulegur, -leg, -legt; (*verb*) fara, fer, fór, fórum, farinn (-ið) (v.6)
 be fitting, vera mátulegur
 fit out trawlers for fishing, gera út togara
 five, fimm
 fix, festa, festi, fest(ur) (w.v.2)
 flank, síða, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
 fleet, floti, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
 flight, flugferð, -ar, -ir (f.2)
 floor, gólf, -s, - (n.); pallur, -s, -ar (m.1); (*story*) hæð, -ar, -ir (f.2)
 flourish, blómgastr, -aðist, -azt (w.v.4); vera uppi
 flower, blóm, -s, - (n.)
 fluently, reiprennandi
 fly, (*noun*) fluga, -u, -ur (w.f.1); (*verb*) fljúga, flýg, flaug, flugum, fluginn (-ið) (v.2)
 flyer, flugmaður, -manns, -menn (m.4)
 flying, (*adj.*) fljúgandi; (*noun*) flugferð, -ar, -ir (f.2)
 swift flying, hraðflýgur, -flýg, -flýgt
 fog, þoka, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
 folk song, þjóðlag, -s, -lög (n.)

folk tale, þjóðsaga, -sögu, -ur (w.f.1)
 follow, fylgja, fylgdi, fylgdu (fylgt)
 (w.v.2); fara eftir
 food, fæði, -s, - (n.); matur, -ar (m.3)
 solid food, átmatur
 tinned food, niðursuðuvörur (w.f.1.pl.)
 foodstuff, matvara, -vöru, -ur (w.f.1)
 foolish, vitlaus, -laus, -laust; heimskur,
 heimsk, heimskt
 foot, fótur, fótur, fætur (m.4)
 football, knattspyrna, -u (w.f.1)
 footprint, spor, -s, - (n.)
 for (adv.), fyrir
 for (conj.), því að
 for (prep.), fyrir (with acc. and dat.);
 gegn (with dat.); handa (with
 dat.); með (with acc.); til (with
 gen.)
 for ever after, æ síðan
 lie in a favourable position for, liggja
 vel við
 now for saddling, þá er best að leggja
 á
 now for the ticket, þá er það farmiðinn
 prepare for, búa sig undir að
 suitable for, gott undir
 foreign, erlendur, -lend, -lent; útlendur,
 -lend, -lent
 foreign countries, útlönd (n.pl.)
 foreigner, útlendingur, -ings, -ingar
 (m.1)
 foremost, fremstur
 forget, gleyma, gleymdi, gleymdu
 (gleymt) (w.v.2)
 forgive, fyrirgefa, -gef, -gaf, -gáfum,
 -gefinn (-ið) (v.5)
 fork, gaffall, -als, -lar (m.1)
 form, eyðublað, -s, -blöð (n.)
 former, fyrri, fyrri, fyrri
 the former . . . the latter, fyrnefndur
 . . . síðarnefndur
 formerly, áður fyrr
 formula, ummæli (n.pl.)
 forth, áfram; fram; framvegis
 fortnight, hálfur mánuður
 fortunately, til allrar hamingju
 forty, fjórtíu
 forward, áfram; fram
 look forward to, hlakka til
 four, fjórir, fjórar, fjögur
 fourteen, fjórtán
 fourteenth, fjórtándi, -a, -a
 fourth, fjórði, -a, -a
 one-fourth, fjórðipartur, fjórðapartur,
 -partar; fjórðungur, -s, -ar (m.1)
 fox-trotter, tölthestur, -s, -ar (m.1)
 fox-trotting, tölt, -s, - (n.)
 fragrance, ilmur, -s (m.1)
 France, Frakkland, -s (n.)
 frank, franki, -a, -ar (w.m.1)

free, laus, laus, laust
 free from ice, íslaus
 snowfree, auður, auð, autt
 freeze, (intrans.) frjósa, frýs, fraus,
 frusum, frosinn (-ið) (v.2); (trans.)
 frýsta, frýsti, frýst(ur) (w.v.2)
 quick frozen, hraðfrystur, -fryst,
 -frýst
 French (adj.), frakkneskur, -nesk,
 -neskt; franskur; frönsk, fransk
 French (language), frakkneska, -u
 (w.f.1); franska, frönsku (w.f.1)
 fresh, nýr, ný, nýtt
 Friday, föstudagur, -s, -ar (m.1)
 friend, vinur, -ar, -ir (m.3)
 a friend of mine, vinur minn
 from (prep.), af; frá; úr
 from above, ofan
 from below, neðan
 from the front, framan
 from the other side, handan
 from the outside, utan
 from the west (etc.), vestan (etc.)
 from . . . to, allt frá . . . til
 from under, undan (with dat.)
 from what place?, hvaðan?
 front, framhluti, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
 from the front, framan
 front door, útidyr (f.pl.3)
 in front, í framan
 in front of, framan við; fyrir framan
 near the front, framarlega
 frost, (noun) frost, -s, - (n.); (verb.)
 frýsta, frýsti, frýst(ur) (w.v.2)
 frosty, frost-
 frosty day, frostdagur, -s, -ar (m.1)
 fruit, ávöxtur, -vaxtar, -vextir (m.3)
 fruit pudding, ávaxtagrautur, -ar, -ar
 (m.1)
 fuel, eldiviður, -ar (m.3)
 full, fullur, full, fullt
 fun, gaman, -ans (n.)
 have fun, þykja gaman; hafa gaman
 af
 to spoil the fun, spilla fyrir
 fur, loðskinn, -s, - (n.)
 furbearing animal, loðdýr, -s, - (n.)
 furniture, húsgögn, -gagna (n.pl.)
 future, framtíð, -ar, -ir (f.2)

G

gain, vinna, vinn, vann, unnum, unninn
 (-ið) (v.3)
 gait, gangur, -s, -ar (m.1)
 gallop, stökk, -s, - (n.)
 galloping, valhopp, -s, - (n.)

game, leikur, -s, -ar, -ir (m.1 and 2)
 indoor games, innileikar
 garage, bílskúr, -s, -ar (m.1)
 garden, garður, -s, -ar (m.1)
 gardening, garðrækt, -ar (f.2)
 vegetable gardening, garðrækt
 gasoline, benzin, -s, (n.)
 gate, hlið, -s, - (n.)
 gather (hay), hirða, hirti, hirt(ur)
 (w.v.2); ná . . . saman
 general, almennur, -menn, -mennt
 general practitioner, almennur læknir
 generally, venjulega
 genuine, hreinn, hrein, hreint
 German (adj.), þýskur, þýzk, þýkt
 German (language), þýska, -u (w.f.1)
 get, (become) verða, verð, varð, urðum,
 orðinn (-ið) (v.3); (obtain) fá, fæ,
 fékk, fengum, fenginn (-ið) (v.7)
 get along without, komast af án
 get cloudy, þykkna, -aði, -að(ur)
 (w.v.4); þykkna upp
 get going, komast af stað
 get off (a bus), fara út
 get something, ná í e-ð
 get there, komast þangað
 get thick, þykkna, -aði, -að(ur)
 (w.v.4)
 get thin, þynnast, þynntist, þynnt
 (w.v.2)
 get tired of, leiðast, leiddist, leiðzt
 (w.v.2)
 get to, koma að
 get up, (from bed) standa upp; rísa
 upp, rísa (v.1); (stand up) fara á
 fætur (v.6)
 geyser, hver, -s, -ar, -ir (m.1 and 2);
 laug, -ar, -ar (f.1)
 gift, gjöf, gjafar, gjafir (f.2)
 girl, stúlka, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
 office girl, afgreiðslustúlka
 girth, (noun) gjörð, gjarðar, gjarðir
 (f.2); (verb) girða, girti, girt(ur)
 (w.v.2)
 give, gefa, gef, gaf, gáfum, gefinn (-ið)
 (v.5); fá, fæ, fékk, fengum, fenginn
 (-ið) (v.7); rétta, rétti, rétt(ur)
 (w.v.2); (grant) veita, veitti,
 veitt(ur) (w.v.2); láta hafa
 give a concert, halda hljómléika
 give a play, leika
 give birth to, fæða, fæddi, fæddur
 (fætt) (w.v.2)
 give leave, leyfa, leyfi, leyfður
 (leyft) (w.v.2) (with dat.)
 give light, bera birtu
 give up, láta af hendi
 give way, bila, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)
 glacier, jökull, -uls, -lar (m.1)
 glacier river, jökulvatn, -s, - (n.);
 jökulá, -ár, -ár (f.1)
 glad, feginn, fegin, fegið

gladly, gjarnan
 glass, glas; vatnsglas, -s, glös (n.)
 glasses, gleraugu, -augna (w.n.pl.)
 globe, hnöttur, hnattar, hnettir (m.3)
 glove, hanzki, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
 glove shop (store), hanzkabúð, -ar,
 -ir (f.2)
 leather glove, leðurhanzki
 go, ganga, geng, gekk, gengum, genginn
 (-ið) (v.7); fara, fer, fór, fórum,
 farinn (-ið) (v.6); halda, held,
 hélt, héldum, haldinn (-ið) (v.7)
 go on, fara fram
 go shopping, fara í búðir
 go swimming, fara í sund
 go to bed, hálta, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)
 go to sleep, sofna, -aði, -að(ur)
 (w.v.4)
 go up, lyftast
 go with, fylgja, fylgdi, fylgt (w.v.2)
 where are you going? hvert ætlið þér?
 goat, geit, -ar, -ur (f.3)
 goatee, hökuskegg, -s, - (n.)
 gold, gull, -s, - (n.)
 of gold, úr gulli
 golden, gullinn, -in, ið
 Golden Gate (the), Gullna hliðið
 goloshes, skóhlíf, -ar, -ar (f.1)
 good, góður, góð, gott
 good luck, heill, -ar, -ir (f.)
 good sailor, sjóhetja, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
 it is good to see you, það var gaman
 að hitta yður
 not as good as it could be, ekki sem
 best
 goodbye, kveðja, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
 goodbye!, vertu sæll; verið þér sælir!
 goodlooking, vænn, væn, vænt; fallegur,
 -leg, -legt
 goods, vara, vöru, vörur (w.f.1)
 passenger goods, farþegaflutningur,
 -ings (m.1)
 textile goods, vefnaðarvara, -vöru, -ur
 (w.f.1)
 gown, kjóll, -s, -ar (m.1)
 dressing-gown, morgunslóppur, -s, -ar
 (m.1)
 grace, náð, -ar, -ir (f.2)
 gramophone, grammófónn, -fóns, -fónar
 (m.1)
 grandfather, afi, -a, -ar (w.m.1); föður-
 or móðurfaðir, -föður, -feður (m.4)
 grandmother, amma, ömmu, -ur (w.f.1)
 grant, unna; veita, veitti, veitt(ur)
 (w.v.2)
 grape, vínber, s, - (n.)
 grass, gras, -s, grös (n.)
 grassy, gras-, grösugur, -ug, -ugt
 grassy plain, gráslétta, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
 gravy boat, sósukanna, -könnu, -könnur
 (w.f.1)

graze, beita, beitti, beitt(ur) (w.v.2)
 graze on their own, ganga sjálfala
 great, mikill, -il, -ið
 green, grænn, græn, grænt
 turn green, grænka, -aði, -að(ur)
 (w.v.4)
 greet, heilsa, -aði, -að (w.v.4); kasta
 kveðjum á; (welcome) taka á móti
 greeting, kveðja, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
 Grettis saga, Grettla, -u (w.f.1)
 grey, grár, grá, grátt
 grocery store, nýlenduvöruverzlun,
 -unar, -anir (f.2)
 ground, jörð, jarðar, jarðir (f.2)
 grow, rækta, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4);
 spretta, sprett, spratt, spruttum,
 spröttinn (-ið) (v.3); vaxa, vex,
 óx, uxum, vaxinn (-ið) (v.7);
 verða, verð, varð, urðum, orðinn
 (-ið) (v.3); fara í vöxt
 grow longer, lengjast
 grow shorter, stytast
 growth, vöxtur, vaxtar, vextir (m.3)
 guess, geta, get, gat, gátum, getinn (-ið)
 (v.5); gizza á
 guess right, eiga kollgátuna
 guest, gestur, -s, -ir (m.3)
 guide, vísa, -aði, að (w.v.4)
 gum, gómur, -s, -ar (m.1)
 gymnastics, leikfimi (w.f.2)

H

hack, klár, -s, -ar (m.1); jálkur, -s, -ar
 (m.1)
 carrying hack, áburðarjálkur, -s, -ar
 (m.1)
 haddock, ýsa, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
 hag, kerling, -ar, -ar (f.1)
 hail, heill, -ar, -ir (f.)
 hair, hár, -s, - (n.)
 comb one's hair, greiða sér
 hair lotion, hármeðal, -s, -meðöl (n.)
 haircut, klipping, -ar, -ar (f.1)
 hairdresser, hárgreiðslukona, -u, -ur
 (w.f.1)
 half, (adj.) hálfur, hálf, hálf; (noun)
 helmingur, -ings, -ingar (m.1)
 half an hour, hálf tími, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
 half-past one, two, etc., hálf tvö, hálf-
 þrjú, etc.
 halibut, heilagfiski, -s, - (n.)
 hall, anddyri, -s, - (n.)
 halter, tåumbeizli, s, - (n.)
 bridle a horse with a halter, leggja
 tåumbeizli við hest
 hand, (noun) hönd, handar, hendur
 (f.3); (verb) rétta, rétti, rétt(ur)
 (w.v.2); (hand over) afhenda,
 -henti, -hent(ur) (w.v.2); fá, fæ,
 fékk, fengum, fenginn (-ið) (v.7)

at hand, viðlátinn, -in, -ið
 at the right hand of, við hægri hönd
 (dat.)
 hand of a clock, visir, -is, -ar (m.1)
 on the other hand, aftur á móti
 handbag, handtaska, -tösku, -töskur
 (w.f.1)
 handkerchief, vasaklútur, -s, -ar (m.1)
 handshake, handaband, -s, -bönd (n.)
 handwritten, skrifður
 handy, hentugur, -ug, -ugt
 come in handy, koma í góðar þarfir
 hang (trans.) hengja, hengdi, hengdur
 (hengt) (w.v.2); (intrans.) hanga,
 hangi, hékk, hængum, hanginn (-ið)
 (v.7)
 low hanging, síður, síð, sitt
 happen, koma fyrir; verða, verð, varð,
 urðum, orðinn (-ið) (v.3); vilja til
 happy, sæll, sæl, sælt
 harbour, höfn, hafnar, hafnir (f.2)
 hard, harður, hörð, hart
 work hard, duga, dugði, dugað (w.v.3)
 harden, herða, herti, hert(ur) (w.v.2)
 hardly, varla
 harm, mein, -s, - (n.)
 harness something for (fig.), taka e-ð í
 þjónustu sína til
 hat, hattur, -s, -ar (m.1)
 haul, bera, ber, bar, bárum, borinn (-ið)
 (v.4); draga, dreg, dró, drógum,
 dreginn (-ið) (v.6)
 hauling (of timber), timburaðdrættir
 (m pl.3)
 hauling horse, dráttarhestur, -s, -ar
 (m.1)
 have, hafa, hafði, hafður (haft), (w.f.3);
 eiga, á, eigum, átti, átt(ur) (pret.
 pres.v.); fá, fæ, fékk, fengum,
 fenginn (-ið) (v.7); vera með
 have a cold, vera með kvef
 have a good time, þykja gaman; hafa
 gaman af
 have done, vera búinn að gera
 have (something done), láta ... (with
 infn.)
 have to, verða, verð, varð, urðum,
 orðinn (-ið) (v.3), þurfa, þarf,
 þurfum, þurfti, þurft (pret.pres.v.)
 have trouble with, eiga bágð með
 we (etc.) had better, okkur (etc.) er
 betra
 hay, hey, -s, - (n.); (bundle of) baggi,
 -a, -ar (w.m.1); (from homefield)
 taða, töðu, -ur (w.f.1); (truss of)
 sáta, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
 hay-harvest, heyhirðing, -ar, -ar (f.1)
 hay-production, heyframleiðsla, -u
 (w.f.1)
 winter feed of hay, gjöf, gjafar, gjafir
 (f.2); föður, -s (n.)

haymaking, sláttur, sláttar, slættir (m.3)
 end of the haymaking season, sláttu-
 lok (n.pl.)
 haymaking season, sláttur, sláttar,
 slættir (m.3)
 he, hann; (he who) sá, sú, það
 head, höfuð, -s, - (n.)
 back of the head, hnakki, -a, -ar
 (w.m.1)
 on top of the head, ofan á höfðinu
 side of the head, vangi, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
 headache, höfuðverkur, -verkjar, -verkir
 (m.2)
 headpiece, höfuðleður, -urs, -ur (n.)
 headstall (of a bridle), höfuðleður, -urs,
 -ur (n.)
 healthy, (well) frískur, frísk, frískt
 (wholesome) heilnæmur, -næm, -næmt
 heap, hrúga, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
 hear, heyra, heyrði, heyrður (heyrtr)
 (w.v.2)
 hear of, fréttu, frétti, frétt(ur)
 (w.v.2)
 heart, hjarta, -, hjörtu (hjartna) (w.n.)
 heartfelt, kær, kær, kært
 heat, hita, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4); hita
 upp
 heat, hiti, -a (w.m.1)
 thermal heat, jarðhiti; laugahiti
 heath, heiði, -ar, -ar (f.1)
 heating, hitun, -unar (f.2)
 heave, hefja, hef, hóf, hófum, hafinn
 (-ið) (v.6)
 heavy, þungur, þung, þungt
 heed, gá, gáði, gáð(ur) (w.v.3)
 heel, hæll, -s, -ar (m.1)
 height, hæð, -ar, -ir (f.2)
 help, (noun) aðstoð, -ar, -ir (f.2); (verb)
 hjálpa, -aði, -að (w.v.4)
 help someone, gera e-m gott; hjálpa
 e-m
 that cannot be helped, við því verður
 ekki gert (dat.)
 hemisphere, hálfhnöttur, -hnattar, -hnett-
 ir (m.3)
 hen, hæna, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
 hence, hédan
 her, (pers. pron.) hana (acc.); henni
 (dat.); hennar (gen.); (poss.) sín
 (gen.); (reflexive) sig (acc.); sér
 (dat.)
 here, (hither) hingað; hér; (more collo-
 quial) hérna; (near me) hjá mér
 from here, hédan
 heroic poem, hetjukkæði, -s, - (n.)
 herring, sild, -ar, -ir (f.2)
 herring meal and oil factory, sildar-
 verksmiðja, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
 hers, hennar
 high, (expensive) dýr, dýr, dýrt; (tall)
 hár, há, hátt
 high mountains, háfjöll (n.pl.)

high regard, virðing, -ar, -ar (f.1)
 high up in the north, norðarlega
 hill, höll, -ls, -lar (m.1); holt, -s, - (n.);
 hæð, -ar, -ir (f.2)
 on the slope of a hill, utan í hól
 hillock, höll, -ls, -lar (m.1)
 hilt, meðalkaffi, -a, -ar (w.m.1); hjalt
 (n.)
 go up to the hilt, fara á hol; sökkva
 upp að hjalti
 him, hann (acc.); honum (dat.); hans
 (gen.); (reflexive) sig (acc.); sér
 (dat.); sín (gen.)
 his, hans; (refl.) sinn, sín, sitt
 historian, sagnaritari, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
 historical, sögulegur, -leg, -legt
 historical accounts, sannar sagnir
 history, saga, sögu, -ur (sagna) (w.f.1)
 hit, hitta, hitti, hitt(ur) (w.v.2)
 hither, hingað
 hitherto, hingað til
 hobble, haltra, -aði, -að (w.v.4)
 hog, svín, -s, - (n.)
 hoist, lyfta, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
 hold, halda, held, hélt, héldum, haldinn
 (-ið) (v.7)
 hole, hol, -s, - (n.); hola, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
 holiday, leyfi, -s, - (n.)
 home, (adv.) heim; (noun) heimili, -s
 (n.)
 at home, heima
 home address, heimilisfang, -s, -föng
 (n.)
 homefield, tún, -s, (n.)
 homewards, heim
 honour, virðing, -ar, -ar (f.1); heiður,
 -urs (m.1)
 honourable, virðulegur, -leg, -legt
 hook, (fishing) öngull, -uls, -lar (m.1);
 (clothes) snagi, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
 hop, hoppa, -aði, -að (w.v.4)
 hope, vona, -aði, -að (w.v.4)
 I (etc.) hope, vonandi
 horse, hestur, -s, -ar (m.1); hross, -, -
 (n.); klár, -s, -ar (m.1); (riding)
 reiðhestur; (river) vatnahestur;
 (hauling) dráttarhestur
 on horse (back), á hestbaki
 horseload, hestur, -s, -ar (m.1)
 horticulture, garðrækt, -ar (f.2)
 hospital, sjúkrahús, -s, - (n.)
 host, húsbóndi, -a, -bændur (w.m.2)
 hot, heitur, heit, heitt
 hot-water bottle, hitapoki, -a, -ar
 (w.m.1)
 hotel, hótél, -s, - (n.)
 hothouse, gróðurhús, -s, - (n.)
 hour, stund, klukkustund, -ar, -ir (f.2);
 klukkutími, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
 hour of departure, brottfararstund
 in an hour, eftir klukkutíma
 quarter of an hour, stundarfjórðungur,
 -s, -ar (m.1)

house, (*noun*) hús, -s, - (n.); (*verb*)
 hýsa, hýsti, hýst(ur) (w.v.2)
mistress of the house, húsfreyja, -u,
 -ur (w.f.1)
the House of the Althing, alþingishúsið
 (n.)
wooden house, timburhús
household, heimafólk, -s (n.)
 for household use, til heimilisþarfa
member of the household, heimamaður,
 -manns, -menn (m.4)
how, hve; hvernig
 how about?, hvernig væri?
 how are you? komdu (=þú) sæll
 (sæl)? komið þið sæl?
 how do you do, komið þér sælir; sæll
 vertu
 how many? hve margir?
 how much? hve miklu?
huge, griðarstór, -stór, -stórt
human, mennskur, mennsk, mennskt
human being, maður, manns, menn
 (m.4)
human body, mannslikami, -a, -ar
 (m.1)
human spirit, mannsandi, -a (w.m.1)
hundred, hundrað, -aðs, -uð
Hungarian (language), ungverska, -u
 (w.f.1)
hungry, hungraður, -uð, -að; svangur,
 svöng, svangt
hurry, (*noun*) flaustur; (*verb*) flýta sér
 there is no hurry, ekkert liggur á
husband, (eigin) maður, manns, menn
 (m.4)
husbandry, landbúnaður, -aðar (m.3)
hush, þei!; süssu!
hymn, sálmur, -s, -ar (m.1)
 Passion hymns, Passíusálmur (m.1.pl.)

I

I, ég
ice, is, iss, ísar (m.1)
icefield, jökull, -uls, -lar (m.1)
icefree, íslaus, -laus, -laust
Iceland, Ísland, -s, - (n.); (*poetic*)
 Sögueyjan -eyjunnar (w.f.1)
North Iceland, Norðurland, -s, - (n.)
Icelander, íslendingur, -ings, -ingar
 (m.1)
Icelandic (adj.), íslenzkur, -lenzk,
 -lenzkt
Icelandic cottage cheese, skyr, -s, -
 (n.)
Icelandic family sagas, Íslendinga
 sögur (w.f.1.pl.)
Icelandic wrestling, íslenzk glíma
Icelandic (language), íslenzka, -u (w.f.1)
idea, hugmynd, -ar, -ir (f.2)
 not a bad idea, ekki svo vitlaust
 if, ef

ill, veikur, veik, veik
illness, sjúkdómur, -s, -ar (m.1); vei-
 kindi (n.pl.)
illuminate, lýsa, lýsti, lýst(ur) (w.v.2)
imaginable, hugsanlegur, -leg, -legt
imagination, hugarlund, -ar (f.2)
imagine, gera sér í hugarlund; geta því
 nærri
 imagine that!, að hugsa sér!
immediate, náinn, -in, -ið; nánari, -astur
immediately, strax; jafnóðum; að vörmu
 spori
imp, ári, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
impassable, ófær, -fær, -fært
 the rivers are impassable, árnar verða
 ekki farnar, eru ófærar
important, merkur, merk, merkt; mikils-
 verður, -verð, -vert
impossible, ómögulegur, -leg, -legt
improve, bæta, bætti, bætt(ur) (w.v.2)
improvement, umbót, -ar, -bætur (f.3)
improvement of fields, jarðabót, -ar,
 -bætur (f.3)
in (adv.), á; að; í; inn
in (prep.), á (with acc. or dat.); að
 (with dat.); í (with acc. or dat.); um
 (with acc.)
 arrive in, koma til
in addition, svo
in addition to, auk (with gen.)
in advance, fyrirfram
in duty bound, skyldur, skyld, skylt
in fact, reyndar
in front, í framan
in front of, framan við; fyrir framan
in order to, til þess að
in stock, fyrirleggjandi
in the east, að austan; eystra
in the open, undir beru lofti
in the west, vestra
out in the homefield, út um tún
incentive, lyftistöng, -stangar, -stengur
 (f.3)
incline, halla, -aði, -að (w.v.4)
include, telja, taldi, talinn (-ið) (w.v.1)
 be included in, teljast til
increase, (*noun*) vöxtur, vaxtar, vextir
 (m.3); (*verb trans.*) auka, eyk, jók,
 jukum, aukinn (-ið) (v.7); (*in-*
trans.) fara í vöxt (v.6); aukast
 (middle voice)
indeed, raunar
 yes indeed, jú sannarlega
independence, sjálfstæði, -s, - (n.)
 fight for independence, sjálfstæðis-
 barátta, -u (w.f.1)
independent, fullvalda (*indecl.*)
indigestion, meltingarleysi, -s (n.)
indispensable, ómissandi
indoor, inni
 indoor games, sports, innileikur, -s, -ar
 (m.2)

indoors, inni
industry, iðnaður, -aðar (m.3)
inexpensive, ódýr, -dýr, -dýrt
influence, áhrif (n.pl.)
information, vitneskja, -u (w.f.1)
ingathering of hay, heyhirðing, -ar, -ar
 (f.1)
ingenious, hugvitssamur, -söm, -samt
ingenious invention, hugvitsfóstur,
 -urs, -ur (n.)
inhabitant, landsbúi, -a, -ar (w.m.1);
 pl. also landsmenn (m.4.pl.)
ink, blek, -s (n.)
inland, innanlands
inlet, vik, -ur, -ur (f.3)
inquire, spyrja, spurði, spurður (spurt)
 (w.v.1)
inside, (*adv.*) inni; (*prep.*) fyrir innan
insomnia, svefnleysi, -s, - (n.)
inspect, skoða, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)
inspection, skoðun, -unar, -anir (f.2)
customs inspection, tollskoðun, -unar
 (f.3)
instance, atvik, -s, - (n.)
 for instance, til dæmis (t.d.)
instead of, í stað (with gen.)
instrument, tæki, -s, - (n.); (*musical*)
 hljóðfæri, -s, - (n.)
insurance, ábyrgð, -ar, -ir (f.2)
intend, ætla, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)
interesting, skemmtilegur, -leg, -legt
 very interesting, afarskemmtilegur,
 -leg, -legt
international, milli landa
international trade, verzlun við útlönd
 into, í (with acc.)
introduce, kynna, kynnti, kynnt(ur)
 (w.v.2)
invaluable, ómetanlegur, -leg, -legt
invent, finna upp, finna, fann, fundum,
 fundinn (-ið) (v.3)
invention, uppfundning, -ar, -ar (f.1)
ingenious invention, hugvitsfóstur,
 -urs, -ur (n.)
investigate, athuga, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)
iron, járn, -s, - (n.)
irrigate, veita vatni á
island, ey, eyjar, eyjar (f.1); eyja, -u,
 -ur (w.f.1)
islet, hölmur, -s, -ar (m.1) or hólmi, -a,
 -ar (w.m.1)
issue, gefa út
 it, það (*nom. and acc.*); því (*dat.*); þess
 (*gen.*); (*reflexive*) sig (*acc.*), sér
 (*dat.*); sín (*gen.*); (*referring to the*
weather) hann; það
Italian (adj.), ítalskur, -ölsk, -alskt
Italian (language), ítalska, -ölsku
 (w.f.1)
its, sinn, sín, sitt (*refl. poss. pron.*); þess
 (*gen. of* sá, það)

J

jacket, jakki, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
jam, ávaxtamauk, -s, - (n.)
January, janúar (m.)
jeweller, skartgripasali, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
jog-trotter, tölthestur, -s, -ar (m.1)
jog-trotting, tölt, -s, - (n.)
join, tengja, tengdi, tengdur (tengt)
 (w.v.2)
journey, ferð, -ar, -ir (f.2); för, farar,
 farir (f.2)
jug, kanna, -könnu, -ur (w.f.1)
July, júlí (m.)
jump (up), spretta upp
June, júní (m.)
just, einmitt; rétt
 just a little bit, rétt lítils háttar
just arrived, nýkominn, -in, -ið
just as if, rétt eins og
just barely, rétt aðeins
just for the moment, rétt sem stendur
just like . . . , eins og . . .
just right, máturega
just so, einmitt það!

K

keen, snarpur, snörp, snarpt
keep, ala, el, ól, ölum, alinn (-ið) (v.6);
 vegna, -aði, -að (impers.) (w.v.4)
 be able to keep up with someone, hafa
 við e-m
 keep good time, ganga rétt
 Keflavík, Keflavík, -ur (f.3)
kerosene, steinolía, -u (w.f.1)
key, lykill, -ils, -lar (m.1)
kill, drepa, drep, drap, drápum, drepinn
 (-ið) (v.5)
 kill two birds with one stone, slá tvær
 flugur í einu höggi
kilometer, kílómetri, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
kin, kyn, -s, - (n.)
kind (adj.), vingjarnlegur, -leg, -legt
 be kind enough to, gera svo vel
 be so kind as to, gera svo vel
kind (noun), háttur, -ar, hættir (m.3);
 tagi (dat.n.); tegund, -ar, -ir (f.2)
 all kinds of, alls konar
 what kind of? hvaða?
king, konungur, -ungs, -ungar (m.1)
kiosk, söluturn, -s, -ar (m.1)
kiss, koss, -, -ar (m.1)
kitchen, eldhús, -s, - (n.)
knee, hné, -s, - (n.)
knife, hnifur, -s, -ar (m.1)
pocket knife, sjálfskeiðingur, -s, -ar
 (m.1); vasahnifur
knob, snerill, -ils, -lar (m.1)

know, kunna, kann, kunnum, kunni, kunnað (pret.pres.v.); vita, veit, vitum, vissi, vitað (pret.pres.v.)
know the way, rata, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)
let . . . be known, láta . . . getið
make known, kynna, kynnti, kynnt(ur) (w.v.2)
knowledge, vitneskja, -u (w.f.1)
known, kunnur, kunn, kunnst
króna, króna, -u, -ur (w.f.1)

L

label, (*noun*) merki, -s, - (n.); (*verb*) merkja, merkti, merkt(ur) (w.v.2)
lack, (*noun*) skortur, -s (m.1); (*verb*) vanta, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)
lad, strákur, -s, -ar (m.1); piltur, -s, -ar (m.1)
lady, frú, -ar, frúr (f.1); kona, -u, -ur (w.f.1); (*poetic*) snör, snarar, snarir (f.2)
lake, vatn, -s, vötn (n.)
lamb, lamb, -s, lömb (n.); kind, -ar, -ur (f.3); (*dish*) dillakajöt, -s (n.); sauðakjöt, -s, - (n.)
roast lamb, lambasteik, -ar, -ur (f.3)
lamp, lampi, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
land, lenda, lenti, lent(ur) (w.v.2)
lane, sund, -s, - (n.)
language, mál, tungumál, -s, - (n.); tunga, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
lap, skaut, -s, - (n.)
to have someone on one's lap, sitja undir e-m
large, stór, stór, stórt
lass, stúlka, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
lassitude, breyta (w.f.1)
general lassitude, allsherjarmáttleysi, -s, - (n.)
last, seinastur, -ust, -ast; síðastur, -ust, -ast; síðast
last time, síðast
last week, í vikunni, sem leið
last year, í fyrra
late, (*adj.*) seinn, sein, seint; (*adv.*) framorðið; seint
it has become late, nú er orðið framorðið
of late, upp á síðkastið
lately, upp á síðkastið
later, (*adj.*) seinni, -i, -a (*comp.* of seinn); (*adv.*) síðar
in later years, á síðustu árum
lather, bera sápu á
latitude, hnattstaða, -stöðu, -stöður (w.f.1)

latter, seinni, -i, -a
the latter, síðarnefndur
laugh, hlæja, hlæ, hló, hlógum, hleginn (-ið) (v.6)
laundry, þvottahús, -s, - (n.)
lava, hraun, -s, - (n.)
lavafield, hraun, -s, - (n.)
lavatory, salerni, -s, - (n.)
Laxdæla saga, Laxdæla, -u (w.f.1)
lay, leggja, lagði, lagður (lagt) (w.v.1)
lazy, latur, löt, lätt
lead, liggja, ligg, lá, lágum, leginn (-ið) (v.5); (*horses*) teyma, teymdi, teymdur (teymt) (w.v.2)
lead water to, veita vatni á
leader, leiðtogi, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
leaf, lauf, -s, - (n.)
lean, halla, -aði, -að (w.v.4)
leap, hlaupa, hleyp, hljóp, hlupum, hlaupinn (-ið) (v.7)
leapfrog, höfrungahlaup, -s, - (n.)
play leapfrog, hlaupa höfrungahlaup
learn, læra, lærði, lærður (lært) (w.v.2)
learned, fróður, fróð, frótt
least, minnstur, minnst, minnst (*superl.* of litill)
at least, að minnsta kosti (a.m.k.)
leather, leður, -urs, -ur (n.)
leather glove, leðurhanki, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
leave, (*noun*) leyfi, -s, - (n.); (*verb*) láta, læt, lét, létum, látinn (v.7)
be leaving, vera á förum
be left, vera eftir
give leave, leyfa, leyfði, leyfður (leyft) (*with dat.*) (w.f.2)
leave alone, láta vera
take leave, kveðja, kvaddi, kvaddur (kvatt) (w.v.1)
left, vinstri
left hand, vinstri hönd
on the left side of, vinstra megin við (*acc.*)
to the left, til vinstri (handar)
leg, fótleggur
having long legs, skreflangur, -löng, -langt
having short legs, skrefstuttur, -stutt, -stutt
legend, sögn, sagnar, sagnir (f.2)
lemon, sitróna, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
lengthen (*trans.*) lengja, lengdi, lengdur (lengt) (w.v.2); (*intrans.*) lengjast
less, (*adj.*) minni, -i, -a; (*adv.*) miður
let, láta, læt, lét, létum, látinn (-ið) (v.7)
let run, renna, renndi, renndur (rennt) (w.v.2)
let us . . ., við skulum
letter, bréf, -s, - (n.)
letter box, póstkassi, -a, -ar (w.m.1)

post restante letters, bréf sem liggja á pósthúsinu
registered letter, ábyrgðarbréf, -s, - (n.)
level out, slétta, slétti, slétt(ur) (w.v.2)
lever, lyftistöng, -stangar, -stengur (f.3)
library, bókasafn, -s, -söfn (n.)
The National Library, Landsbókasafn-
 ið, -sins (n.)
lie, liggja, ligg, lá, lágum, leginn (-ið) (v.5); (*tell lies*) ljúga, lýg, laug, lugum, loginn (-ið) (v.2)
lie down, leggjast fyrir; leggjast út af
lie open to view, blasa við e-m
life, líf, -s, - (n.)
lift, (*noun*) lyfta, -u, -ur (w.f.1); (*verb*) lyfta, lyfti, lyft(ur) (w.v.2)
light, (*adj.*) bjartur, björt, bjart; léttur, létt, létt; ljós, ljós, ljóst; (*noun*) ljós, -s, - (n.); birta, -u (w.f.1); (*verb*) kveikja, kveikti, kveikt(ur) (w.v.2); lýsa, lýsti, lýst(ur) (w.2)
light up, lýsa upp
lighter, kveikir, -is, -jar (m.1)
like, (*adj.*) líkur, lík, líkt; (*adv.*) eins; eins og; (*such as*) svo sem
it looks like it, það er ekki ólíkt því
like (*verb*), kunna vel við; líka, -aði, -að (w.v.4); lítast á; þykja vænt um; hafa gaman af (e-u)
I do not like it, mér er ekki um það
I like it, mér lízt vel á það
I should like . . ., ég vildi gjarnan . . .
like very much, falla vel við
likely, líklega
most likely, helzt
likewise, sömuleiðis
limp, haltra, -að, -að (w.v.4); skjögta, skjögti, skjögt (w.v.2)
line, (*noun*) lína, -u, -ur (w.f.1); (*verb*) fódra, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)
linen, föt (n.pl.); léreft, -s, - (n.); (*underwear*) nærföt (n.pl.)
lip, vör, varar, varir (f.2)
lower lip, neðrivör, -varar, -varir (f.2)
upper lip, efrirovör, -varar, -varir (f.2)
lipstick, varalit, -ar, -ir (m.3)
lire, líra, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
listen, heyra, heyrði, heyður (heyr) (w.v.2); hlusta, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)
literature, bókmenntir (f.pl.2)
ancient literature, fornbókmenntir (f.pl.2)
world literature, heimsbókmenntir (f.pl.2)
little, lítill, lítill, lítið
a little, dálítið
a little bit, lítils háttar
live, búa, bý, bjó, bjuggum, búinn (-ið) (v.7); eiga heima; lifa, lifði, lifað (w.v.3); vera uppi

load, klyf, -jar, -jar (f.1)
local, staðlegur, -leg, -legt
apply local anæsthetic, deyfa, deyfði, deyfður (deyft) (w.v.2)
location, staður, -ar, -ir (m.3)
lock, (*noun*) skrá, skrár, skrár (f.1); (*verb*) loka, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4) (*with dat.*)
locomotion, hreyfing, -ar, -ar (f.1)
means of locomotion, farartæki, -s, - (n.)
loft, loft, -s, - (n.); pallur, -s, -ar (m.1)
long, (*adj.*) langur, löng, langt; síður, síð, sitt; (*verb*) langa, langaði, langað (w.v.4)
a long time, lengi; (i) langan tíma
be long, verða lengi
how long?, hvað . . . lengi?
long journey, langferð, -ar, -ir (f.2)
long-legged, skreflangur, -löng, -langt
long wavelengths, langbylgjur (w.f.1 pl.); langar bylgjulengdir
longer, lengri
grow longer, lengjast
look, gá, gáði, gáð(ur) (w.v.3); horfa, horði, horft (w.v.3); líta, lít, leit, litum, litinn (-ið) (v.1) líta út fyrir; líta út
it looks like it, það er ekki ólíkt því
look around, líta við
look as if, líta út fyrir
look at, horfa á; líta á; skoða, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)
look forward to, hlakka til
look like rain, líta rigningarlega út
look into, athuga, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)
look like, líta út fyrir
look up, líta inn (*drop in*)
loose, laus, laus, laust
loosen, leysa, leysti, leyst(ur) (w.v.2)
lose, tapa, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)
lot of (a), mikið; töluvert
think a lot of someone, þykja vænt um e-n
lounge, setusalur, -s, -ir (m.2)
love, þykja vænt um; elska
low, lágur, lág, lágt
low hanging, síður, síð, sitt
low heels, lágir hælar
lower lip, neðrivör, -varar, -varir (f.2)
luck, hamingja, -n, - (w.f.1)
bad luck, óhamingja, -n, - (w.f.1)
luggage, farangur, -urs (m.1); ferðataska, -tösku, -töskur (w.f.1); farþegaflutningur, -ings (m.1)
luggage compartment, farangursgeymsla, -u (w.f.1)
luggage room, geymslusalur, -s, -ir (m.2)
lunch, miðdegisverður, -ar, -ir (m.3)

M

ma, mamma, mömmu, -ur (w.f.1)
machine, vél, -ar, -ar
automatic machine, sjálfsemi, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
mad, vitlaus, -laus, -laust
gone mad, æðisgenginn, -in, -ið
madam, frú, -ar, frúr (f.1)
magic, (adj.) tófra; (noun) galdur, (-ri), -urs, -ar (m.1)
magic carpet, tófraklæði, -s, - (n.)
magnificent, glæsilegur, -leg, -legt; stórkostlegur, -leg, -legt
maid, þerna, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
mail, póstur, -s, -ar (m.1)
mail box, póstkassi, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
mailman, póstur, -s, -ar (m.1)
make, búa til; gera; (hay-truss) sæta, sætti, sætt(ur) (w.v.2)
make a mistake, skjátlást, -aðist, -azt (w.v.4) (middle voice)
make known, kynna, kynnti, kynnt(ur) (w.v.2)
make things even worse, bæta gráu ofan á svart
make up (a prescription), búa til
malady, veikindi (n.pl.)
male, karlmaður, -manns, -menn (m.4); karl, -s, -ar (m.1)
male voice choir, karlakór, -kórs, -kórar (m.1)
maltreat, hrekja, hrakti, hraktur (hrakið) (w.v.1)
man, karlmaður, -manns, -menn (m.4); maður, manns, menn (m.4); karl, -s, -ar (m.1)
manufacture, búa til; framleiða, -leiddi, -leiddur (leitt) (w.v.2)
manure, áburður, -ar, -ir (m.3)
many, margur, mörg, margt
as many, jafnmargur, -mörg, -margt
how many?, hve margir?
March, marz (m.)
mare, hryssa, -u, -ur (w.f.1); meri, -ar, -ar (f.1)
mark, (noun) mark, -s, mörk (n.); merki, -s (n.); (verb) merkja, merkti, merkt(ur) (w.v.2)
market, markaður, -aðs, -aðar; -aðir (m.2 and 3)
world market, heimsmarkaður, -aðar (m.3)
marrow, mergur, -jar (m.2)
marry, gifta, gifti, gift(ur) (w.v.2); giftast
get married, kvænast, kvæntist, kvænzt (w.v.2) (middle voice)
marvellous, stórkostlegur, -leg, -legt
mass production, stórfraðleiðsla, -u (w.f.1)
masterpiece, meistaraverk, -s, - (n.)
match, eldspýta, -u, -ur (w.f.1)

material, fataefni, -s, - (n.)
matter, efni, -s, - (n.)
be the matter with, ganga að; vera að
to be a matter of, vera um að ræða
may, mega, má, megum, mátti, mátt (pret.pres.v.)
may I? má ég fá að?
May, maí (m.)
me, (acc.) mig, (dat.) mér, (gen. mín)
meadows, engjar (f.1.pl.)
meal, máltíð, -ar, -ir (f.2); matur, -ar (m.3)
before the meal, á undan mat
means, efni (n.); ráð, -s, - (n.)
by all means, vertu í eilífri náðinni; fyrir alla muni
means of locomotion, farartæki, -s, - (n.)
meantime (in the), á meðan
measure, mæla, mældi, mældur (mælt) (w.v.2)
meat, kjöt, -s, - (n.)
meat broth, kjötsúpa, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
meddle with, skipta sér af
medicine, lyf, -s, - (n.); meðal, -als, -ul (n.)
medium, meðal-
medium waves, miðbylgjur (w.f.1.pl.)
meet, hitta, hitti, hitt(ur) (w.v.2); mæta, mætti, mætt(ur) (w.v.2)
meet each other, mætast
meeting, fundur, -ar, -ir (m.3)
melon, melóna, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
mend, bæta, bætti, bætt(ur) (w.v.2); gera við
mention, benda á; geta, get, gat, gátum, getinn (-ið) (v.5); nefna, nefndi, nefndur (nefnt) (w.v.2)
don't mention it, það er sjálfþakkað; minnstu ekki á það
menu, matseðill, -ils, -lar (m.1)
metrical romance, ríma, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
mettle (show one's), duga, dugði, dugað (w.v.3)
mid-, miður, mið, mitt
midday, hádegis, -s, - (n.)
middle, (adj.) miður, mið, mitt; (noun) miðja, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
midnight, miðnætti, -s, - (n.)
mild, mildur, mild, mildt
mile, míla, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
milk, mjólk, -ur (f.3)
milk production, mjólkurframleiðsla; -u, - (w.f.1)
mind (noun), mannsandi, -a (w.m.1); (imagination) hugarlund, -ar (f.2); (thought) hugur, -ar, -ir (m.3)
read people's minds, lesa í hug manna
mind (verb) hafa á móti
mine, minn, mín, mitt
mint, (noun) mynt, -ar, -ir (f.2); (verb) slá, slæ, sló, slógum, sleginn (-ið) (v.6)

minute, mínúta, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
mirror, spegill, -ils, -lar (m.1)
misfortune, ólán, -s, - (n.)
mishap, slys, -s, - (n.)
without mishap, slysalaust
Miss, ungrú, -ar, -frúr (f.1)
mistake (make a), skjátlást, -aðist, -azt (w.v.4) (middle voice)
mistress of the house, húsfreyja, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
mode, háttur, -ar, hættir (m.3)
model, fyrirmynd, -ar, -ir (f.2)
modern, nýr, ný, nýtt; nýtzku-
modern technology, nútímatekni (w.f.2)
modern town, nýtzkubær, -bæjar, -bæir (m.2)
moment, augnablik, -s, - (n.)
for the moment, sem stendur; í bili
Monday, mánudagur, -s, -ar (m.1)
money, mynt, -ar, -ir (f.2); peningur, ings, -ingar (m.1.pl.)
money order, póstaðvisun, -unar, -anir (f.2)
month, mánuður, -aðar, -uðir (m.3)
monthly, mánaðarlegur, -leg, -legt
monthly payment, mánaðargreiðsla, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
mood, skap, -s, - (n.)
moor, heiði, -ar, -ar (f.1)
more (adj.), þl. fleiri; meiri, -i, -a
more (adv.), meir
more than, rúmur, rúm, rúmt; meiri en, fleiri en
not more than, ekki nema
moreover, ennfremur
morning, morgunn, -uns, -nar (m.1)
good morning, góðan daginn
in the morning, um morguninn
most, flestur, flest, flest; mestur, mest, mest
mostly, mest; að mestu
mother, móðir, móður, mæður (f.3); mamma, mömmu, -ur (w.f.1)
mother tongue, móðurmál, -s, - (n.)
motor, mótor, -s, -ar (m.1)
motor road, bílvegur, -ar, -ir (m.3)
motorboat, vélbátur, -s, -ar (m.1)
motorboat fisheries, vélbátautgerð, -ar (f.2)
motorcycle, bifhjól, -s, - (n.)
mound, hrúga, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
mount, fara á bak
mountain, fjall, -s, fjöll (n.)
high mountains, háfjöll (n.pl.)
mountain climbing, fjallganga, -göngu, -göngur (w.f.1)
mountain plateau, háslétta, -u, -ur (w.f.1); heiði, -ar, -ar (f.1)
mountain range, fjallgarður, -s, -ar (m.1)

mountain valley, fjalldalur, -s, -ir (m.2)
moustache, yfirskegg, -s (n.)
mouth, munnur, -s, -ar (m.1)
mouthwash, munnskól, -s, - (n.)
move, hreyfa, hreyfði, hreyfður (hreyft) (w.v.2); flytja, flutti, flutt(ur) (w.v.1)
movie, bíó, -s, - (n.); kvikmynd, -ar, -ir (f.2)
movies, kvikmyndahús, -s, - (n.)
show movies, sýna kvikmyndir
mow, slá, slæ, sló, slógum, sleginn (-ið) (v.6)
mowing, sláttur, sláttar, slættir (m.3)
Mr., hr. = herra, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
Mrs., frú, -ar, frúr (f.1)
much, mikið
how much?, hve miklu? hve mikið?
how much is it?, hvað kostar það?
multiply, auka kyn sitt; margfalda(st)
mummy, mamma, mömmu, -ur (w.f.1)
museum, safn, -s, söfn (n.); safnahús, -s, - (n.)
music, sönglist, tónlist, -ar, -ir (f.2)
notebook, -bókar, -bækur (f.3)
musical, sönglekur, -leg, -legt; söng; söngvinn
musical artist, sönglistarmaður, -manns, -menn (m.4)
musical comedy, óperetta, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
musical facilities, sönglið, -s, - (n.)
söngkraftur (m.1.pl.)
musical instrument, hljóðfæri, -s, - (n.)
musician, sönglistarmaður, -manns, -menn (m.4)
musicians, sönglið, -s, - (n.), tónlistar menn
must, verða, verð, varð, urðum, orðinn (-ið) (v.3)
mustard, mustarður, -arðs (m.1)
mutton, dillakjöt, -s, - (n.); sauðakjöt, -s, - (n.)
my, minn, mín, mitt

N

nag, klár, -s, -ar (m.1)
nail, nögl, naglar, neglur (f.3)
naked, ber, ber, bert
name, (noun) nafn, -s, nöfn (n.); (verb) nefna, nefndi, nefndur (nefnt) (w.v.2)
be named, heita, heiti, hét, hétum, heitinn (-ið) (v.7)
in name only, að nafninu til
what is your name? þér heitið . . . ?
hvað heitið þér?

namely, sem sé
 napkin (table-), þurrka, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
 narrate, segja frá e-u
 narrow; þröngur, þröng, þröngt
 nation, þjóð, -ar, -ir (f.2)
 national, lands-, þjóð-
 national bank, landsbankinn, -ans
 (w.m.1) (with def. art.)
 national library, landsbókasafnið,
 -sins (n.) (with def. art.)
 national theatre, þjóðleikhús, -s, - (n.)
 nationality, þjóðerni, -s, - (n.)
 naturally, svo sem; auðvitað; sjálfsagt
 nature, náttúra, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
 navy, floti, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
 near, (adv.) nærri; við; (prep.) hjá
 (with dat.); nálægt (with dat.);
 við (with acc. and dat.)
 nearer (to), nær (with dat.)
 nearly, nær; nærri (því)
 necessary, nauðsynlegur, -leg, -legt
 most necessary, nauðsynlegustu
 necessity, nauðsyn, -synjar, -synjar
 (f.1); þörf, þarfar, þarfir (f.2)
 neck, háls, -, -ar (m.1)
 at the back of the neck, á hnakkannum
 need, (noun) þörf, þarfar, þarfir (f.2);
 (verb) þurfa, þarf, þurfum, þurfti,
 þurft (with gen.) (pret. pres. v.)
 needle, nál, -ar, -ar (f.1)
 neighbourhood, nágrenni, -s, - (n.);
 umhverfi, -s, - (n.)
 neighbouring, nær-
 neighbouring regions, nærsveitir
 neither, hvorki
 neither . . . nor, hvorki . . . né
 neo-romanticism, nýrómantík, -ur, -ur
 (f.3)
 nerve, taug, -ar, -ar (f.1)
 strengthen one's nerves, hressa upp á
 taugarnar
 net, net, -s, - (n.)
 never, aldrei
 nevertheless, þó; samt; samt sem áður
 new, nýr, ný, nýtt
 New Year, nýjár, -s, - (n.)
 New Year's Eve, nýjársmótt, -nætur,
 -nætur (f.3)
 newcomer, aðkomumaður, -manns,
 -menn (m.4)
 newer, nýrri
 news, tíðindi (n.pl.); frétt, -ar, -ir (f.2)
 gets news of, fréttá, frétti, frétt(ur)
 (w.v.2)
 newspaper, blað, -s, blöð (n.)
 next, næsti, -a, -a (with adj.) (superl.
 of nær)
 next morning, næsta morgun; að
 morgni
 nice, skemmtilegur, -leg, -legt; snotur,
 snotur, snoturt
 nickel, nikkell, -els, - (n.)

night, nótt, nætur, nætur (f.3)
 all night, alla nóttina
 at night, á kvöldin; að nóttu til
 night troll, nátttröll, -s, - (n.)
 night-gown, náttkjöll
 nine, níu
 nineteen, níttján
 nineteenth, níttjándi, -a, -a
 ninth, níundi, -a, -a
 no, (adv.) nei; (indef. pron.) enginn,
 engin, ekkert
 no complaint(s), ég læt það vera
 no doubt, eflaust; sjálfsagt
 nobody, enginn, engin, ekkert; (ekki)
 neinn, nein, neitt
 none, enginn, engin, ekkert
 be none the worse for, muna ekki um;
 vera jafngóður fyrir
 noon, hádegi, -s, - (n.)
 nordic, norræn, -ræn, -rænt
 Norsemen, Norðmenn (m.4. pl.)
 north, norður (-ri), -urs (n.)
 high up in the north, norðarlega
 North Iceland, Norðurland, -s, - (n.)
 The North (Scandinavian countries),
 Norðurlönd
 northerly, norðarlega
 northern, norræn, -ræn, -rænt
 in the northern Atlantic, norðarlega í
 Atlantshafi
 Norway, Noregur, -egs (m.1)
 Norwegian (language), norska, -u
 (w.f.1)
 Norwegians, Norðmenn (m.4.pl.)
 nose, nef, -s, - (n.)
 not, eigi; ekki
 not at all, alls ekki
 not only . . . but also, ekki einungis
 . . . heldur líka; ekki aðeins . . .
 heldur einnig
 not yet, enn ekki
 nothing, enginn, engin, ekkert; ekki
 neitt
 nothing but, ekki annað en
 noticeable, tilfinnanlegur, -leg, -legt
 novel, skáldsaga, -sögu, -sögur (w.f.1)
 writing of novels, skáldsagnagerð, -ar
 (f.2)
 November, nóvember (m.)
 now, nú; (coll.) núna
 now . . . now, ýmist . . . eða
 nowhere, (fara) ekkert, hvergi
 nowhere in particular, ekkert sérstakt
 nudge, hnippa, hnippi, hnippi (w.v.2)
 number, tala, tölu, tölur (w.f.1);
 númer, -s, - (n.)
 a number of, talsvert af
 room number, herbergisnúmer, -s, -
 (n.)
 numbered, tölusettur, -sett, -sett
 numeral, tala, tölu, tölur (w.f.1)
 nurse, hjúkrunarkona, -u, -ur (w.f.1)

nursing, aðhlyning, -ar, -ar (f.1)
 nursing home, hressingarhæli, -s,
 (n.)

O

object to, hafa á móti
 observe, athuga, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)
 obtain, fá, fæ, fékk, fengum, fenginn
 (-ið) (v.7)
 obviously, sýnilega
 occupation, atvinna, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
 occupy, skipa, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)
 ocean, haf, -s, höf (n.)
 October, október (m.)
 odour, ilmur, -s (m.1)
 of, af; á; úr, við (with acc. and dat.)
 of course, auðvitað; sjálfsagt
 off, af
 take off, taka ofan
 offer, bjóða, býð, bauð, buðum, boðinn
 (-ið) (v.2); bjóðast til
 office, afgreiðsla, -u, -ur (w.f.1); skrif-
 stofa, -u, -ur (w.f.1); stöð, stöðvar,
 stöðvar (f.1)
 office girl, afgreiðslustúlka, -u, -ur
 (w.f.1)
 post office, pósthús, -s, - (n.)
 reception office, afgreiðsla, -u, -ur
 (w.f.1)
 telegraph office, símastöð, -stöðvar,
 -stöðvar (f.1)
 often, oft; mjög
 oh, o, og
 oh yes, ójá
 oil, olía, -u, -ur (w.f.1); (fish liver) lýsi,
 -s, - (n.)
 ointment, smyrzl, -s, - (n.)
 old, gamall, gömul, gamalt; forn, forn,
 fornt
 four (etc.) years old, fjöggra (etc.)
 ára (gamall)
 of old, hinir fornu; í fyrndinni
 old literature, fornþekktir (f.pl.2)
 old man, karl, -s, -ar (m.1)
 old woman, kerling, -ar, -ar (f.1)
 on (adv.), á; við
 go on, fara fram; halda áfram
 on (prep.), á (with acc. or dat.); við
 (with acc. and dat.)
 on account of, sökum (with gen.)
 on board, um borð
 on horseback, á hestbaki
 on ice, í ís
 on one side of, öðru megin við
 once, einu sinni
 one, einn, ein, eitt; (people, you, they,
 etc.) maður, manns, menn (indef.
 pron.)
 one . . . the other, annar . . . annar

only, aðeins; (nothing but) ekki annað
 en; (not . . . except for) ekki nema
 only in name, að nafninu til
 only son, einkasonur, -ar, -synir (m.3)
 open, (adj.) opin, -in, -ið; ber, ber,
 bert; (verb) opna, -aði, -að(ur)
 (w.v.4)
 in the open, undir beru lofti
 opera, ópera, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
 operation, uppskurður, -ar, -ir (m.3)
 opinion, skoðun, -unar, -anir
 in my opinion, að (því er) mér finnst
 opposite, á móti; móti
 oppress, leggjast á
 or, eða
 orange, (adj.) rauðgulur, -gul, -gult;
 (noun) appelsína, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
 orchestra, hljómsveit, -ar, -ir (f.2)
 order, (noun) lag, -s (n.); röð, raðar,
 raðir (f.2); (verb) panta, -aði,
 -að(ur) (w.v.4)
 in order to, til þess að
 ordinary, almennur, -menn, -mennt
 organist, organisti, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
 origin, uppruni, -a (w.m.1)
 other, annar, önnur, annað; hinn, hin,
 hitt
 some . . . others, sumir . . . aðrir
 otherwise, annars; öðruvísi
 ought, eiga, á; eigum, átti, átt(ur)
 (pret. pres. v.)
 our, okkar; vor, vor, vort
 out, út; fram
 out of, úr
 out of the rain, undan rigningunni
 outer, ytri
 outer door, útidyr
 outermost, yztur
 outfield, úthagi, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
 outfitting, (boats) útgerð, -ar, -ir (f.2)
 outlying fields, úthagi, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
 outside, út fyrir; fyrir utan; úti
 from the outside, utan
 oven, ofn, -s, -ar (m.1)
 over, (adv.) yfir; (prep.) umkring; yfir
 over and over again, upp aftur og
 aftur
 over there, þarna yfir frá; fyrir handan
 to be over, vera búinn (búið)
 overcast (get), þykkna, -aði, -ð(ur)
 (w.v.4)
 overcoat, frakki, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
 overture, forleikur, -s, -ir (m.2)
 owe, skulda, -aði, -að (w.v.4)
 own, (adj.) eigin; (verb) eiga, á,
 eigum, átti átt(ur)
 pa, pabbi, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
 pace, gangur, -s (m.1)
 smooth-paced, býður, þýð, þýtt

pack, baggi, -a, -ar (w.m.1); klyfi, -jar, -jar (f.1)
 pack horse, áburðarhestur, -s, -ar (m.1); áburðarjálkur, -s, -ar (m.1)
 pack saddle, reiðingur, -ings, -ingar (m.1)
 package, böggull, -uls, -lar (m.1); pakki, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
 packet, pakki, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
 page, blaðsíða, -u, -ur (w.f.1); (boy) þjónn, þjóns, þjónar (m.1)
 painting, málverk, -s, - (n.)
 palate, gömur, -s, -ar (m.1)
 pale, fölna, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)
 panel, fjöl, fjalar, fjalar (f.2)
 panorama, útsýni, -s, - (n.)
 paper, eyðublað, -s, -blöð (n.); pappír, -s, -ar (m.1)
 paradise, paradís, -ar, -ir (f.2)
 paraffin, steinóla, -u (w.f.1)
 parcel, böggull, -uls, -lar (m.1)
 pardon (noun) fyrirgefning, -ar, -ar (f.1); (verb) fyrirgefa, -gef, -gaf, -gáfum, gefinn (-ið) (v.5)
 I beg your pardon(?) hvað segið þér?; fyrirgefið þér; afsakið
 parents, foreldrar (m.pl.1)
 park, (trjá)garður, -s, -ar (m.1)
 parson, prestur, -s, -ar (m.1)
 part, (noun) hluti, -a, -ar (w.m.1); þáttur, þáttar, þættir (m.3); (verb) skipta, skipti, skipt(ur) (hair) (w.v.2)
 divide into parts, skipta í parta in these parts, á þessum slóðum
 particular, sérstakur, -stök, -stakt
 partly, að nokkru leyti
 pass, fara, fer, fór, fórum, farinn (-ið) (v.6); rétta, rétti, rétt(ur) (w.v.2); (of time) liða, lið, leið, liðum, liðinn (-ið) (v.1)
 pass the time, styttu sér stundir
 passenger, farþegi, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
 passenger goods, farþegaflutningur, -ings (m.1)
 passenger plane, farþegaflugvél, -ar, -ar (f.1)
 Passion hymns, Passíusálmar (m.1.pl.)
 passport, vegabréf, -s, - (n.)
 without a passport, vegabréfalaus, -laus, -laust
 past, (adj.) liðinn; fyrri; (noun) fortíð, -ar, -ir (f.2); (prep.) yfir (with acc. or dat.)
 five minutes past eight, fimm mínútur gengin í níu
 pastime, leikur, -s, -ar, -ir (m.1 and 2)
 pastor, prestur, -s, -ar (m.1)
 pasture, hagi, -a, -ar (w.m.1); úthagi, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
 path, gata, götu, götur (w.f.1); slóð, -ar, -ir (f.2)

patient, sjúklingur, -s, -ar (m.1)
 patronymic, föðurnafn, -s, -nöfn (n.)
 pay, greiða, greiddi, greiddur (greitt) (w.v.2)
 payment, borgun, -ar, -anir (f.2); greiðsla, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
 monthly payment, mánaðargreiðsla, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
 pear, pera, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
 pen, penni, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
 pencil, blýantur, -s, -ar (m.1)
 people, fólk, -s (n.); þjóð, -ar, -ir (f.2); (one, you, they, etc.) menn
 few people, fáir
 most people, flestir (m.pl.)
 people of the house, heimafólk, -s, - (n.)
 pepper, pipar, -ars, - (m.1)
 performance, leiksýning, -ar, -ar (f.1); sýning, -ar, -ar (f.1)
 perfume, ilmvaft, -s, -vöft (n.)
 perhaps, ef til vill
 periodical, tímarit, -s, - (n.)
 permanent, fastur, föst, fast
 permission, leyfi, -s, - (n.)
 with your permission, með leyfi
 permit, leyfa, leyfði, leyfður (leyft) (w.v.2) (with dat.)
 Persian (adj.), persneskur, -nesk, -neskt
 person, maður, manns, menn (m.4)
 peseta, peseti, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
 petrol, benzín, -s (n.)
 petroleum, steinóla, -u (w.f.1)
 pharmacist, lyfsali, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
 pharmacy, lyfjabúð, -ar, -ir (f.2); apótek, -s, - (n.)
 phone, (noun) sími, -a, -ar (w.m.1); (verb) síma, -aði, -að (w.v.4)
 physical, líkamlegur
 physical sport, líkamsíþrótt, -ar, -ir (f.2)
 physician, lækni, -is, -ar (m.1)
 pianist, píanóleikari, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
 piano, píanó, -s, - (n.)
 play the piano, spila á píanó
 picture, mynd, -ar, -ir (f.2); (pl. = "films") kvikmyndahús, -s, - (n.); bíó, -s, - (n.)
 moving picture, kvikmynd, -ar, -ir (f.2)
 picture house, bíó, -s, - (n.)
 piebald, skjóttur, skjótt, skjótt
 piece, stykki, -s (n.)
 pig, svín, -s, - (n.)
 pig raising, svínarækt, -ar (f.2)
 pile, hrúga, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
 pill, pílla, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
 pilot, flugmaður, -manns, -menn (m.4)
 pin, næla, -u, -ur (w.f.1); tituprjónn, -prjóns, -prjónar (m.1)
 pink, ljósrauður, -rauð, -rautt
 pipe, pípa, -u, -ur (w.f.1)

place, (noun) staður, -ar, -ir (m.3); sess, -, -ar (m.1); (square) torg, -s, - (n.); (verb) setja, setti, sett(ur) (w.v.1)
 at his place, hjá honum
 in some places, sumsstaðar
 take place, fara fram; gerast
 take the place of, leysa af hólmi
 to this place, hingað
 plane, flugvél, -ar, -ar (f.1)
 passenger plane, farþegaflugvél, -ar, -ar (f.1)
 plate, diskur, -s, -ar (m.1)
 plateau, háslétta, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
 play, (noun) leikrit, -s, - (n.); leikur, -s, -ar, -ir (m.1 and 2); (verb) iðka, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4); leika, leik, lék, lékum, leikinn (-ið) (v.7); leika sér; spila, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)
 play (at) a game, fara í leik
 play chess, tefla, tefldi, tefldur (teft)
 play leapfrog, hlaupa höfrungahlaup
 playmate, leiksvæinn, -s, -ar (m.1)
 plaza, torg, -s, - (n.)
 pleasant, skemmtilegur, -leg, -legt
 please, líka, -aði, -að (w.v.4); þóknast, -aðist, -ast (w.v.4)
 be pleased, þykja gaman; hafa gaman
 be pleased with, kunna vel við
 if you please, með leyfi
 will you please . . . ? , viljið þér gera svo vel . . . ?
 pleasure, ánægja, -u (w.f.1); gaman, -ans (n.)
 for pleasure, að gamni sínu
 plenty, nóg
 ply, fara; (the seas) sigla, sigldi, sigldur (siglt) (w.v.2); vera í förum
 pocket, vasi, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
 pocket knife, sjálfskeiðingur, -s, -ar (m.1); vasahnifur, -s, -ar (m.1)
 poem, kvæði, -s, - (n.)
 court poems, dróttkvæði (n.pl.)
 heroic poem, hetjukvæði, -s, - (n.)
 poem of praise, lofkvæði, -s, - (n.)
 poet, skáld, -s, - (n.)
 ancient poet, fornskáld, -s, - (n.)
 chief poet, höfuðskáld, -s, - (n.)
 realistic poet, raunsæisskáld, -s, - (n.)
 poetry, skáldskapur, -ar (m.3)
 compose poetry, yrkja, orti, ort(ur) (w.v.2)
 court or scaldic poetry, dróttkvæði (n.pl.)
 point, (noun) punktur; (verb) benda, benti, bent(ur) (w.v.2)
 be on the point of going, vera á förum
 point of time, leyti, -s, - (n.)
 point out, benda á
 poke in the ribs, hnippa í, hnippi, hnippi (w.v.2)

police, lögregla, -u (w.f.1)
 chief of police, lögreglustjóri, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
 policeman, lögregluþjónn, -s, -ar (m.1)
 polished, gljáfægður, -fægð, -fægt
 pony, hestur, -s, -ar (m.1)
 poor, aumingja
 poor creature, aumingi, -ja, -jar (w.m.1)
 pork, svínakjöt, -s, - (n.)
 port, höfn, hafnar, hafnir (f.2)
 porter, þjónn, þjóns, þjónar (m.1)
 possess, eiga, á, eigum, átti, átt(ur) (pret. pres. v.)
 possible, hægur, hæg, hægt; unnt
 as good as possible, eins góða . . . og kostur er á
 post, (noun) embætti, -s, - (n.); póstur, -s, -ar (m.1); (verb) setja í póst
 post box, pósthólf, -s, - (n.)
 post card, póstkort, -s, - (n.)
 post office, póstaðargreiðsla, -u, -ur (w.f.1); pósthús, -s, - (n.)
 post official, pósthjónn, -þjóns, -þjónar (m.1)
 second class post office, bréfhirðing, -ar, -ar (f.1)
 postal order, póstaðvisun, -unar, -anir (f.2)
 postman, póstur, -s, -ar (m.1)
 potato, kartafli, -öflu, -öflur (w.f.1)
 poultry, hænsemi (n.pl.)
 pound, pund, -s, - (n.) (money and weight = 1.1 Eng. lb.)
 powder-puff, púðurkvastur, -s, -ar (m.1)
 practise, iðka, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)
 praise, (noun) lof, -s, - (n.); (verb) lofa, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)
 poem of praise, lofkvæði, -s, - (n.)
 prefer, velja; vilja heldur (helzt)
 preferably, helst
 prepare, búa, bý, bjó, bjuggum, búinn (-ið) (v.7) búa til
 prepare a drug, brugga, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)
 prepare oneself for, búa sig undir að
 prescribe, segja fyrir um
 prescription, forskrift, -ar, -ir (f.2); lyfseðill, -ils, -lar (m.1)
 present, (adj.) viðlátinn, -in, -ið; (noun) gjöf, gjafir, gjafir (f.2)
 to the present, til vorra daga
 press, pressa, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)
 press something into one's service (for), taka e-ð í þjónustu sína (til)
 pretty, snotur, snotur, snoturt
 prevail upon, fá til
 prevent, gera við; hindra; koma í veg fyrir
 previously, áður fyrr
 price, verð, -s, - (n.)
 at a good price, við góðu verði
 at different prices, með ýmsu verði

priest, prestur, -s, -ar (m.1)
 print, prenta, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)
 printing, prentun, -unar, -anir (f.2)
 probably, líklega; sennilega
 proceed, ganga, geng, gekk, gengum, genginn (-ið) (v.7); halda, held, hélt, hældum, haldinn (-ið) (v.7)
 procure, útvega, -að, -að (w.v.4)
 produce (noun) vörur (w.f.1.pl.); (verb) framleiða, -leiddi, -leiddur (-leitt) (w.v.2); skapa, skip, skóp, skópum, skapinn (-ið) (v.6) = skapa, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)
 rural produce, landbúnaðarvörur (w.f.1.pl.)
 production, framleiðsla, -u (w.f.1)
 hay production, heyframleiðsla, -u, - (w.f.1)
 main production, aðalframleiðslugrein, -ar, -ar (-ir) (f.1 or 2)
 mass production, stórfamleiðsla, -u (w.f.1)
 milk production, mjólkurframleiðsla, -u, - (w.f.1)
 profit by, hafa gott af
 programme, leikskrá, -r, -r (f.1)
 progress, framför, -farar, -farir (f.2)
 progressive, framsækinn
 progressive town, framfarabær, -bæjar, -bær (m.2)
 prolong, lengja, lengdi, lengdur (lengt) (w.v.2)
 promise, lofa, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)
 promising, vænn, væn, vænt
 prospect, útsýni, -s, - (n.); útlit, -s, - (n.)
 prospects, möguleikar
 prove, sanna, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)
 prove to be, reynast
 prove satisfactory, gefast vel
 publishing, útgáfa, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
 pull, draga, dreg, dró, drógum, dreginn (-ið) (v.6)
 pulse, (slag)æð, -ar, -ar (f.1)
 feel someone's pulse, þreifa á æðinni
 pupil, nemandi, -a, -endur (w.m.2)
 pure, hreinn, hrein, hreint
 push, reka á eftir
 put, setja, setti, sett(ur) (w.v.1); stinga, sting, stakk, stungum, stunginn (-ið) (v.3) (with dative)
 put a key in a lock, stinga lykli í skrá
 put away, koma e-u fyrir
 put clothes on, fara í fót
 put into, láta í; setja í
 put on, kasta yfir sig; setja upp (middle voice)
 put on shoes, fara í skó
 put on slippers, smeygja sér í (inni) skó

put out (light), slökkva, slökkti, slökkt(ur) (w.v.2)
 put saddles on, leggja á
 put up for the night, hýsa, hýsti, hýst(ur) (w.v.2)
 pyjamas, náttföt (n.pl.)

Q

quandary, vandræði, -s, - (n.)
 quarter, fjórðipartur, fjórðaparts, -partar (m.1); (district) hverfi, -s, - (n.); (hour) kvartér, kortér
 it's a quarter to nine (etc.), klukkuna vantar fjórðapart í níu (etc.)
 quarter of an hour, stundarfjórðungur (m.1) -s, -ar
 quay, hafnarbakki, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
 question, spurning, -ar, -ar (f.1)
 quick, fljótur, fljót, fljótt; hraður, hröð, hratt
 quick frozen, hraðfrystur, -fryst, -fryst quickly, brátt; fljótt; hratt; fljótt
 quiet, kyrr, kyrr, kyrrt
 quite, alveg; nokkuð

R

radiator, ofn, -s, -ar (m.1)
 radio, (útvarps)tæki, -s (n.); útvarp, -s, - (n.); viðtæki, -s, - (n.)
 central radio station, (útvarps)stöð, stöðvar, stöðvar (f.1)
 radio announcer, þulur, þular, þulir (m.3)
 radiogram, útvarpsgrammófon, -fóns, -fónar (m.1)
 railing, borðstokkur, -s, -ar (m.1)
 railway, járnbraut, -ar, -ir (f.2)
 rain, (noun) rigning, -ar, -ar (f.1); (verb) rigna, rigndi, rigndur (right) (w.v.2)
 it rains, hann rignir
 rainbow, regnbogi, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
 raise, reisa, reisti, reist(ur) (w.v.2); hefja, hef, hóf, hófum, hafinn (-ið) (v.6)
 rake, (noun) hrifa, -u, -ur (w.f.1); (verb) raka, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)
 rake handle, hrífuskaf, -s, -sköft (n.)
 rake handle end, hrífueendi, -a, -ar (w.m.1); hrífuskafsendi, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
 range, fjallgarður, -s, -ar (m.1)
 ransack, rannsaka, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)
 rare, fágætur, -gæt, -gætt; sjaldgæfur, -gæf, -gæft

rate, verð, -s, - (n.)
 rate of exchange, gengi, -s, - (n.)
 rather, fremur; heldur; helst (superl. of heldur)
 rather than, fremur en
 raving mad, æðisgenginn, -in, -ið
 ray, (fish) skata, skötu, skötur (w.f.1); (beam) geisli, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
 razor, rakhnifur, -s, -ar (m.1)
 razor blades, rakvélablöð (n.pl.)
 safety razor, rakvél, -ar, -ar (f.1)
 reach, ná, náði, náð (w.v.1 or 3); koma að; komast að (til)
 read, lesa, les, las, lásam, lesinn (-ið) (v.5)
 readily, fúslega
 less readily, síður
 ready, búinn
 be ready, vera til
 get ready, koma upp
 get ready to, búa sig undir að
 ready made, tilbúinn, -in, -ið
 real, ekta; raunverulegur
 realist, raunsæismaður, -manns, -menn (m.4)
 realistic, raunsær, -sæ, -sætt; -særri, -sæjastur
 realistic author, raunsæisskáld, -s, - (n.)
 realistic poet, raunsæisskáld, -s, - (n.)
 really, eiginlega; svo sem
 receive, taka á móti
 receiver (radio), viðtæki, -s, - (n.)
 recently, nýlega
 reception office, afgreiðsla, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
 recite, kveða, kveð, kvað, kváðum, kveðinn (-ið) (v.5)
 recognize, viðurkenna, -kenndi, -kenndur (kennt) (w.v.2)
 recommend, mæla með
 record, (hljómi)plata, -plötu, -plötur (w.f.1)
 recover, hressast; batna, -aði, -að (w.v.4)
 recovery, bati, -a (w.m.1)
 red, rauður, rauð, rautt
 reddish-yellow, rauðgullur, -gul, -gult
 red-fish, karfi, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
 re-establish, endurreisa, -reisti, -reist(ur) (w.v.2)
 Reformation, siðaskifti (n.pl.)
 refresh, styrkja, styrkti, styrkt(ur) (w.v.2); hressa upp á, hressa, hressi, hress(ur) (w.v.2)
 refreshment, hressing, -ar, -ar (f.1)
 refreshment room, veitingasalur, -s, -ir (m.2)
 refreshment rooms, hressingarskúlar (w.m.1.pl.)
 regard, virðing, -ar, -ar (f.1)
 regime, regla, -u, -ur (w.f.1)

region, hérað, -aðs, -öð (n.); svæði, -s, - (n.)
 register (a letter), setja bréf í ábyrgð
 registered letter, ábyrgðarbréf, -s, - (n.)
 registration, ábyrgð, -ar, -ir (f.2)
 regularly, reglulega
 rein, taumur, -s, -ar (m.1)
 relate, segja frá e-u
 related to, skyldur, skyld, skylt
 release, leysa, leysti, leyst(ur) (w.v.2)
 reliable, traustur, traust, traust relieved, feginn, fegin, fegið
 remain, vera eftir, er, var, vorum, verið (v.irreg.); verða, verð, varð, urðum, orðinn (-ið) (v.3)
 remain indoors, standa inni
 remarkable, merkilegur, -leg, -legt; merkur, merk, merkt
 remarkably, undarlega
 remember, muna (eftir), man, munum, mundi, munað (pret.pres.v.)
 remnant (of hay), dreif, -ar, -ar (f.1)
 repair, gera við
 represent, vera af
 reproduce, auka kyn sitt
 republic, lýðveldi, -s, - (n.)
 reserve, lofa, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)
 residence, heimilisfang, -s, -föng (n.)
 rest, (noun) hvíld, -ar, -ir (f.2); (verb) hvíla, hvíldi, hvíldur (hvílt) (w.v.2); hvíla sig
 lie down to rest, leggjast fyrir
 restaurant, matsala, -sölu, -ur (w.f.1); matsöluhús, -s, - (n.); veitingasalur, -s, -ir (m.2)
 result, útkoma, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
 give good results, gefast vel; reynast vel
 retail, selja í smásölu
 retail store, smásala, -sölu, -sölur (w.f.1); smásölu-búð, -ar, -ir (f.2)
 return, (noun) afturkoma; (verb) koma aftur
 in return for, gegn (with dat.)
 return ticket, farmiði fram og til baka
 reveal, láta e-s getið
 revive, endurreisa, -reisti, -reist(ur) (w.v.2)
 revue, revýa, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
 Reykjavík, Reykjavík, -ur (f.3)
 rhyme, rima, -u, -ur (w.f.1); rím, -s, - (n.)
 rib, rif, -s, - (rifja) (n.)
 poke in the ribs, hnippa í
 ride, (noun) reið, -ar, -ir (f.2); (verb) riða, rið, reið, riðum, riðinn (-ið) (v.1)
 ridge, ás, áss, ásar (m.1); (mountain) fjallgarður, -s, -ar (m.1)
 riding, reið, -ar, -ir (f.2)
 riding excursion, útreið, -ar, -ir (f.2)
 riding horse, reiðhestur, -s, -ar (m.1)

right, (adj.) réttur, rétt, rétt (adv.) rétt
 be right, segja satt
 it is all right, ég læt það vera
 just right, máttulega
 right guess, kollgáta, -u, -ur (w.f.i)
 right hand, hægri hönd
 to the right, á hægri hönd; til hægri handar; til hægri
 ring, hringur, -s, -ar (m.i)
 rise, fara á fætur (v.6); rísa upp; rísa, rís, reis, risum, risinn (-ið) (v.i); standa upp
 risk, hætta, -u, -ur (w.f.i)
 risky, hættur, hætt, hætt; hættulegur
 river, á, ár, ár (f.i); vatn, -s, vötn (n.)
 river horse, vatnahestur, -s, -ar (m.i)
 road, leið, -ar, -ir (f.2); vegur, vegs, vegar, vegir (m.2 and 3)
 motor road, bílvegur, -ar, -ir (m.3)
 roan, rauður, rauð, rautt
 roast, (noun) steik, -ar, -ur (f.3); (verb) steikja, steikti, steikt(ur) (w.v.2)
 roast lamb, lambasteik, -ar, -ur (f.3)
 rock, klettur, -s, -ar (m.i)
 rod (fishing), stöng, stangar, stengur (f.3)
 romantic, rómantískur, -ísk, -ískt
 romanticism, hugsæisstefna, -u, -ur (w.f.i)
 roof, þak, -s, þök (n.)
 room, herbergi, -s, - (n.); stofa, -u, -ur (w.f.i)
 dining room, borðsalur, -s, -ir (m.2); borðstofa, -u, -ur (w.f.i)
 luggage room, geymslusalur, -s, -ir (m.2)
 refreshment room(s), hressingarskólar (w.m.i.pl.); veitingasalur, -s, -ir (m.2)
 room number, herbergisnúmer, -s, - (n.)
 sitting room, baðstofa, -u, -ur (w.f.i); dagstofa, -u, -ur (w.f.i)
 smoking room, reykingasalur, -s, -ir (m.2)
 upstairs sitting-room, pallur, -s, -ar (m.i)
 waiting-room, biðsalur, -s, -ir (m.2)
 round, (adj.) kringlóttur, -ótt, -ótt; (adv.) kring; umkring
 round trip, ferð fram og til baka
 round trip ticket, farmíði fram og til baka
 row, röð, raðar, raðir (f.2)
 rubbers, skóhlíf, -ar, -ar (f.i)
 rug, gólfteppi, -s, - (n.)
 rule, regla, -u, -ur (w.f.i)
 run, hlaupa, hleyp, hljóp, hlupum, hlaupinn (-ið) (v.7); (trans.) renna, renndi, renndur (rennt) (w.v.2)
 run down (adj.), úþvældur, -þvæld, -þvælt

running into hundreds, svo að hundruðum skiptir
 run short of time, verða naumt fyrir
 rural, sveitalegur, -leg, -legt
 rural district, sveit, -ar, -ir (f.2)
 rural husbandry, landbúnaður, -aðar (m.3)
 rural produce, landbúnaðarvörur (w.f.i.pl.)
 Russian (language), rússneska, -u (w.f.i)
 rye bread, rúgbrauð, -s, - (n.)
 rødgrød (see Danish dessert)

S

saddle, (noun) hnakkur, -s, -ar (m.i); (verb) leggja á
 pack saddle, reiðingur, -ings, -ingar (m.i)
 saddle-bag, hnakktaska, -tösku, -töskur (w.f.i)
 saddle-strap, móttak, -s, -tök (n.)
 Sæmundur, Sæmundur, -ar (s) (m.i)
 safe, óhultur, -hult, -hult; traustur, traust, traust
 safely, slysalaust
 saga, saga, sögu, sögur (w.f.i)
 Laxdæla saga, Laxdæla, -u (w.f.i)
 sagas of Icelanders, Íslendinga sögur (w.f.i.pl.)
 saga writer, sagnaritari, -a, -ar (w.m.i)
 The Saga Island (=Iceland), sögueyjan, -eyjunnar (w.f.i)
 saga-like, sögulegur, -leg, -legt
 sail, vera í förum; sigla, sigldi, sigldur (siglt) (w.v.2)
 sailor, sjómaður, -manns, -menn (m.4)
 a good sailor, sjóhetja, -u, -ur (w.f.i)
 sale, sala, sölu, sölur (w.f.i)
 be for sale, vera á boðstólum
 for sale, til sölu
 sale of stamps, frímerkjasala, -sölu, -sölur (w.f.i)
 salmon, lax, -, -ar (m.i)
 salt, salt, -s, sölt (n.)
 salted, saltaður, söltuð, saltað
 same, samur, söm, samt
 it is all the same to me, mér er sama
 same . . . as, sami . . . og
 Saturday, laugardagur, -s, -ar (m.i)
 say, segja, sagði, sagður (sagt) (w.v.3); kveða, kveð, kvað, kváðum, kveðinn (-ið) (v.5)
 say goodbye, kveðja, kvaddi, kvaddur (kvatt) (w.v.1); kasta kveðjum á
 Scandinavia, Norðurlönd
 Scandinavian, norrænn, -ræn, -rænt
 scanty, naumur, naum, naumt
 of scanty vegetation, gróðurlítill, -lítill, -litið

scared (to get), fara ekki að verða um sel; verða bilt
 I am a bit scared of it, mér er ekki um það
 scent, ilmur, -s, (m.i)
 scheduled bus, áætlunarbíll, -bils, -bilar (m.i)
 school, skóli, -a, -ar (w.m.i)
 sculptor, myndhöggvari, -a, -ar (w.m.i)
 sea, sjór, sjávar, sjóar (m.i)
 near the sea, við sjávarsiðuna
 sea village, sjóþorp, -s, - (n.)
 sea weather, sjóveður, -urs, -ur (n.)
 seal, selur, -s, -ir (m.2)
 seashore, sjávarsiða, -u, -ur (w.f.i)
 sea-sick, sjóveikur, -veik, -veikt
 seaside, sjávarsiða, -u, -ur (w.f.i)
 season, árstíð, -ar, -ir (f.2)
 haymaking season, sláttur, sláttar, sláttir (m.3)
 seat, sess, -, -ar (m.i); sæti, -s, - (n.)
 second, annar, önnur, annað; seinni, -i, -a (comp. of seinn)
 second class post office, bréfhirðing, -ar, -ar (f.i)
 see, sjá, sé, sá, sáum, séð(ur) (v.5); heimsækja, -sötti, -sött(ur) (w.v.2); gá að; athuga, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4); líta, lít, leit, litum, litinn (-ið) (v.1)
 it is good to see you, það var gaman að hitta þú
 see to something, annast, -aðist, -ast (w.v.4); sjá um e-ð
 seek, sækja, sötti, sött(ur) (w.v.2)
 seem, virðast, virtist, virzt (w.v.2) (middle voice); þykja, þótti, þótt (w.v.2); sýnast
 seldom, sjaldan
 select, kjósa, kys, kaus, kusum, kosinn (-ið) (v.2); velja, valdi, valinn (-ið) (w.v.1)
 self (my-, your-, him-, her-, it-), sjálfur, sjálf, sjálft
 sell, selja, seldi, seldur, (selt) (w.v.1); hafa á boðstólum
 selves (our-, your-, them-), sjálfur, sjálf, sjálft
 semi-tropical, suðrænn, -ræn, -rænt
 send, senda, sendi, sendur (sent) (w.v.2)
 send for, senda eftir (with dat.)
 separate, út af fyrir sig; sérstakur, -stök, -stakt
 September, September (m.)
 serious, alvarlegur, -leg, -legt
 seriously, hættulega
 servant, þjónn, þjóns, þjónar (m.i)
 serve, skammta, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)
 service, afgreiðsla, -u, -ur (w.f.i); þjónusta, -u, -ur (w.f.i)
 serviette, þurrka, -u, -ur (w.f.i); servietta, -u, -ur (w.f.i)

set, setja, setti, sett(ur) (w.v.1); (hair) leggja, lagði, lagður (lagt) (w.v.1)
 settee, legubekkur, -jar, -ir (m.2)
 settle, festa, festi, fest(ur) (w.v.2); nema land
 get settled, byggjast
 settle down, setjast að
 settlement, landnám, -s, - (n.)
 seven, sjö
 seventeen, sautján
 seventeenth, sautjándi, -a, -a
 seventh, sjöundi
 seventy, sjötíu
 several, ým(i)s, ým(i)s, ýmist; nokkur, nokkur, nokkurt
 severe, harður, hörð, hart
 severely, hart
 severely felt, tilfinnanlegur, -leg, -leg
 sew, sauma, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)
 shadow, skuggi, -a, -ar (w.m.i)
 shake, skaka, skek, skók, skókum, skekinn (v.6)
 shall, munu, mun, munum, mundi, myndi (pret.pres.v.auxil.); skulu, skal, skulum, skyldi (pret.pres.v.); verða, verð, varð, urðum, orðinn (-ið) (v.3)
 shampoo, höfuðbað, -s, -böð (n.)
 shape, skapa, skep, skóp, skópum, skapinn (-ið) (v.6); laga, -aði, -að (w.v.4)
 sharp, snarpur, snörp, snarpt
 shave, (noun) rakstur, -urs, -rar (m.i); (verb) raka (sig), -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)
 shaving cream, raksápa, -u, -ur (w.f.i)
 shaving soap, raksápa, -u, -ur (w.f.i)
 she, hún; (she, who) (sá), sú, það
 sheep, fé, fjár (n.); kind, -ar, -ur (f.3)
 sheep farming, fjárbúskapur, -ar (m.3); sauðbú, -s, - (n.)
 sheepskin, gæra, -u, -ur (w.f.i)
 shelf, hilla, -u, -ur (w.f.i)
 ship, skip, -s, - (n.)
 steamship, gufuskip, -s, - (n.)
 shipowner, útgerðarmaður, -manns, -menn (m.4)
 shirt, skyrt, -u, -ur (w.f.i)
 shoe, skór, skós, skór (m.i)
 put on shoes, fara í (á) skó
 shoe store, skóverzlun, -unar, -anir (f.2)
 slip shoes on, smeygja sér í skó
 take off one's shoes, fara úr (af) skónum
 shoot, skjóta, skýtt, skaut, skutum, skotin (-ið) (v.2)
 shop, búð, -ar, -ir (f.2); verzlun, -unar, -anir (f.2)
 dress shop, fatabúð, -ar, -ir (f.2)
 glove shop, hanzkabúð, -ar, -ir (f.2)
 shoe shop, skóverzlun, -unar, -anir (f.2)

shop window, búðargluggi, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
 sports shop, sportvöruverzlun, -unar, -anir (f.2)
 stationery shop, ritfangaverzlun, -unar, -anir (f.2)
 toy shop, leikfangaverzlun, -unar, -anir (f.2)
 shopping (go), fara í búðir
 short, naumur, naum, naumt; skammur, skömm, skammt, stuttur, stutt, stutt
 a short while ago, skömmu fyrir
 be short of time, verða naumt fyrir
 short-legged, skrefstuttur, -stutt, -stutt
 short period of time, bil, -s, - (n.)
 short waves, stuttbylgjur (w.f.i.pl.)
 shortage, skortur
 shorten, (trans.) stytta, stytta, stytta(ur) (w.v.2); (intrans.) stytta (w.v.2); (intrans.) stytta (w.v.2)
 shorter, styttri
 grow shorter, stytta
 shoulders, herðar (f.i.pl.)
 show, (noun) leikur, -s, -ar, -ir (m.1 and 2); leiksýning, -ar, -ar (f.1); sýning, -ar, -ar (f.1); (verb) sýna, sýndi, sýndur, (sýnt) (w.v.2); (guide) vísa, -aði, -að (w.v.4)
 show one's mettle, duga, dugði, dugað (w.v.3)
 show window, sýningargluggi, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
 shrimp, rækja, -u, -ur (w.v.1)
 shut, loka, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4) (with dat.)
 sick, veikur, veik, veikt
 sickness, sjúkdómur, -s, -ar (m.1)
 side, síða, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
 by my side, hjá mér
 from the other side, handan
 on both sides of, báðum megin við
 on one side, öðrum megin
 on the other side, fyrir handan; hinum megin
 side of the head, vangi, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
 sideboard, hlaðborð, -s, - (n.)
 sight, sjón, -ar, -ir (f.2)
 signature, undirskrift, -ar, -ir (f.2)
 significant, merkur, merk, merkt
 silent, fáorður, -orð, -ort; þögn, -ul, -ult
 be silent, þegja, þagði, þagað (w.v.3)
 silk, silki, -s, - (n.)
 silver, silfur, -urs, (n.)
 similar, líkur, lík, líkt
 simple, einfaldur, -föld, -falt
 simply, hreinlega
 since, (conj.) úr því að; (prep.) síðan
 sing, kveða, kveð, kvað, kváðum, kveðinn (-ið) (v.5); syngja, syng, söng, sungum, sunginn (-ið) (v.3)

singer, (female) söngkona, -u, -ur (w.f.1); (male) söngmaður, -manns, -menn (m.4); söngvari, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
 singers, sönglið, -s, - (n.)
 single, stakur, stök, stakt
 singularly, undarlega
 sister, systir, -ur, -ur (f.3)
 sit, sitja, sit, sat, sátum, setinn (-ið) (v.5)
 sit down, setjast; setjast niður
 sitting-room, baðstofa, -u, -ur (w.f.1); dagstofa, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
 upstairs sitting-room, pallur, -s, -ar (m.1)
 situated (be), liggja, ligg, lá, lágum, leginn (-ið) (v.5)
 six, sex
 sixteen, sextán
 sixteenth, sextándi, -a, -a
 sixth, sjötti, -a, -a
 sixty, sextíu
 size, stærð, -ar, -ir (f.2)
 skate, (noun) (fish) skata, skötu, skötur (w.f.1); (ice) skauti, -a, -ar (w.m.1); (verb) fara á skautum (v.6)
 ski, (noun) skiði, -s, - (n.); (verb) fara á skiðum
 skipper, skipstjóri, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
 sky, loft, -s, - (n.)
 sleep, (noun) svefn, -s (m.1); (verb) sofa, sef, svaf, sváfum, sofninn (-ið) (v.5)
 sleepy, syfjaður, -uð, -að
 slightly, litils háttar
 slip on (clothes), smeygja, smeygði, smeygður (smeygt) (w.v.2)
 slippers, inniskór (m.pl.1)
 put on slippers, smeygja sér í inniskó
 slow, seinn, sein, seint
 be slow (of watch), seinka sér
 slow down, seinka, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)
 slower, seinni, -i, -a (comp. of seinn)
 slowly, hægt (n. of hægur)
 small, litill, litil, lítill
 small change, skiptimynt, -ar, -ir (f.2)
 small island, hólmur, -s, -ar (m.1); hólmi, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
 small town, smábær, -bæjar, -bærir (m.2)
 smaller, minni, -i, -a
 smallest, minnstur, minnst, minnst
 smart, snarpur, snörp, snarpt
 smash, skella, skelti, skellt(ur) (w.v.2)
 smell, (noun) (pleasant) ilmur, -s (m.1); (verb) lykta, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)
 smith, smiður, -s, -ir (m.2)
 smoke, reykja, reykti, reykt(ur) (w.v.2)
 smoking, reykingar (f.pl.1)
 smoking room, reykingasalur, -s, -ir (m.2)

smooth, sléttur, slétt, slétt
 smooth-paced, þýður, þýð, þýtt
 snack, bita, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
 snag, snagi, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
 sneeze, hnerra, -aði, -að (w.v.4)
 constantly sneezing, síhennandi
 Snorri, Snorri, -a (m.1)
 snow, (noun) snjór, snjár, snær (m.1); (verb) snjóa, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)
 snowfree, auður, auð, autt
 so, nú; svo
 and so forth, o.s.frv. (=og svo framvegis)
 isn't that so? er ekki svo?
 is that so? einmitt það!
 just so, einmitt það
 soap, (hand)sápa, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
 soar, þjóta, þýtt, þaut, þutum, þotinn (-ið) (v.2); svífa, svíf, sveif, svifum, svifinn (-ið) (v.)
 so-called, svokallaður, -kölluð, -kallað
 society, félag, -s, -lög (n.)
 co-operative society, kaupfélag, -lags, -lög (n.); samvinnufélag
 sock, leistur, -s, -ar (m.1); hálfsockur, sokkur, -s, -ar (m.1)
 sofa, legubekkur, -jar, -ir (m.2)
 soft, mjúkur, mjúk, mjúkt
 soft drink, gosdrykkur, -jar, -ir (m.2)
 sold, (upp)seldur, -seld, -selt
 sold out, uppseldur, -seld, -selt
 solid, fastur, föst, fast
 solid food, átmatur, -ar (m.3)
 some, einhver, einhver, eitthvert, eitthvað; nokkur, nokkur, nokkurt; sumir
 in some places, sumsstaðar
 somebody, einhver, einhver, eitthvert, eitthvað
 somehow, einhvern veginn
 something, (einhver, einhver), eitthvert, eitthvað
 sometimes, stundum
 son, sonur, -ar, synir (m.3)
 only son, einkasonur, -ar, -synir (m.3)
 song, söngur, söngs, söngvar (m.1)
 folk song, þjóðlag, -s, -lög (n.)
 songstress, söngkona, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
 soon, bráðum; brátt; senn
 sore, sár, sár, sárt
 sore throat, hálsbólga, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
 sorry, leitt
 I am sorry to say, það var leiðinlegt; því miður
 sort, háttur, -ar, hættir (m.3); tegund, -ar, -ir (f.2)
 all sorts of . . . , alls konar . . .
 what sort of?, hvaða?
 sound (channel), sund, -s, - (n.)
 soup, súpa, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
 source, heimild, -ar, -ir (f.2)
 southern, suðrænn, -ræn, -rænt

sovereign, fullvalda (adj. indecl.)
 space, bil, -s, - (n.); rúm, -s, - (n.)
 spacious, rúmgóður, -góð, -gott; rúmur, rúm, rúmt
 span, spenna, spennti, spennt(ur) (w.v.2)
 Spanish (adj.), spænskur, spænsk, spænskt
 Spanish (language), spænska, -u (w.f.1)
 spare, spara, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)
 there is nothing to spare, það veitir ekki af því
 speak, tala, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4); mæla, mælti, mælt(ur) (w.v.2); ræða, ræddi, ræddur (rætt) (w.v.2)
 special, sérstakur, -stök, -stakt
 specialist, sérfróður læknir
 specialized, sérfróður, -fróð, -frótt; sérhæfur, -hæfð, -hæft
 species, tegund, -ar, -ir (f.2)
 speech, mál, -s, - (n.); ræða, -u, -ur (w.f.1); tal, -s, töl (n.)
 colloquial speech, daglegt tal
 speechless, mállaus, -laus, -laust
 speed, þjóta, þýtt, þaut, þutum, þotinn (-ið) (v.2)
 speed up, flýta, flýtti, flýtt(ur) (w.v.2)
 spells, töfrar (m.pl.)
 spend, eyða, eyddi, eyddur (eytt) (w.v.2)
 sphere, hnöttur, hnattar, hnettir (m.3)
 spiced herring, kryddsild, -ar (f.2)
 spirit, andi, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
 splendidly, prýðilega
 spoil, hrekja, hrakti, hraktur (hrakið) (w.v.1); skemma, skemmdi, skemmdur (skemmt) (w.v.2); spilla, spillti, spillt(ur) (w.v.2)
 sponge, svampur, -s, -ar (m.1)
 spoon, skeið, -ar, -ar (f.1)
 spoonful, skeið, -ar, -ar (f.1)
 sport, íþrótt, -ar, -ir (f.2); leikur, -s, -ar, -ir (m.1 and 2)
 physical sport, líkamsíþrótt, -ar, -ir (f.2)
 sports shop, sportvöruverzlun, -unar, -anir (f.2)
 spread, breiða, breiddi, breiddur (breitt) (w.v.2)
 spread out before one's eyes, blasa við e-m
 spring, (season) vor, vors, vor (n.); (geyser) hver, -s, -ar, -ir (m.1 and 2); laug, -ar, -ar (f.1)
 springer (whale), stökkull, -uls, -lar (m.1)
 spring out, springa út
 sprint, spretta, sprett, spratt, spruttum, sprottinn (-ið) (v.3)
 square, torg, -s, - (n.)
 stack (hay), hlaða úr (heyi)
 stackyard, (hey)garður, -s, -ar (m.1)
 stage, leiksvið, -s, - (n.)

stake (at), í veði
 nothing (much) is at stake, ekkert
 liggur á
 stairway, stigi, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
 stall, fjós, -s, - (n.)
 in the stalls (theatre), niðri
 stamp, frimerki, -s, - (n.)
 stand, standa, stend, stóð, stóðum,
 staðinn (-ið) (v.6)
 be of long standing, standa á gömlum
 merg
 start, leggja af stað; spretta upp; komast
 af stað; fara að (gera e-ð)
 starved, hungraður, -uð, -að
 starving, hungraður, -uð, -að
 state, ríki, -s, - (n.); (condition) hagar,
 -s, -ir (m.2)
 station, stöð, stöðvar, stöðvar (f.1)
 stationery, pappír, -s, -ar (m.1)
 stationery shop, ritfangaverzlun,
 -unar, -anir (f.2)
 statue, líkneski, -s, - (n.)
 stay, búa, bý, bjó, bjuggum, búinn
 (-ið) (v.7); dvelja, dvaldi, dvalinn
 (-ið) (w.v.1); vera, er, var, vorum,
 verið (v.irreg.); verða, verð, varð,
 urðum, örðin (-ið) (v.3); (facetious)
 ala maunninn
 stay indoors, standa inni
 steamship, gufuskip, -s, - (n.)
 steamship company, eimskipafélag, -s,
 -lög (n.)
 step, stiga, stig, steig, stigum, stiginn
 (-ið) (v.1)
 step on, troða, treð, tróð, tróðum,
 troðinn (-ið) (v.6)
 step out of . . . , stiga út úr . . .
 steps, stigi, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
 stewardess (air), flugfreyja, -u, -ur
 (w.f.1)
 still, enn; ennþá; samt; þó
 stimulus, lyftistöng, -stangar, -stengur
 (f.3)
 stirrup (iron), jarnístað, -s, -stöð (n.)
 stock, vöruleifar (f.1.pl.)
 in stock, fyrirleggjandi
 stockfish, harðfiskur, -fisks, -fiskar (m.1)
 stocking, sokkur, -s, -ar (m.1)
 stomach, magi, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
 stomach-ache, magakveisa, -u, -ur
 (w.f.1)
 stone, steinn, steins, steinar (m.1)
 kill two birds with one stone, slá
 tvær flugur í einu höggi
 stone house, steinhús, -s, - (n.)
 stop, stanza, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4);
 (teeth) gera við
 store, búð, -ar, -ir (f.2); verzlun, -unar,
 -anir (f.2)
 department store, vörudeildahús, -s, -
 (n.)
 retail store, smásala, sölu, -sölu
 (w.f.1); smásölubúð, -ar, -ir (f.2)

story, (floor) hæð, -ar, -ir (f.2); (tale)
 sögn, sagnar, sagnir (f.2)
 stove, ofn, -s, -ar (m.1)
 straight, beinn, bein, beint
 strand, þáttur, þáttar, þættir (m.3)
 strange, ókunnugur, -kunnug, -kunnugt
 stranger, aðkomumaður, -manns, -inn
 (m.4)
 street, gata, götu, götur (w.f.1); vegur,
 vegs, vegar, vegir (m.2 and 3)
 street corner, götuhorn, -s, - (n.)
 strengthen, styrkja, styrkti, styrkt(ur)
 (w.v.2); hressa upp á
 stretch, ná, náði, náð (w.v.1 or 3);
 víkka, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)
 strike, slá, slæ, sló, slógum, sleginn
 (-ið) (v.6)
 strike a bargain, kaupa e-u
 stroll, ráfa, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)
 strong, hraustlegur, -leg, -legt
 struggle, baráttu, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
 succeed, heppnast, -aðist, -ast (w.v.4)
 (middle voice); takast (vel)
 such, slíkur, slíkt, slíkt
 such as, svo sem; eins og til dæmis
 sugar, sykur, -urs (m. or n.)
 suit, fat, -s, fót (n.)
 dress suit, samkvæmisföt (n.pl.)
 suit of clothes, fót
 suitable, hentugur, -ug, -ugt
 suitcase, handtaska, -tösku, -töskur
 (w.f.1); taska, tösku, -ur (w.f.1)
 summer, sumar, -ars, -ur (n.)
 sun, sól, -ar, -ir (f.2)
 Sunday, sunnudagur, -s, -ar (m.1)
 sunny, sólheiður, -heið, -heitt
 sunshine, sólskin, -s (n.)
 supervise, sjá um; líta eftir
 supervision, umsjón, -ar, -ir (f.2)
 under someone's supervision, undir
 handarjaðri e-s
 supper, kvöldmatur, -ar (m.3); kvöld-
 verður, -ar, -ir (m.3)
 supplant, leysa af hólmi
 suppose, gera ráð fyrir, vænta, vænti,
 vænt (w.v.2)
 be supposed to be, kvað vera (imper-
 sonal)
 I suppose it wouldn't have been a
 . . . , það skyldi þó aldrei hafa
 verið . . .
 sure, vis, vis, vist
 to be sure, að vísu
 surroundings, umhverfi, -s, - (n.)
 survey, skoða, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)
 survive, lifa, lifði, lifað (w.v.3)
 suspiciously, undarlega
 Swedish (adj.), sænskur, sænsk, sænskt
 Swedish (language), sænska, -u (w.f.1)
 sweep, sópa, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)
 sweet, sætur, sæt, sætt
 sweets, sælgæti, -s, - (n.)
 swift-flying, hraðfleygur, -fleyg, -fleygt

swiftly, hratt
 swim, sund, -s, - (n.)
 swimming, sund, -s, - (n.)
 go swimming, fara í sund
 swimming pool, sundlaug, -ar, -ar
 (f.1)
 swine, svín, -s (n.)
 Swiss (adj.), svissneskur, -nesk, -neskt

T

table, borð, -s, - (n.)
 dressing table, snyrtiborð, -s, - (n.)
 table napkin, þurrka, -u, -ur (w.f.1);
 servíetta
 tablecloth, dúkur, -s, -ar (m.1)
 tablespoon, matskeið, -ar, -ar (f.1)
 tablespoonful, matskeið, -ar, -ar (f.1)
 taciturn, fáorður, -orð, -ort; þögn, -ul,
 -ult
 tackle (fishing), veiðarfæri, -s, - (n.)
 take, taka, tek, tók, tókum, tekinn
 (-ið) (v.6); fá, fæ, fékk, fengum,
 fenginn (-ið) (v.7)
 take a car, aka í bíl; taka bíl
 take a look, gá að
 take a road, fara veg, fer, fór, fórum,
 farinn (-ið) (v.6)
 take a seat, setjast (niður)
 take a street car, fara í strætisvagni or
 með strætisvagni
 take a taxi, aka í bíl; taka bíl
 take care, gæta (að e-u), gætti, gætt
 (w.v.2)
 take care of, annast, -aðist, -ast
 (w.v.4); hirða, hirti, hirt(ur)
 (w.v.2)
 take effect, verða að áhrinsorðum
 take good care of oneself, fara vel með
 sig
 take heed, gæta (að -eu)
 take leave, kveðja, kvaddi, kvaddur
 (kvatt) (w.v.1)
 take off one's shoes, fara úr (af)
 skónum
 take place, fara fram
 tale, sögn, sagnar, sagnir (f.2)
 folk tale, þjóðsaga, -sögu, -ur (w.f.1)
 talk, tala, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)
 tall, hár, há, hátt
 tan, gúlur, gul, gult; (horse) bleikur,
 bleik, bleikt
 tap, krani, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
 taxable, skattskyldur
 taxable article, tollvara, -vöru, -ur
 (w.f.1)
 taxicab, bifreið, -ar, -ir (-ar) (f.2(1));
 bíll, -s, -ar (m.1)
 taxicab station, bifreiðastöð, -stöðvar
 -stöðvar (f.1)

tea, te, -s (n.)
 teach, kenna, kenndi, kenndur (kennt)
 (w.v.2)
 teacher, kennari, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
 technology, tækni (w.f.2)
 tedious, leiðinlegur, -leg, -legt
 telegram, símskeyti, -s, - (n.)
 telegraph office, símastöð, -stöðvar,
 -stöðvar (f.1)
 telephone, (noun) sími, -a, -ar (w.m.1);
 (verb) síma, -aði, -að (w.v.4)
 central telephone exchange, (mið)stöð
 stöðvar, stöðvar (f.1)
 telephone office, símastöð, -stöðvar,
 -stöðvar (f.1)
 television, sjónvarp, -s (n.)
 tell, segja, sagði, sagður (sagt) (w.v.3);
 segja frá e-u
 temper, skap, -s, - (n.); lund, -ar, -ir
 (f.2)
 ten, tíu
 tend, hirða, hirti, hirt(ur) (w.v.2)
 tennis, tennis (m.1)
 tent, tjald, -s, tjöld (n.)
 tenth, tiundi, -a, -a
 terminal (airport), flugstöðvarhús, -s, -
 (n.)
 test, reyna, reyndi, reyndur (reynt)
 (w.v.2)
 textbook, kennslubók, -ar, -bækur (f.3)
 textile goods, vefnaðarvara, -vöru, -ur
 (w.f.1)
 than, en
 thank, þakka, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)
 thanks, (interj.) þakk (=ég þakka);
 (noun) þökk, þakkar, þakkir (f.2)
 that, (conj.) að (usually with subj.);
 (demon. pron.) þessi, þessi, þetta;
 sá, sú, það; (rel. pron.) sem; er
 thaw, hlána, -að, -að(ur) (w.v.4)
 the, hinn, hin, hið (def. art.); sá, sú,
 það (def. art.); -inn, -in, -ið (suff.
 def. art.)
 theatre, leikhús, -s, - (n.)
 movie theatre, kvikmyndahús, -s, -
 (n.)
 national theatre, þjóðleikhús, -s, - (n.)
 thee, þig (acc.); þér (dat.); þín (gen.)
 their, þeirra (gen.); sinn, sín, sitt (refl.)
 theirs, see their
 them, þá (m.), þær (f.); þau (n.)
 (acc.); þeim (dat.); þeirra (gen.);
 (reflexive) sig (acc.); sér (dat.); sín
 (gen.)
 themselves, þeir sjálfir
 then, síðan; svo; þá
 there, þangað, þarna (coll.); (where)
 þar sem; þar
 therefore, því; þess vegna
 thereof, þar af
 thereto, þangað
 thereupon, þá, síðan; svo
 thermal heating, laugahitun, -unar (f.2)

thermos flask, hitageymir, -is, -ar (m.1)
 these, þessi, þessi, þetta
 they, þeir (m.); þær (f.); þau (n.)
 thicken, þykkna, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)
 thin, (adj.) þunnur, þunn, þunnt;
 (verb) (trans.) þynna, þynnti,
 þynntur (w.v.2); (intrans.) þynnast
 thine, þinn, þín, þitt
 thing, hlutur, -ar, -ir (m.3)
 few things, fátt (coll.n.)
 the thing to do is to . . . , þá er
 að . . .
 think, halda, held, hélt, hældum, haldinn
 (-ið) (v.7); hugsa, -aði, -að(ur)
 (w.v.4); þykja, þótti, þótt (w.v.2)
 I think, mér finnst
 thinkable, hugsanlegur, -leg, -legt
 third, þriðji, -a, -a
 one-third, þriðjungur, -s, -ar (m.1)
 thirsty, þyrstur, þyrst, þyrst
 thirteenth, þrettándi, -a, -a
 thirtieth, þritugasti, -a, -a
 thirty, þrjátíu; þritugur, -ug, -ugt
 this, þessi, þessi, þetta
 this week, í vikunni
 thither, þangað
 thoroughly, rækilega
 those, þeir, þær, þau; þessir, þessar,
 þessi
 thou, þú
 thought, hugur, -ar, -ir (m.3); manns-
 andi, -a (w.m.1)
 thousand, þúsund, -ar, -ir (f.2)
 thread, tvínni, -a (w.m.1)
 three, þrír, þrjár, þrjú
 three times, þrisvar
 thrice, þrisvar
 throat, háls, -, -ar (m.1)
 sore throat, hálsbólga, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
 through, um
 throw, kasta, -að, -að(ur) (w.v.4)
 throw down, steypa, steypiti,
 steyp(ur)
 thunder, þruma, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
 thunderstorm, þrumuveður, -urs, -ur
 (n.)
 Thursday, fimmtudagur, -s, -ar (m.1)
 ticket, aðgöngumiði, -a, -ar (w.m.1);
 farmiði, -a, -ar (w.m.1); farseðill,
 -seðils, -seðlar (m.2 and m.1); miði,
 -a, -ar (w.m.1)
 return ticket, farmiði fram og til baka
 ticket office, miðasala, -sölu, -sölur
 (w.f.1)
 tie, (noun) slífsi, -s, - (n.); (verb)
 binda, bind, batt, bundum, bundinn
 (-ið) (v.3)
 tight, þröngur, þröng, þröngt
 tighten, herða, herti, hert(ur) (w.v.2)
 tighten up, herða á

timber, timbur (-ri), -urs, - (n.)
 timber-hauling, timburaðdrættir (m.
 pl.3)
 timber transport, timburaðdráttur,
 -ar, -drættir (m.3)
 time, sinn, -s, - (n.); (turn) skipti, -s,
 - (n.); (while) stund, -ar, -ir (f.2);
 bil, -s, - (n.); leyti, -s, - (n.);
 mál, -s, - (n.); tími, -a, -ar
 (w.m.1)
 at the same time, samtímis
 at times, stundum
 for the first time, í fyrsta skipti (sinn)
 it is time now, nú er mál
 keep time, ganga rétt
 many times, mörgum sinnum
 pass the time, stytta sér stundir
 point of time, leyti, -s, - (n.)
 what time is it?, hvað er klukkan?;
 hvað líður tímanum?
 tinned food, niðursuðuvörur (w.f.1.pl.)
 tip over, halla, -að, -að (w.v.4)
 tired, þreyttur, þreytt, þreytt
 feel tired, finna til þreytu
 tiredness, þreyta, -u (w.f.1)
 tiresome, þreytandi
 tiring, þreytandi
 to, á (with acc. or dat.); (in order to)
 að; til þess að (with infinitive); (to-
 wards) að (with dat.); til (with
 gen.)
 there is nothing to it, það er enginn
 vandi
 tobacco, tóbak, -s, - (n.)
 tobacco pouch, tóbakspungur, -a, -ar
 (m.1)
 tobacco shop, tóbaksbúð, -ar, -ir (f.2)
 tobacconist's, tóbaksbúð, -ar, -ir (f.2)
 today, í dag
 toe, tá, táar, tær (f.3)
 together, saman
 together with, ásamt (with dat.)
 toilet, salerni, -s, - (n.)
 toilet articles, hreinlætisvara, -vöru,
 -vörur (w.f.1); snyrtiáhöld (n.pl.)
 tolerably, bærilega
 toll, tollur, -s, -ar (m.1)
 tomato, tómati, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
 tomorrow, á morgun; morgundagur, -s
 (m.1)
 tomorrow morning, í fyrsta málið
 tongue, tunga, -u, -ur (w.f.1); (lan-
 guage) mál, -s, - (n.)
 mother tongue, móðurmál, -s, - (n.)
 tonic, styrkjandi meðal; styrkjandi lyf
 hair tonic, hármæðal, -s, -meðöl (n.)
 tonight, í kvöld
 too, alltof; of
 tooth, tönn, tannar, tennur (f.3)
 toothache, tannþína, -u (w.f.1)
 toothbrush, tannbursti, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
 toothpaste, tannkrem, -s, - (n.)

top, efsti hluti
 on top, ofan á
 towards, að (with dat.); móti (with
 dat.); til (with gen.)
 towel, handklæði, -s, - (n.); þurrka, -u,
 -ur (w.f.1)
 town, bær, bæjar, bæir (m.2); borg,
 -ar, -ir (f.2)
 modern town, nýtzikubær, -bæjar,
 -bæir (m.2)
 progressive town, framfarabær, -bæjar,
 -bæir (m.2)
 small town, smábær, -bæjar; -bæir
 (m.2)
 townsman, bæjarbúi, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
 toy, leikfang, -s, föng (n.)
 toy shop, leikfangaverzlun, -unar,
 -anir (f.2)
 track, slóð, -ar, -ir (f.2)
 tractor, dráttarvél, -ar, -ar (f.1)
 trade, verzlun, -unar, -anir (f.2)
 tragedy, sorgarleikur, -s, -ir (m.1 and 2)
 transport, bera, ber, bar, bárum,
 borinn (-ið) (v.4); flytja, flutti,
 flutt(ur) (w.v.1)
 travel, (noun) ferð, -ar, -ir (f.2);
 ferðalag, -lags, -lög (n.); (verb)
 ferðast, -aðist, -ast (w.v.4); fara,
 fer, fór, fórum, farinn (-ið) (v.6)
 travel bureau, ferðaskrifstofa, -u, -ur
 (w.f.1)
 traveller, ferðamaður, -manns, -menn
 (m.4)
 traveller's cheque, ferðaávisun, -unar,
 -anir (f.2)
 trawler, togari, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
 trawler fishing, togaraútgæð, -ar, -ir
 (f.2)
 tread, troða, treð, tróð, tróðum, tróðinn
 (-ið) (v.6)
 treatment, aðgerð, -ar, -ir (f.2)
 tree, tré, -s, - (n.)
 trick, bragð, -s, brögð (n.)
 trim, stýfa, stýfði, stýfður (stýft)
 (w.v.2)
 trip, ferð, -ar, -ir (f.2)
 troll, tröll, -s, - (n.)
 night troll, nátttröll, -s, - (n.)
 tropical, suðrænn, -ræn, -rænt
 trotting, brokk, -s (n.)
 hard trotting, hastur, höst, hast
 trouble, vandi, -a, -ar (m.1)
 have trouble in, eiga bágt með
 trousers, buxur (w.f.1.pl.)
 trout, silungur, -ungs, -ungar (m.1)
 true, sannur, sönn, satt
 truly, sannarlega
 trunk, ferðataska, -tösku, -töskur
 (w.f.1); bolur, -s, -ir (m.3)
 truss of hay, sáta, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
 make a truss of hay, sæta, sætti,
 sætt(ur) (w.v.2)

trust, smeygja, smeygði, smeygður
 (smeygt) (w.v.2)
 truth, sannleikur, -s, (m.2); satt
 tell the truth, segja satt
 to tell you the truth, sannast að
 segja
 try, reyna, reyndi, reyndur (reynt)
 (w.v.2)
 try on, setja upp
 Tuesday, þriðjudagur, -s, -ar (m.1)
 tune in, stilla, stillti, stillt(ur) (w.v.2)
 Turkish (adj.), tyrkneskur, -nesk,
 -neskt
 turn (noun), röð, raðar, -ir (f.2);
 (time) skipti, -s, - (n.)
 turn of the century, aldamót (n.pl.)
 turn (verb), beygja, beygði, beygður
 (beygt) (w.v.2); hverfa, hverf,
 hvarf, hurfum, horfinn (-ið) (v.3);
 snúa, sný, sneri (snöri), snerum
 (snörum), snúinn (-ið), (-ri verb);
 verða, verð, varð, urðum, orðinn
 (-ið) (v.3)
 turn around, líta við; snúa við
 turn green, grænka, -aði, -að(ur)
 (w.v.4)
 turn (to the) left, beygja til vinstri
 (handar)
 turn something into something, skipta
 e-u í e-ð
 turnip, rófa, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
 tuxedo, samkvæmisföt (n.pl.)
 twelfth, tólfth, -a, -a
 twelve, tólf
 twentieth, tuttugasti, -a, -a
 twenty, tuttugu
 twice, tvisvar
 two, tveir, tvær, tvö

U

unaccustomed, óvanur, -vön, -vant
 unbroken, óslitinn, -in, -ið
 uncle, föður-, móðurbróðir
 uncomfortable, óþægilegur, -leg, -legt
 feel rather uncomfortable about, verða
 ekki um sel; vera ekki um e-ð
 undamaged, heill, heil, heilt
 under, undir (with acc. or dat.)
 from under, undan (with dat.)
 understand, skilja, skildi, skilinn (-ið)
 (w.v.1); sjá, sé, sá, sáum, séð(ur)
 (v.5)
 underwear, nærföt (n.pl.)
 un-diversified, fábreyttur, -breytt,
 -breytt
 undoubtedly, sjálfsagt
 undress, afklæða, -klæddi, -klæddur
 (-klætt) (sig) (w.v.2)
 unfamiliar, ókunnugur, -kunnug, -kun-
 nugt
 unfavourable, óhagstæður, -stæð, -stætt

unfortunately, til allrar óhamingju; því miður
 uniform, fábreyttur, -breytt, -breytt
 uninterrupted, óslitinn, -in, -ið
 unit, eining, -ar, -ar (f.1)
 United States, Bandaríkin
 university, háskóli, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
 unless, nema
 unlike, ólíkur, -lík, -líkt (*with dat.*)
 unluckily, til allrar óhamingju
 unoccupied, víðlátinn, -in, -ið
 unpack, taka upp
 unregistered (letters), almennur, -menn, -mennt
 untangle, greiða, greiddi, greiddur (greitt) (w.v.2)
 until, fyrr en; fram undir; þar til
 unused to, óvanur, -vön, -vant
 up, (*adv.*) upp; uppi; (*prep.*) upp
 fill up (a form), fylla út
 up the firth, inn fjörðinn
 up to now, hingað til
 up-country man, sveitamaður, -manns, -menn (m.4)
 upkeep, rekstur, -urs (m.1)
 upon, á; uppi á
 upper lip, efrivör, -varar, -varir (f.2)
 upstairs, upp á loftið; uppi
 upstairs sitting-room, pallur, -s, -ar (m.1)
 urchin, strákur, -s, -ar (m.1)
 urgent, brýnn, brýn, brýnt
 us, okkur (*acc. and dat.*); okkar (*gen.*); oss (*honor. acc. and dat.*); vor (*honor. gen.*)
 use, (*noun*) notkun, -unar (f.2); (*verb*) nota, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)
 be used to, eiga að venjast
 household use, heimilisþarfir (f.pl.2)
 in use, við notkun
 not used to, óvanur, -vön, -vant
 used clothes, notuð föt
 used to, vanur, vön, vant (e-u)
 useful, þarfur, þörf, þarft
 come in useful, koma í góðar þarfir
 usual, venjulegur, -leg, -legt
 any more than usual, fremur en vant er
 it is usual, það er vant
 usually, venjulega
 utilize, nota, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)

V

vacant, laus, laus, laust
 vacation, leyfi, -s, - (n.)
 vacuum flask, hitageymir, -is, -ar (m.1)
 valley, dalur, -s, -ir (m.3)
 mountain valley, fjalldalur, -s, -ir (m.2)

value, gildi, -s, - (n.); verð, -s, - (n.)
 of everlasting value, sigildur, -gild, -gilt
 various, margvíslegur, -leg, -legt; ýmislegur, -leg, -legt; ým(i)s, ým(i)s, ýmist
 vase, ker, -s, - (n.)
 veal, kálfskjöt, -s (n.)
 vegetables, grænmeti, -s, - (n.)
 vegetable gardening, garðrækt, -ar (f.2)
 vegetation, gróður, (ri) -rar (m.3)
 of scanty vegetation, gróðurlitill, -lítill, -litið
 vehicle, farartæki, -s, - (n.)
 very, mjög
 very bad, ekki sem bezt; mjög slæmt
 very much, mjög, mjög vel; kærlega
 vicinity, hverfi, -s, - (n.); nágreinni, -s - (n.); nærsveitir (f.pl.2); umhverfi, -s, - (n.)
 view, útsýni, s, - (n.)
 lie open to view, blasa við e-m
 village, smábær, -bæjar, -bæir (m.2); þorp, -s, - (n.)
 fishing village, sjóþorp, -s, - (n.)
 vinegar, edik, -s (n.)
 violet, fjölublár, -blá, -blátt
 violinist, fjölualeikari, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
 visibly, sýnilega
 vision, sjón, -ar, -ir (f.2)
 visit, (*noun*) heimsókn, -ar, -ir (f.2); (*verb*) heimsækja, -sótti, -sótt(ur) (w.v.2)
 visitor, gestur, -s, -ir (m.3)
 vitamin, fjörefni, -s, - (n.)
 vitamin factory, fjörefnaverksmiðja, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
 viz., sem sé
 voice, rödd, raddar, -ir (f.2)
 volcanic heat, jarðhiti, -a (w.m.1)
 volcano, eldfjall, -s, -fjöll (n.)
 voyage, ferð, -ar, -ir (f.2); sjóferð, -ar, -ir (f.2)
 express voyage, hraðferð, -ar, -ir (f.2)

W

waggon, vagn, -s, -ar (m.1)
 waggon horse, dráttarhestur, -s, -ar (m.1)
 wait, biða, bíð, beið, biðum, beiðir (v.1)
 wait for, biða eftir
 waiting-room, biðsalur, -s, -ir (m.2)
 wake up, (*intrans.*) vakna, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4); (*trans.*) vekja, vakti, vakinn (-ið) (w.v.1)
 walk, (*noun*) gangur, -s, -ar (m.1); (*for pleasure*) skemmtiganga, -göngu, -göngur (w.f.1); ganga, göngu, göngur (w.f.1); (*verb*) ganga, geng, gekk, gengum, genginn (-ið) (v.7)
 take a walk, fá sér göngu

wall, veggur, veggjar, veggir (m.2)
 wander, ráfa, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)
 want, vilja, vil, vildi, viljað (pret pres.v.); langa, langaði, langað (w.v.4)
 wardrobe, klæðaskápur, -s, -ar (m.1)
 ware, vara, vöru, vörur (w.f.1)
 warm, (*adj.*) hlýr, hlý, hlýtt; varmur, vörm, varmt; (*verb*) hlýna, -aði, -að (w.v.4)
 wash, (*noun*) föt (n.pl.) (*clothing*); þvottur, þvottar, -ar (m.1) (*laundry*); (*verb*) þvo, þvæ, þó, þógum, þveginn (-ið) (v.6); þvo, þvoði (w.v.3)
 washbasin, þvottaskál, -ar, -ir (f.2)
 washing, (*clothing*) föt (n.pl.); (*laundry*) þvottur, þvottar, -ar (m.1)
 waste, eyða, eyddi, eyddur (eytt) (w.v.2)
 watch, (*noun*) klukka, -u, -ur (w.f.1); úr, úrs, úr (n.); (*verb*) gæta, gætti, gætt(ur) (w.v.2); athuga, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)
 wrist watch, armbandsúr, -s, - (n.)
 water, vatn, -s, vötn (n.)
 water-jug, vatnskanna, -könnu, -ur (w.f.1)
 waterpower, vatnsafl, -s, - (n.)
 wave (*noun*), bylgja (w.f.1)
 long waves, langbylgjur (w.f.1.pl.)
 medium waves, miðbylgjur (w.f.1.pl.)
 short waves, stuttbylgjur (w.f.1.pl.)
 wave (*verb*), líða, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)
 way, (*street*) gata, götu, götur (w.f.1); (*road*) leið, -ar, -ir (f.2); vegur, vegs, vegar, vegir (m.2 and 3); (*method*) háttur, -ar, hættir (m.3); ráð, -s, - (n.)
 all the way, alla leið
 all the way east, allt austur
 give way, bila, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)
 have one's way, ráða, ræð, ræðum, ráðinn (-ið) (v.7)
 in the same way, á sama hátt
 we, við; vér (*honor.*)
 wear, (*noun*) notkun; (*verb*) nota, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)
 weariness, þreyta, -u (w.f.1)
 weary, þreyttur, þreytt, þreytt
 weary of, (*verb*) leiðast, leiddist, leiðzt (w.v.2)
 weather, veður, -urs, -ur (n.)
 Wednesday, miðvikudagur, -s, -ar (m.1)
 week, vika, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
 a week's voyage (journey), vikuferð, -ar, -ir (f.2)
 last week, í vikunni, sem leið
 this week, í vikunni
 twice a week, tvisvar í viku
 two weeks, hálfur mánuður
 weekday, vikudagur, -s, -ar (m.1)

weigh, vega, veg, vo, vogum, veginn (-ið) (v.6)
 welcome, taka á móti
 well (adj.), friskur, frísk, frískt
 well (adv.), vel
 extremely well, fyrirtaksvel
 well (interj.), jæja; nú
 well now, nú já
 well-known, alkunnur, -kunn, -kunnt
 west, vestur, (-ri), -urs (n.)
 from the west, vestan
 in the west, að vestan; vestra
 what, (*interr. pron.*) hvað; hvaða; (*indef. pron.*) hvað
 whatever, hvaða (*indef.*) . . . sem
 when, (*interr. adv.*) hvenær; (*conj.*) er; þegar
 whence, hvaðan
 where, hvar; hvert
 where from, hvaðan
 whether, hvort
 whether . . . or, annaðhvort . . . eða
 which, (*rel. pron.*) sem; er; (*interr. pron.*) hvor, hvor, hvort
 while, (*conj.*) meðan; (*noun*) stund, -ar, -ir (f.2)
 whip, svipa, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
 white, hvítur, hvít, hvítt; (*horses*) grár, grá, grátt
 white bread, hveitibrauð, -s, - (n.)
 white wine, hvítt vín, -s, - (n.)
 whither, hvert
 whittle, telgja, telgdi, telgdur (telgt) (w.v.2)
 who, (*rel. pron.*) sem; er; (*interr. pron.*) hver, hver, hvert
 whoever, sá, sem; hver, hver, hvert . . . sem
 whole, allur, öll, allt (all); (*undamaged*) heill, heil, heilt
 wholesome, heilnæmur, -næm, -næmt
 whose, hvers
 why, (*adv.*) hvers vegna; (*interj.*) ójá
 widely, víða
 widen, víkka, -að, -að(ur) (w.v.4)
 wife, kona, -u, -ur (gen.pl. kvenna)
 wight, vættur, -ar, -ir (f.2 or m.3)
 will, munu, mun, munum, mundi, myndi (pret.pres.v. auxil.); skulu skal, skulum, skyldi (pret.pres.v.); verða, verð, varð, urðum, orðinn (-ið) (v.3); vilja, vil, vildi, viljað (pret.pres.v.)
 willing, viljugur, -ug, -ugt
 be willing to, vilja, vil, vildi, viljað (pret.pres.v.)
 win, vinna, vinn, vann, unnum, unninn (-ið) (v.3)
 wind, vindur, -s, -ar (m.1)
 window, gluggi, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
 shop window, búðargluggi, -a, -ar (w.m.1)
 wine, vín, -s, - (n.)

winter, vetur, -rar, -ur (m.4)
 in winter, á veturna
 winter feed of hay, gjöf, gjafar, gjafir
 (f.2)
 wire, (noun) vír, vírs, vírar (m.1);
 (verb) síma, -aði, -að (w.v.4)
 wireless, (útvarps)tæki, -s, - (n.);
 útvarp, -s, - (n.)
 wireless set, viðtæki, -s, - (n.)
 wise, vis, víð, vist
 with (adv.), með, við
 with (prep.), af; með (with acc. and
 dat.); við (with acc. and dat.)
 keep with me, hafa hjá mér
 with one blow, í einu höggi
 wither, blikna, -aði, -aður (w.v.4)
 within, innan (with gen.)
 without, án; án þess að
 do without, komast af án
 woman, kona, -u, -ur (gen.pl. kvenna);
 kvenmaður, -manns, menn (m.4)
 old woman, kerling, -ar, -ar (f.1)
 women folk, kvenfólk, -s (n.)
 wonder, vera hissa; undrast, -aðist, -ast
 (w.v.4)
 I wonder if it is . . . ? ætli það sé . . . ?
 wonderful, undursamlegur, -leg, -legt
 wood, víður, -ar, -ir (m.3); skógur, ar,
 -ar (m.1)
 wooden, timbur-, úr viði, úr tré
 wooden house, timburhús, -s, - (n.)
 wool, ull, -ar (f.1)
 woollen material, ullardúk, -s, -ar
 (m.1)
 word, orð, -s, - (n.)
 of few words, fáorður, -orð, -ort
 work, (noun) verk, -s, - (n.); afvinna,
 -u, -ur (w.f.1); (verb) vinna, vinn,
 vann, unnum, unninn (-ið) (v.3)
 work hard, duga, dugði, dugað
 (w.v.3); vinna hart
 worker, vinnumaður, -manns, -menn
 (m.4)
 world, heimur, -s, -ar (m.1); veröld,
 -aldar, -aldir (f.2)
 world literature, heimsbókmenntir
 (f.pl.2)
 world market, heimsmarkaður, -aðar
 (m.3)
 worry, vera óróð
 get worried, ógleðjast, -gladdist,
 -glæðzt (w.v.1)

worse, verri, -a, -a
 be none the worse for, muna ekki um;
 vera jafngóður
 go from bad to worse, bæta gráu ofan
 á svart
 wrestling, glíma, -u, -ur (w.f.1)
 wrist, handarjaðar, -ar, -rar (m.1)
 wrist watch, armbandsúr, -s, - (n.)
 write, skrifa, -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4); rita,
 -aði, -að(ur) (w.v.4)
 write verse, yrkja, orti, ort(ur)
 (w.v.2)
 writing materials, ritföng (n.pl.)
 writing of novels, skáldsagnagerð, -ar
 (f.2)
 writer, rithöfundur, -ar, -ar (m.1)
 realistic writer, raunsæisskald, -s, -
 (n.)
 saga writer, sagnaritari, -a, -ar
 (w.m.1)
 wrong, rangur, röng, rangt

Y

yard, garður, -s, -ar (m.1)
 year, ár, -s, - (n.)
 last year, í fyrra
 yellow, bleikur, bleik, bleikt; gulur, gul,
 gult
 yes, já; jú
 yesterday, í gær
 yet, enn; ennþá; samt; þó
 yogurt (Icelandic), skyr, -s, - (n.)
 yonder, fyrir handan
 you, þér; yður (acc. and dat.); yðar
 (gen.); þið; ykkur (acc. and dat.);
 ykkar (gen.)
 young, ungur, ung, ungt
 young child, ungubarn, -s, -börn (n.)
 younger, nýrri; yngri
 in (my, etc.) younger days, á yngri
 árum
 youngest, yngstur, yngst, yngst
 your, yðar (honor. gen.); ykkar (gen.)
 yours, see your
 youth, ungðæmi, -s (n.)
 in my youth, á barnsaldri